



KAPITI COAST

CHOOSING FUTURES COMMUNITY PLAN

2009
PART TWO

Part Two: Contents

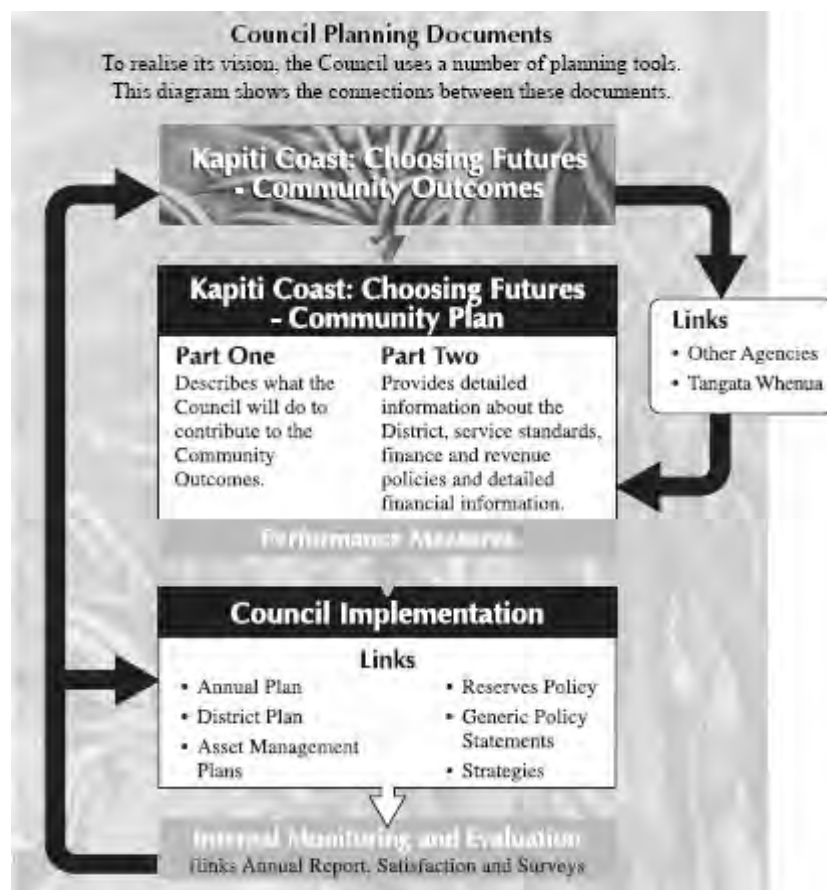
	Page
Introduction	
Context for the Long Term Council Community Plan	1
General Information	
Governance Structure	2
Organisational Chart	8
District Profile.....	9
Council Facilities - Paekākāriki and Raumati	10
Council Facilities - Paraparaumu	11
Council Facilities - Waikanae	12
Council Facilities - Ōtaki	13
Policies	
Significant Changes to Revenue and Financing Policy	14
Revenue and Financing Policy	21
Treasury Management Policy.....	44
Significance Policy... ..	61
Development Contributions Policy	66
Rates Remission Policy.....	105
Policy on Partnerships with the Private Sector	126
Financial Information	
Introduction	130
Significant Forecasting Assumptions	134
Statement of Significant Accounting Policies.....	139
Forecast Cost of Service Statements by Activity	155
Forecast Statement of Comprehensive Income	171
Forecast Statement of Movement in Equity... ..	172
Forecast Statement of Financial Position.....	173
Forecast Statement of Cash Flows.....	175
Forecast Major Capital Expenditure Projects (10 Years).....	177
Forecast Funding Impact Statement	195
Funding Impact Statements.....	197
User Charges	223
Performance	
Levels of Service and Asset Management	249
Assessment of Water and Sanitary Services.....	317
Summary of Solid Waste Management Plan.....	319
Additional Information	
Glossary of Terms.....	321
Contact Information: the Council, Councillors, Community Board Members....	326
Audit New Zealand Opinion on LTCCP (Parts One and Two).....	329

Context for the Long Term Council Community Plan

This is the third Long Term Council Community Plan (LTCCP) produced by the Kapiti Coast District Council.

The LTCCP describes the Council's responsibilities and contribution to the Community Outcomes developed by the community and published in the *Kapiti Coast: Choosing Futures-Community Outcomes* and *Local Outcomes* series of publications. It sets out the Council's leadership vision, how it wishes to work with the community and the suggested investment priorities for the next 10 years and how it identifies partners in that work. The LTCCP also provides a long-term programme and budget, and funding choices. These responsibilities are delivered by a Council that is fully committed to the community vision, to taking a sustainable development approach and to the social, cultural, economic and environmental wellbeing of the Kapiti Coast.

The following diagram illustrates the linkages between the Council planning documents:



Governance Structure

Membership

The Kapiti Coast District Council comprises a Mayor and 10 elected Councillors, half of which are Districtwide and half from ward constituencies.

They are:

Mayor:	Jenny Rowan
Councillors:	
Districtwide	Peter Ellis, Anne Molineux, David Scott, Tony Jack, Hilary Wooding
Ōtaki Ward	Ann Chapman (Deputy Mayor)
Waikanae Ward	Sandra Patton
Paraparaumu Ward	Diane Ammundsen, Peter Daniel
Paekākāriki-Raumati Ward	Lyndy McIntyre

This governance structure was established on 7 April 2004 by the Local Government Commission who issued a determination of the membership and basis of election for the local body election of the Kapiti Coast District Council which was held on 13 October 2007.

That determination followed a review process undertaken by the Council in 2003 in accordance with sections 19H and 19J of the Local Electoral Act 2001. Following that process the Council proposed as its final proposal that a Mayor and 12 Councillors should be elected Districtwide rather than on a ward basis. The Council also proposed as its final proposal that the three existing community boards would be retained and that each community board would have five elected members, with no members of the Council appointed to the Community Boards.

In response, the Local Government Commission determined under section 19R of the Local Electoral Act 2001 that for the general election of the Council to be held on 9 October 2004:

- “Kapiti District as delineated on S.O. Plan 35973 deposited with Land Information New Zealand, shall be divided into four wards:
 - The Ōtaki Ward;
 - The Waikanae Ward;
 - The Paraparaumu Ward;
 - The Paekākāriki-Raumati Ward.
- as required by sections 19T(b) and 19W(c) of the Local Electoral Act 2001, the boundaries of the above wards and communities coincide with the boundaries of current statistical meshblock areas determined by Statistics New Zealand and used for Parliamentary electoral purposes.
- the Council shall comprise the Mayor and 10 members; five of whom shall be elected at large, and the remaining five as follows:

- one member shall be elected by the electors of the Ōtaki Ward;
 - one member shall be elected by the electors of the Waikanae Ward;
 - two members shall be elected by the electors of the Paraparaumu Ward;
 - one member shall be elected by the electors of the Paekākāriki-Raumati Ward.
- there shall be four communities as follows:
 - the Ōtaki Community, comprising the area of the Ōtaki Ward;
 - the Waikanae Community, comprising the area of the Waikanae Ward;
 - the Paraparaumu-Raumati Community, comprising the area delineated on S.O. Plan No. 335002 deposited with Land Information New Zealand; and
 - the Paekākāriki Community, comprising the area delineated on S.O. Plan No. 36762 deposited with Land Information New Zealand.
 - the membership of the Community Board for each community shall be as follows:
 - the Ōtaki Community Board shall comprise four elected members and one member of the Council representing the Ōtaki Ward and appointed to the community board by the Council;
 - the Waikanae Community Board shall comprise four elected members and one member of the Council representing the Waikanae Ward and appointed to the community board by the Council;
 - the Paraparaumu-Raumati Community Board shall comprise four elected members and one member of the Council representing the Paraparaumu Ward and appointed to the community board by the Council; and
 - the Paekākāriki Community Board shall comprise four elected members and one member of the Council representing the Paekākāriki -Raumati Ward and appointed to the community board by the Council.”

Partnership Framework

At the beginning of the 2007-2010 triennium the Elected Members established a governance partnership base and associated delegations for Standing Committees and Community Boards for the achievement of the Long Term Council Community Plan (LTCCP).

The partnership approach recognises the provisions of Section 32 of the Local Government Act 2002 and reflects the following principles of delegation:

- delegated authorities should focus on specific work streams or in respect of Community Boards on local matters;
- local decisions are best made closest to local people and by local people in response to local needs;
- wherever possible committees of the Council should refer matters of local significance to the respective Community Board(s);
- Community Boards should exercise the delegations to the fullest extent;
- unless otherwise delegated, Committees and Community Boards in exercising their delegated authorities must operate within the constraints imposed by the Council’s Long Term Council Community Plan/Annual Plan, and any existing Council policy.

In support of those principles, it was agreed that both Committees and Community Boards will convey advice, guidance and recommendations to the Council as they relate to the

development of policies and programmes affecting their community. Particular emphasis is placed on the value of Community Board local perspectives. The Council has committed to, as far as is practicable; refer issues first to Community Boards for consideration and comment/recommendations before decisions are made. This Committee and Community Board advice, consideration, comment and recommendations references the LTCCP and in particular the framework established in Part One on pages 13-19 of the following three agreed strategic areas of action and change: Leadership, Style of Council and Investment Priorities.

Central to this framework is the strong and effective partnership between the Elected Members and tāngata whenua of the District – namely, the Confederation of iwi and hapū of Te Āti Awa, Ngāti Raukawa and Ngāti Toa Rangatira (A.R.T). Council and Te Whakaminenga o Kapiti also engage with taurahere (other resident iwi).

The supporting principle of the partnership is one of Kaitiakitanga – that is the shared delegation or responsibility of the community, local authority (Council and Community Boards) and central government. The term Kaitiakitanga refers to the practice of tikanga - a primary objective in sustaining the Māori of natural, physical and spiritual resources.

The partnership framework also reflects the Council involvement and commitment to the four areas of wellbeing of the community: social, cultural, economic and environmental. It is important to state as part of these delegations the absolute link to the Long Term Council Community Plan commitment to advocacy, support and development of partnerships around the four wellbeings for the Kapiti Coast District – social, cultural, economic, and environmental. More detail on the four wellbeings can be found in Section 1 of Part One.

The partners, in establishing this framework have committed to carrying out their role in a manner that works with the 14 sustainable development principles outlined in Section 1 of Part One of the 2006-26 Community Plan. They have also undertaken to develop local authority / central Government / iwi / community partnerships in accordance with any community plan projects adopted by the Council.

In establishing the Partnership Framework, the Elected Members recognise the need to make some statements around good work practices. The following comments describe how the governance arm of Council is supported:

- The Chief Executive is responsible for providing advice to the Council, the Standing Committees and the Community Boards.
- The Chief Executive will work with Elected Members to ensure that Standing Committee and Community Board delegations will be used in a way that reinforces the wholeness of the Council's job at all levels. The delegations will fit, but stand separately from, the delegation from the Council to the Chief Executive.
- Standing Committees and Community Boards will ordinarily assist the Council in carrying out its governance job by undertaking their delegated roles. Unless specifically delegated authority to do so, Standing Committees and Community Boards will not extend their work into staff operational areas.
- In the event that a Standing Committee or Community Board recommendation is not accepted by the Council, the issue will be returned via the Chief Executive, to the Standing Committee or Community Board for further review.

- The Chief Executive is responsible for servicing and providing support to the Standing Committees and Community Boards in the completion of its duties and responsibilities. The Chief Executive will generally appoint a senior manager to provide these functions on his behalf.
- The Chief Executive will ensure that a senior manager attends all meetings of each Standing Committee and Community Board.
- The Chief Executive, in conjunction with the senior manager appointed by the Chief Executive for each Standing Committee and Community Board, will provide a democratic support service to assist the Elected Members in their work. This support will be at both a strategic level, providing linkages in recognition that governance issues and associated requirements on the Elected Body are not always predictive, as well as at an administrative level.

Meeting Schedule

Council meetings are scheduled six weekly, with extraordinary meetings held when required. Council meetings normally commence at 9.00am during the year. The meetings are advertised in the local news media and via the Council's website: www.kapiticoast.govt.nz

2007-10 Triennium: Standing Committees and Community Boards

Full **Council** manages the development of the LTCCP and associated processes, strategies and high-level policies. The Council provides overall strategic direction and oversees strategic planning, monitoring and reporting.

To assist the Council discharge its other duties it has Standing Committees which generally meet every six weeks, with each Committee having its own terms of reference and certain powers delegated to it by the Council. Those responsibilities are carried out in accordance with the partnership framework detailed above.

The **Environment and Community Development Committee** develops policies and strategies for the Council on behalf of the community for the social, economic, environmental and cultural wellbeing of the district. The members of this Committee are the full Council with Councillor Wooding appointed as Chairperson.

The **Corporate Business Committee** manages the financial affairs of the Council including risk management issues within the overall long term financial programme and financial management parameters set out in the LTCCP. It also acts as the owner of the Council assets. The members of this Committee are the full Council with Councillor Jack appointed as Chairperson.

The **Regulatory Management Committee** controls a range of regulatory activities such as animal control, building control, bylaws, environmental matters, parks and open space, resource management, District Plan changes, subdivision and land use consents, public safety, traffic, and also acts as the District Licensing Agency (liquor) and as Hearing Commissioners. The members of this Committee are the full Council with Councillor Ammundsen appointed as Chairperson.

The **Community Board's** role is to work alongside each other and the three standing committees of the Council to provide a governance partnership base for the achievement of the LTCCP.

They represent, and act as an advocate for, the interests of its community. The Community Boards have the responsibility of establishing a Local Outcome Document for their community. These documents articulate in the form of a detailed statement of what the local community wants in respect of Community Outcomes and as such will drive the policy making of the Council within the framework of the LTCCP and the District Plan.

The advocacy role of the Community Boards also extends to monitoring the achievement of Community Outcomes within the local area. The Community Boards also have the responsibility to listen, articulate, advise and act on any matter of interest or concern to the local community. They undertake this role over a range of issues, but in particular over the local desired levels of service for Council services and assets across the 15 activity categories detailed in the LTCCP. The specific delegated roles and responsibilities of Standing Committees and Community Boards are available by contacting the Democratic Services Coordinator.

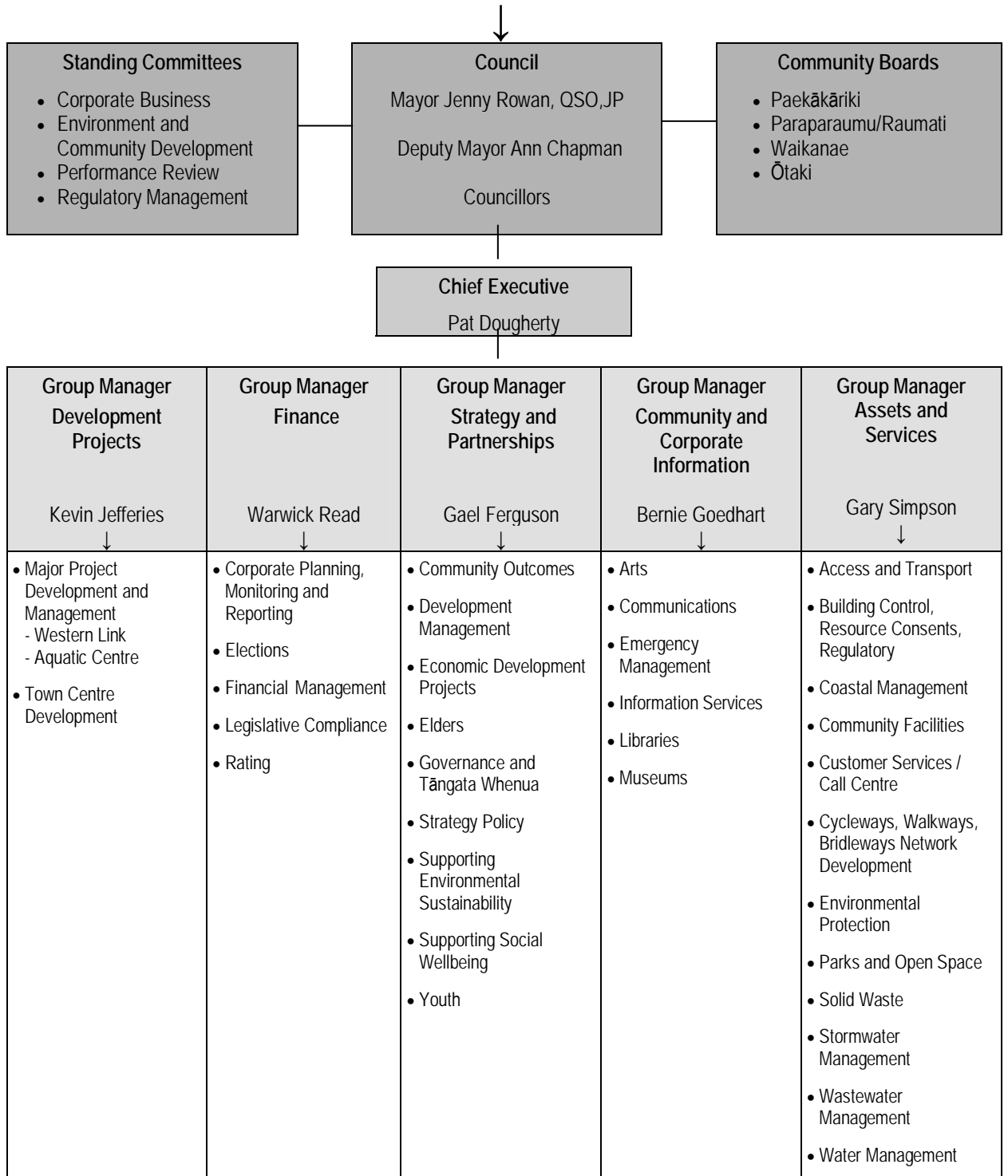
Community Boards generally meet every six weeks. The Community Boards and their members are as follows:

Ōtaki Community Board	Andre Baker (Chair), Don Moselen, James Cootes, Penny Gaylor and Cr Ann Chapman
Waikanae Community Board	Michael Scott (Chair), Eric Gregory, Jocelyn Prvanov, Harold Thomas and Cr Sandra Patton
Paraparaumu/Raumati Community Board	John Haxton (Chair), Louella Jensen, Dale Evans, William (Will) Scollay and Cr Peter Daniel
Paekākāriki Community Board	Adrian Webster (Chair), Helen Keivom, Steve Eckett, Janet Holborow and Cr Lyndy McIntyre

Voting System

The Single Transferable Vote (STV) system was used for the last local authority election which was held on 13 October 2007.

CITIZENS OF THE KAPITI COAST



District Profile

The Kapiti Coast District

- Is part of the Wellington region.
- Covers an area of 72,900 hectares and has 40 kilometres of coastline.
- Is located 50 minutes drive north of Wellington. The Tararua Ranges form a natural boundary to the east and to the west is the Tasman Sea.
- Has Porirua City Council as its neighbouring authority to the south and Horowhenua District Council as its neighbouring authority to the north.
- Strongly identifies with Kapiti Island, a national wildlife sanctuary located five kilometres offshore from Paraparaumu Beach.

Population

- increased by 8.8% from 2001 to 2006;
- there was an increase in population of 3,744 people between 2001 and 2006;
- usually resident population at the 2006 Census was 46,200.

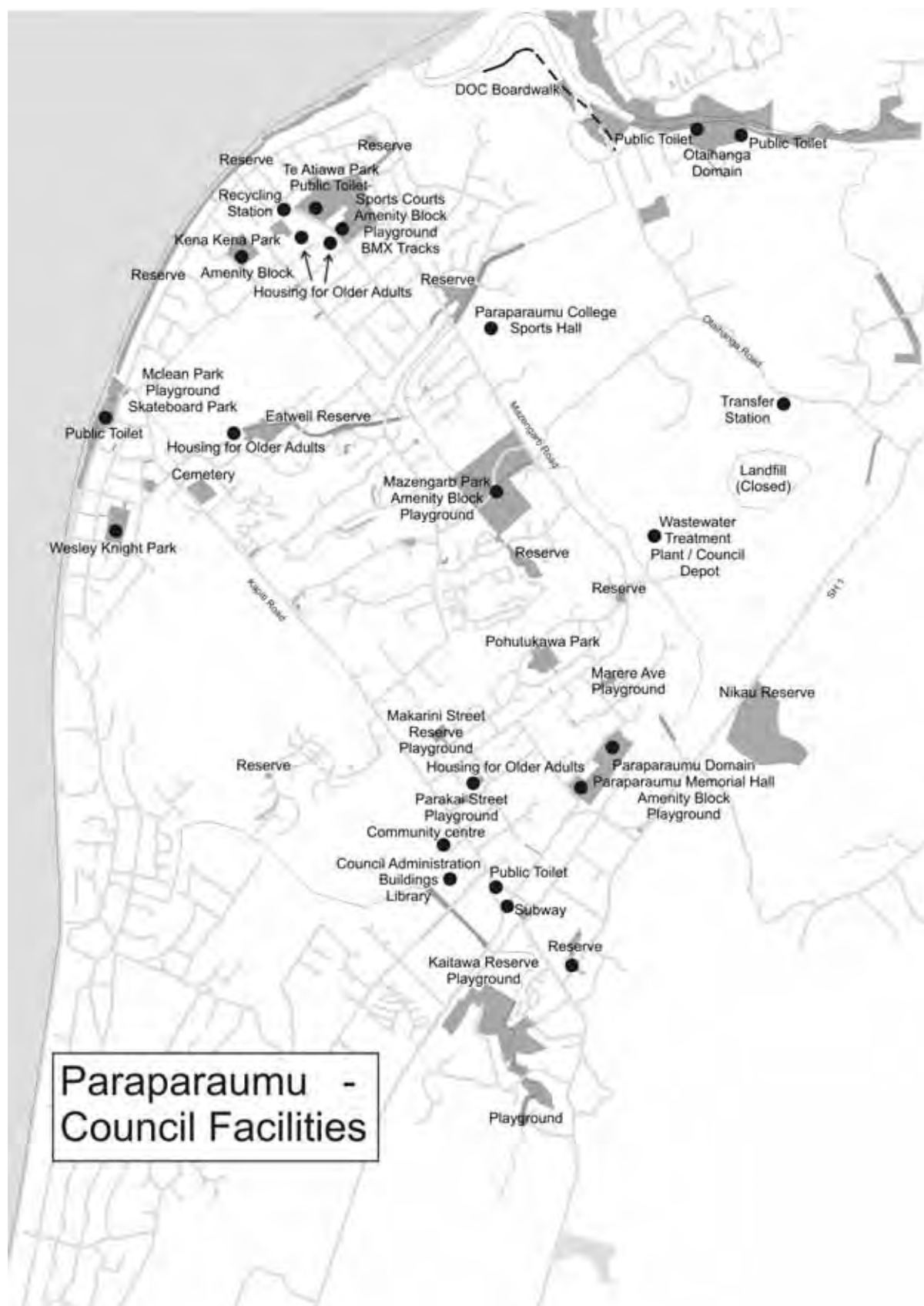
Land Use

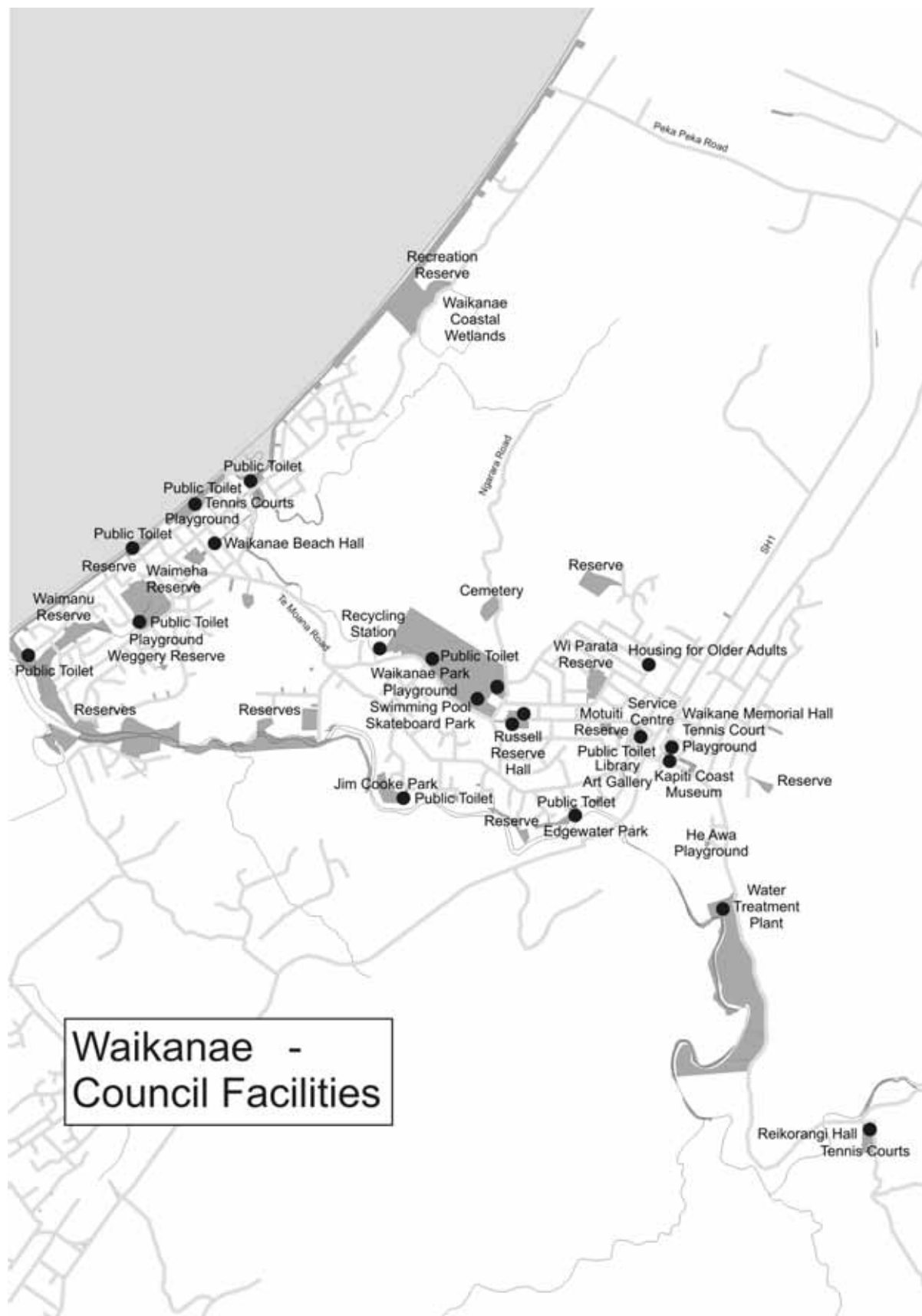
- settled around the coastline townships of Paekākāriki, Raumati, Paraparaumu, Waikanae and Otaki;
- major commercial and retail centre is Paraparaumu, with growing destination activities in Otaki;
- distinct rural areas are: Te Horo, Waitohu and the Hautere Plains – intermingled with the township settlements to the north of the district;
- total number of occupied dwellings increased by 10.9% from 2001 to 2006.
- mix of large rural holdings and small lifestyle properties;
- diverse horticultural uses such as grapes, olives, feijoas, asparagus and nashi pears, alongside the more traditional market-gardening.

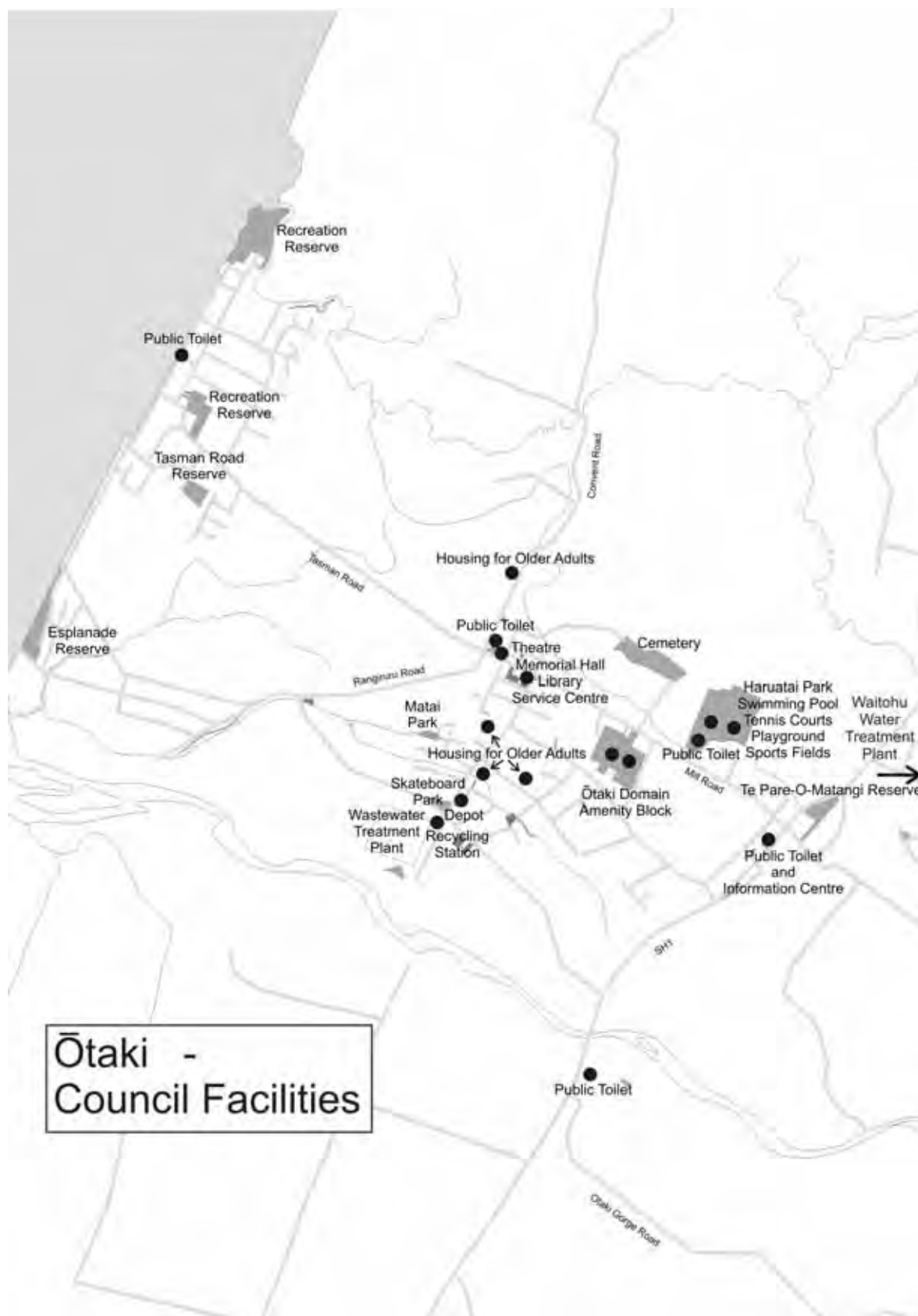
Economic / Employment

- in 2008 12,310 people were employed within the District, an increase of 7.8% since 2006;
- in 2008 the retail sector led employment within the District with 17% of employees, followed by health and community services and construction at 12% each, education and training at 11%, accommodation and food at 10% and manufacturing at 7%;
- gross domestic product in 2008 was estimated at \$938 million. Sector contributions were: primary 6%; manufacturing and building 21%; retail and distribution 21%; business services 35%; recreation services 4%; and education services 13%.









Ōtaki -
Council Facilities

Significant Changes to the Revenue and Financing Policy

The following summarises the significant changes made within the Revenue and Financing Policy.

Rating and Funding Review Consultation Issues and Outcomes

The Council carried out extensive consultation with the ratepayers of the District over the period 24 October to 24 November 2008, to seek their views and invite submissions on the following three key issues:

- a. land value versus capital value as the basis of property value rating;
- b. proposed new rural village differential;
- c. Districtwide funding of water, wastewater and stormwater services.

A total of 1,592 submissions were received and there was a majority support for retention of the current land value rating system. With two thirds of the submitters supporting land value the Council decided to retain the current land value rating system as the preferred rating system for all activities where rates are based on property values, except for stormwater which will continue to be rated for based on capital value.

1. Rural Village Differential

The Rural Village Differential concept overall was supported by 71% of the submissions received (which stated a preference), with 29% opposing the introduction of a Rural Village Differential.

Although the strongest level of support for the introduction of the Rural Village Differential was from the urban area (440 submitters), there was also some support to the proposal from some rural ratepayers (31 submitters). Of the submissions received from 99 rural ratepayers on this issue, 68 of those submitters opposed the introduction of the Rural Village Differential while 31 supported it. After considering the submissions the Council support the Rural Village Differential concept on the basis of fairness and equity.

Some properties in the Rural Village Differential area that the Council considered were not much larger than some sections in the urban area. These smaller rural properties have been enjoying the same rural differential as those properties up to 50 hectares in size, which up to now has been at a level of 33%. On the basis of fairness and equity the Council considered that these smaller rural properties, especially those clustered together in a similar way to an urban area, should pay a differential percentage rate higher than the larger rural properties and closer to that percentage rate paid by the urban residential properties. The level of differential the Council proposed took into account that these properties do not have full access to all of the services available in the urban areas of the district.

The Rural Village Differential will be introduced over a two year period with the differential at 46% of the urban rate for the 2009/10 year but moving to 60% for the 2010/11 year.

This differential currently only applies to the:

- Districtwide General rate: this covers democratic services, emergency management, public toilets, cemeteries, community facilitation, Districtwide coastal protection, strategic flood protection and town centre upgrades;

- Regulatory Services rate: this covers regulatory services not fully funded from user charges;
- Local Community rate: this covers local Community Board expenses and historic local loans servicing.

604 of the 785 properties within the Rural Village Differential area will receive rate increases of less than \$100, with the average rates moving from \$700 to \$800 per annum in the 2009/10 year. In the 2010/11 year when the Differential moves from 46% to 60%, there will be 511 properties facing rates increases of less than \$100. Those properties in the area facing larger increases than \$100 tend to have higher land values or larger sections.

2. Districtwide Funding of Services

There was a majority support for Districtwide funding by those submitters on this issue, with 73% supporting and 27% opposing Districtwide funding. Of the 27% that opposed Districtwide funding, 7% (which equated to 48 submitters) were from the rural area where they would not be affected by the Districtwide funding of services as they are not connected to those services. This left 20% of the submitters who opposed the Districtwide funding of services for a variety of reasons including that each area should fund its own needs. For those who supported the Districtwide funding of services, the main reasons were that they saw it as the fairest and most efficient and comprehensive way to fund infrastructure across the whole District. It also meant the infrastructure needs would be shared across the District as a collective responsibility.

The main reason that Districtwide funding of water, wastewater and stormwater services was proposed was that under the ward funding system, water, wastewater and stormwater services were being funded on a ward or catchment basis. This can lead to undesirable affects whereby smaller communities can struggle to fund essential water, wastewater and stormwater works when required.

The transitional annual rating impacts of implementing Districtwide funding of water, wastewater and stormwater over five years for those properties currently being charged for those services, is set out on the following table:

Transition Annual Impacts of Districtwide Funding of Water, Wastewater and Stormwater Services over Five Years

ANNUAL IMPACTS ON AVERAGE URBAN PROPERTIES	2009/10 \$ per Ratepayer	2010/11 \$ per Ratepayer	2011/12 \$ per Ratepayer	2012/13 \$ per Ratepayer	2013/14 \$ per Ratepayer
Paekākāriki (Water and Stormwater) Total Increase/Decrease from Districtwide transitional impact over five years	5	2	-29	-54	-57
Paraparaumu/Raumati (Water, Wastewater and Stormwater) Total Increase/Decrease from Districtwide transitional impact over five years	-6	-12	-12	11	13
Waikanae (Water, Wastewater and Stormwater) Total Increase/Decrease from Districtwide transitional impact over five years	1	4	21	7	6
Ōtaki (Water, Wastewater and Stormwater) Total Increase/Decrease from Districtwide transitional impact over five years	19	37	15	-40	-47

Additional Information:

The Districtwide funding of water, wastewater and stormwater services only applies to those ratepayers currently being charged for those services on a ward basis.

Ōtaki will benefit significantly by Districtwide funding in Years four and five. This is due to budgeted expenditure of \$4.752 million on the Ōtaki water reservoir in Year three with the full debt servicing costs impacting on Years four and five.

Although Ōtaki will not receive the same level of benefit from Districtwide funding for the first three years, Ōtaki will be receiving a significant benefit from bringing forward the upgrading of Ōtaki Town Centre (Main Street) in the 2009/10 and 2010/11 years.

Significant investment in stormwater upgrades will be undertaken in Waikanae in Year four.

There were only a relatively small number of submissions on the above significant changes to the Council's rating system during the draft LTCCP submission process. These submissions both supported and opposed the proposed changes. Given the relatively low level of opposition to the Council's preferred rating proposals, the Council decided to confirm the proposed changes to the Council's rating system.

REVENUE AND FINANCING POLICY

1.1.1

1.1.2 BACKGROUND

The 2009 Revenue and Financing Policy:

- is structured by activity and shows a summary of the funding considerations for each activity.
- has been updated to clarify the distinctions between:
 - the nature of the activity;
 - who benefits from the activity; and
 - how the activity is funded.
- includes the addition of the new activity *Supporting Environmental Sustainability*, and the renaming of the following activities: District Strategic Development becomes *Development Management*; Facilitation, Partnerships and Social Wellbeing becomes *Supporting Social Wellbeing*; and Libraries becomes *Libraries, Arts and Museums*.

The process of developing this policy involved the Elected Members considering the following funding principles.

1.1.3 Why Are The Funding Principles And Process Important?

When making funding policy the Council must work through the process and matters set out in section 101(3) of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA), while having regard to the section 101(1) obligation to act prudently and in the interests of the community.

These requirements provide local authorities with a list of matters to consider as part of the development of a transparent revenue system. The section 101(3) requirements recognise that funding policy is more than just a device for raising revenue but, subject to the prudence test, is also one of the instruments the Council may wish to use to promote community well-being. While the results of section 101(3) analysis are presented in the Revenue and Financing Policy they apply equally to other policies.

Section 101(3) analysis features in:

- the Revenue and Financing Policy – sets out the Council’s selection of funding sources for capital and operating expenditure and the rationale for that selection of tools.
- the Policy on Development Contributions or Financial Contributions – explains how capital expenditure will be funded and the rationale for those choices
- the Long Term Community Council Plan (LTCCP) disclosures at groups of activity levels – the so-called ‘schedule 10 disclosures’ require a statement of estimated revenue levels, other sources of funds and explain why these have been selected.

1.2 *First Step Considerations*

Section 101(3) analysis is basically a two-step process. The first step requires consideration *at activity level* of each of the following:

1. **community outcomes** – the community outcomes to which the activity primarily contributes (the rationale for service delivery);
2. **the user/beneficiary pays principle** – the distribution of benefits between the community as a whole, any identifiable part of the community, and individuals;
3. **the intergenerational equity principle** – the period in or over which those benefits are expected to accrue;

4. **the exacerbator pays principle** – the extent to which the actions or inaction of particular individuals or a group contribute to the need to undertake the activity; and
5. **the costs and benefits of funding the activity distinctly from other activities**, including consequences for transparency and accountability.

These five points form a ‘menu’ of considerations; no single criterion has greater weight *in law* than the others. The Council may adopt a policy which assigns more weight to one than the others but the Council must consider all the criteria, and be able to demonstrate this consideration to the public.

1.2.1 1. Community Outcomes to which the Activity primarily contributes

Although the Local Government Act only requires consideration of community outcomes, good practice suggests consideration of the other priorities of the local authority. This gives further emphasis to the need to pay attention to the *rationale for service delivery*.

Example: Swimming Pools

In 2006 LTCCPs, many local authorities that set out the rationale for the provision of swimming pools tended to do so as either or both of promoting community health or widening the set of leisure opportunities available to the community. If this is the objective then a selection of funding instruments that applies a ‘100 percent user pays’ policy may not be consistent with the rationale for service delivery.

1.2.2 2. The distribution of benefits between the community, identifiable parts and individuals

This is the ‘user/beneficiary pays’ principle local authorities became accustomed to applying in the mid-late 1990s.

The rationale for service delivery may well highlight a number of different aspects of a particular activity that has different mixes of public and private good. There is no uniform technical answer to these questions.

Activities that predominantly benefit the community as a whole are generally good candidates for funding mechanisms levied on the community as a whole, e.g. a general rate. Activities that benefit particular individuals or groups tend to be better candidates for mechanisms that recover the costs from those individuals or groups, e.g. targeted rates, fees, and charges. Many activities provided by local authorities tend to fall somewhere between these. In these cases, depending on other analysis, a local authority might apply a mix of tools, or might make a judgement to use a single funding mechanism.

1.2.3 3. Period over which benefits occur

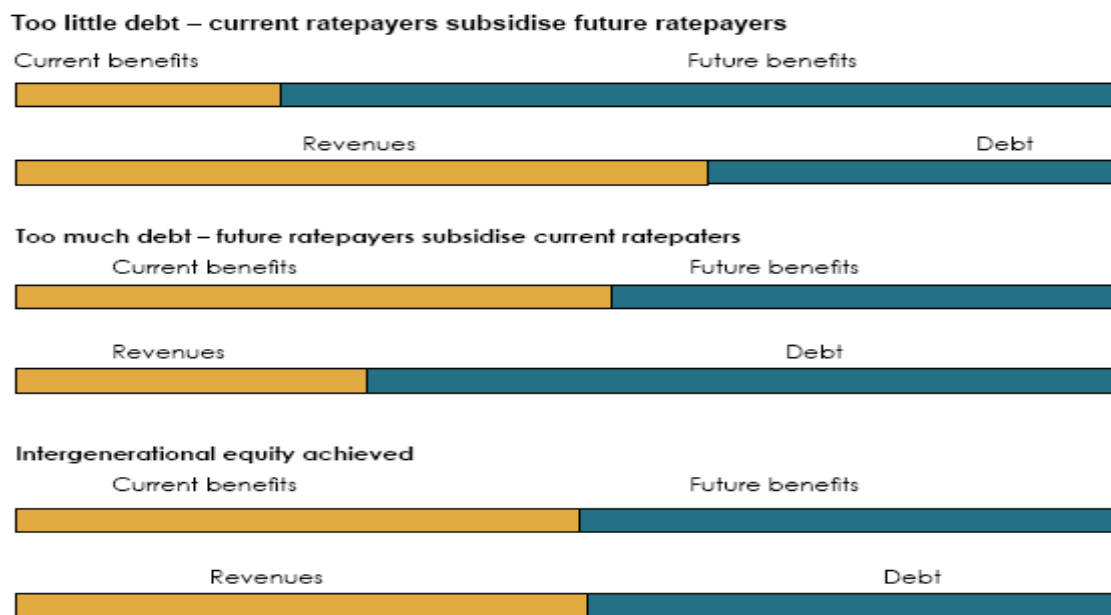
This is the so-called ‘intergenerational equity’ principle. Many of the activities provided by local government are either network or community infrastructure, which have long service lives. Benefits from these services can be expected to accrue over the entire life of the asset. This matter requires consideration of how benefits are distributed over time and the merits of applying funding sources that achieve a spreading of the cost over time. This is illustrated in Figure 1 below.

The main tool for ensuring intergenerational equity is the use of debt, and then rating future ratepayers to service the debt. This is similar to the way many people purchase their first home. A decision not to borrow for new capital is effectively a decision that current

ratepayers should meet the cost of services that future ratepayers will consume, and should be made as a conscious policy choice.

A meaningful assessment of intergenerational equity requires rigorous asset management information that sets out service levels, current and predicted asset condition, expected service lives, programmes of capital, maintenance and renewal. The information source for this is a robust asset management plan.

Figure 1: The Intergenerational Equity Principle in Action



1.2.4 4. The extent to which actions or inactions contribute to a need to undertake the Activity

This is the so-called ‘exacerbator pays’ principle and basically holds that those whose actions or inactions give rise to a need to undertake a particular activity should meet part of the cost of that particular activity.

1.2.5 5. Costs and benefits from funding the Activities distinctly from other Activities

This is a requirement to consider whether there is any advantage to funding the activity separately from others. In other words, is this an activity that could be funded from a general funding source (such as rates) or a targeted source (such as a targeted rate, fee or charge etc)?

The legislation specifically requires consideration of ‘consequences for transparency and accountability’. This might include:

- *the financial scale of the activity* – the smaller the activity the less likely it is that separate funding will be economic;
- *the administrative costs that would be involved in funding the activity separately* – for example the cost of creating the information necessary to administer a targeted rate on the rating information database and adding extra information to the invoice, invoicing and collection of a fee or charge etc;
- *legal requirements* – occasionally the law may require an activity to be ‘ring-fenced’. For example, if a local authority is contemplating some capital work and wishes to offer

ratepayers a lump sum contribution option then it must apply a targeted rate (at least for the capital component);

- *the distribution of benefits among the community may aid a decision* – for example, something that is of benefit to a subset of the community may be a stronger candidate for separate funding than something that benefits the community as a whole;
- *promotion of value* – separating some activities, especially those to be funded from rates, may assist a local authority in its promotion of value for money. This is particularly relevant for some of the utility based activities such as water, refuse collection, and sewage disposal. There may also be other activities where a local authority may see a benefit in the community clearly being able to see what it is ‘getting for its money’, and
- *other benefits.*

The 2009 Revenue and Finance Policy follows.

2009 Revenue and Financing Policy

BACKGROUND

The Local Government Act 2002 requires the Council to adopt a range of policies that outline how operating and capital expenditure for each Council activity will be funded. These policies include a Revenue and Financing Policy. The reason for having such policies is to ensure the Council provides predictability and certainty about sources and levels of funding for the Council's activities.

This Long Term Council Community Plan (LTCCP) is constructed around the following seven community outcomes identified by the community:

- Outcome 1: there are healthy natural systems which people can enjoy;
- Outcome 2: local character is retained within a cohesive District;
- Outcome 3: the nature and rate of population growth is appropriate to community goals;
- Outcome 4: the community makes wise use of local resources and people have the ability to act in a sustainable way;
- Outcome 5: there is increased choice to work locally;
- Outcome 6: the District is a place that works for young people;
- Outcome 7: the District has a strong, healthy and involved community.

* Note: these are the 2009 Community Outcomes adopted on 3 June 2009.

The Council manages a range of activities to support the achievement of the Council's role in that area to give effect to the Community Outcomes.

Funding Considerations

In determining the most appropriate funding source for each activity the Council is required under section 101(3) of the Local Government Act 2002 to consider the following factors:

First Step Considerations:

- the Community Outcomes to which the activity primarily contributes;
- the distribution of benefits between the community as a complete unit, any identifiable part of the community and individuals;
- the period in, or over which, those benefits are expected to occur;
- the extent to which the actions, or inactions, of particular individuals, or a group, contribute to the need to undertake the activity;
- the cost and benefits, including consequences for transparency and accountability, of funding the activity distinctly from other activities.

Second Step Considerations:

- The overall impact of any allocation of liability for revenue needs on the current and future social, economic, environmental and cultural wellbeing of the community.

The Council prepared this third LTCCP with a commencement date of 1 July 2009. The following tables provide a summary of the funding considerations for the 16 Council activities. They also identify the Community Outcomes each activity contributes to.

Some of the rating mechanisms included in the Revenue and Financing Policy are subject

to differentials for equity purposes for various groups of ratepayers such as retirement villages, community organisations, large scale commercial operations and motels. Some of these differentials are referenced in the Revenue and Financing Policy but the full details are included in the Funding Impact Statement.

Access and Transport	
Community Outcomes	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. there are healthy natural systems which people can enjoy. 2. local character is retained within a cohesive District. 3. the nature and rate of population growth is appropriate to community goals. 4. the community makes wise use of local resources and people have the ability to act in a sustainable way. 5. there is increased choice to work locally. 6. the District is a place that works for young people. 7. the District has a strong, healthy, safe and involved community.
Overall impact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • increased accessibility of the District for all travel modes • orderly, safe environment for transport within the District.
Nature of benefit/activity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • provision of access and associated facilities for walking, cycling, vehicles and passenger transport • maintenance, renewal and construction of the access network including roads, cycleways, walkways and bridleways, traffic management services including enforcement of parking • community road safety programmes • benefit derived from access between public private spaces, facilities, health services, social services, recreation etc • design focus has wider benefit of quality urban amenity linked to social, cultural, environmental (e.g. run-off control) and economic wellbeing.
Who/what creates need?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • entire community creates the need for an accessible urban and rural environment where transport links are readily available for both business and public use • use of private vehicles instead of public transport creates need • District topography and geographical spread of communities and services creates need.
Who benefits - exacerbator or individuals or groups of individuals or community as a whole?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • specific benefit to network users • land developers – creates access to new developments • entire community benefits from accessibility of District and ease of transportation throughout the District (e.g. access to work and local economy, health and recreation, environmental quality).
Can the beneficiaries be identified?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • cannot differentiate individual network users at local level. However, central government petrol tax and road user charges identify beneficiaries.
Public benefits?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • can identify capacity upgrade component from new development • safety, quality, management of traffic flows in terms of amenity and impacts, health and economic return to District of access to services and facilities etc.
Period of benefits	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ongoing benefits for the period the infrastructural assets are being maintained and renewed.
Costs and benefits of separate funding	The public benefit of the roading activity is funded from a separate Districtwide roading rate and a roading fixed charge per property.
How do benefits relate to funding?	Private benefit cannot be directly identified at the local level. Private benefit is paid through road tax and other charges through New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) subsidies for access and transport services and systems.
Funding source allocation and funding source	<p><u>Operating Costs</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • public 70% / private 30% via central government allocations of road tax on individual users, parking fees. • the level of private funding split for access and transport at 30% is an arbitrary percentage, and each year this could vary depending on the level of NZTA subsidy approved by the NZTA each year, and also on the level of non-subsidised roading operating expenditure undertaken in each financial year. So, this private funding split can vary between 20% and 32% depending on the work programme and the level of subsidy set. <p><u>Funded by</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Districtwide roading rates • central government- New Zealand Transport Agency • Districtwide roading fixed charges • petrol tax • road user charges. <p><u>Capital Costs</u></p>

Access and Transport	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• 100% public funded for works not incurred due to private development• development contributions for capacity incurred for private development proportional to level incurred. <p><u>Funded by</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• loans• development contributions• Districtwide roading rates/fixed charges (depreciation)• NZTA subsidy.

Building Control and Resource Consents		
Community Outcomes	1. there are healthy natural systems which people can enjoy. 2. local character is retained within a cohesive District. 3. the nature and rate of population growth is appropriate to community goals. 4. the community makes wise use of local resources and people have the ability to act in a sustainable way. 7. the District has a strong, healthy, safe and involved community.	
Overall impact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> o protection and sustainable management of the District's environment o good standards maintained for safety and quality of buildings in District. 	
Nature of benefit/activity	Building Control <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o standards of safety and quality of buildings within the District are monitored and enforced. 	Resource Consents <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o the sustainable management of all physical and natural resources on the Kapiti Coast so as to sustain the life supporting capacity of these resources to meet the needs of future generations o the District is developed in a planned and orderly manner in harmony with the environment and community aspirations and values.
Who/what creates need?	Building Control <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o entire community creates the need for monitored standards of safety and quality of buildings o property owners o statutory requirement. 	Resource Consents <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o subdividers/ developers o entire community o statutory requirement.
Who benefits - exacerbator or individuals or groups of individuals or community as a whole?	Building Control <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o entire district benefits o users of building control services. 	Resource Consents <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o entire community benefits - sustainable management of the Kapiti Coast environment o subdivider / developer benefits from certainty as to proposals, resulting environment created and impacts on asset value.
Can the beneficiaries be identified?	Building Control Yes	Resource Consents Yes
Public benefits?	Building Control <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o primarily private benefit in terms of private asset value. Public benefit derives from associated efficient use of resources (e.g. energy), health, safety (fire) and quality. 	Resource Consents <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o ongoing benefits from ensuring compliance with environmental standards set under the Resource Management Act and subsequent amendments.
Period of benefits	Building Control Ongoing benefits.	Resource Consents Ongoing benefits
Costs and benefits of separate funding	The public benefit portions of the Building Control and Resource Consents activities are funded as part of the Regulatory Services rate. The costs of having a separate charge for these activities would outweigh the benefits.	
How do benefits relate to funding?	Building Control Private benefit is significantly greater than public benefit. Beneficiaries can be easily identified.	Resource Consents There is considerable public benefit from sustainable management of the environment. It is considered appropriate to reflect this on the funding source allocation.
Funding source allocation and funding source	Building Control <u>Operating Costs</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o public 10%; private 90% funded by o regulatory services rate o building control fees. o The public/private split of the funding is 10% public, 90% private for Building Control. For the years 2009/10 to 2011/12 the 	Resource Consents <u>Operating Costs:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o public 50%; private 50% o legal fees for Environmental Court hearings excluded from the funding apportionment. Funded by <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o regulatory services rate with differentials for rural rating areas o fees and charges.

Building Control and Resource Consents		
	<p>budgeted level of revenue is below the 90% set, due to the economic recession, and this is appropriately budgeted for in the first three years of the 10 year plan. In the years 2014/15 to 2015/16 the budgeted revenue is higher than the 90% due to Council's expectation to recover some of the revenue not recovered in the first three years of the 10 year plan.</p>	

Coastal Management	
Community Outcomes	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. there are healthy natural systems which people can enjoy 2. local character is retained within a cohesive District 4. the community makes wise use of local resources and people have the ability to act in a sustainable way 5. the District is a place that works for young people 7. the District has a strong, healthy, safe and involved community.
Overall impact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • protection of public assets • preservation of natural character of the District's coastal environment.
Nature of benefit/activity	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) protection of Council owned (community) assets: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ roading ○ other assets.* (b) support of community coastal restoration initiatives focused on the protection and restoration of natural dune and coastal processes ** (c) on going investigation and documentation of coastal hazards and update of the coastal management strategy. <p>Notes:</p> <p>* Such an activity purpose should not be construed as an absolute commitment to protection of all Council assets as a matter of course. Decisions will be made on a case by case basis, as set out under the relevant asset plan and guided by the Coastal Strategy (2006).</p> <p>**This activity purpose does not include investment in or responsibility for the protection of private assets. This indicates a funding source for community initiatives and does not commit to any particular action. Where public intervention to protect public assets also creates private benefit via protection of private assets, Council may seek contribution to the cost of the works based on the specific analysis of the private benefit created. Where existing private works exist to protect private property and they are at risk, Council may co-ordinate the review of risks and potential works needed and will recover these costs from private beneficiaries over time. This should not in any way be construed as responsibility for the protection of private assets via the construction of actual works.</p>
Who/what creates need?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • cumulative impact of settlement, climate processes, action of sea.
Who benefits - exacerbator or individuals or groups of individuals or community as a whole?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • community – all users of public assets protected • community generally – protection and restoration of coastal character and systems • opportunities for private benefit from actions to protect public assets
Can the beneficiaries be identified?	Yes, but private beneficiaries consequent on an action to protect a public asset. Explicit policy intention not to protect private assets.
Public benefits?	Primarily public benefit. Any private benefit an unintended consequence.
Period of benefits	Ongoing benefits for the period the infrastructural assets are being maintained and renewed.
Costs and benefits of separate funding	The distribution of benefits analysis for this activity indicates that all benefits flow to the community as a whole. The most efficient way to fund this activity is through general rates.
How do benefits relate to funding?	This activity is to deliver a public benefit. Refer to 'Nature of benefit/activity' above for further detail.
Funding source allocation and funding source	<p><u>Operating Costs</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 100 % public <p><u>Funded by</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Districtwide General rate (non-roading assets) • Districtwide roading rate (roading assets). <p><u>Capital Costs – Funded by</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Districtwide General rates (depreciation) • loans • central government (New Zealand Transport Agency) subsidy.

Community Facilities		
Community Outcomes	2. local character is retained within a cohesive District 4. the community makes wise use of local resources and people have the ability to act in a sustainable way 5. the District is a place that works for young people 7. the District has a strong, healthy, safe and involved community.	
Overall impact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> public halls and toilet facilities available throughout the District cemetery facilities available in local community provides housing for older persons. 	
Nature of benefit/activity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> facilities maintained to enable community participation and to enhance the health, enjoyment and quality of life of the District's residents and visitors meeting public expectation there is affordable housing available for older persons who might otherwise be in need. 	
Who/what creates need?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> entire District creates the need for these facilities entire community creates the need for affordable housing and public facilities. 	
Who benefits - exacerbator or individuals or groups of individuals or community as a whole?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> entire community users of the facilities provided visitors to the District older persons within the community who qualify for housing entire community benefits through the availability of public facilities ongoing benefits. 	
Can the beneficiaries be identified?	Public halls	Yes – community groups and individuals
	Public toilets	Yes – individuals
	Swimming pools	Yes – individuals and groups
	Cemeteries	Yes
	Housing for older adults	Yes
Public benefits?	Public halls	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Significant individual and community group benefit Equal public benefit in terms of community activity, health and engagement.
	Public toilets	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Private and public benefit (public health, tourism attraction.
	Swimming pools	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Private and public benefit (public health, community activity).
	Cemeteries	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Private benefit – place to bury dead in a respectful way Public benefit, public health, continuing of cultural traditions around burial
	Housing for older adults	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Primarily private benefit of affordable housing. Public benefit of community care for vulnerable.
Period of benefits	Ongoing benefits for the period the assets are being maintained and renewed.	
Costs and benefits of separate funding	The Council levies a community facilities fixed charge per property that covers the functions/activities of Libraries, Parks and Open Space and swimming pools and Public Halls. The Council could not add the functions of public toilets and cemeteries to this charge and keep within the 30% maximum of fixed charges per property.	
How do benefits relate to funding?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Public halls - equal public and private benefit but impacts of full charging of private benefit are considered to be a major deterrent to use. Public toilets – costs of charging for private benefit considered to be inefficient and likely to act as a deterrent to use with the potential of increasing public health risk. Swimming pools – charging for full private benefit considered to be a significant deterrent to use, especially considering major user groups include families and older people. Cemeteries – public and private benefit. Private benefit considered to be greater than public benefit and choice around burial/cremation options provides flexibility for users of services. Housing for older adults – public benefit significantly less than benefit to individuals. 	

Community Facilities					
Funding source allocation and funding source	<u>Operating Costs</u>				
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• public halls<ul style="list-style-type: none">◦ public 70% (community facilities fixed charges – transitional differentials apply for multi-occupied properties)◦ private 30% (hall rental charges).• public toilets<ul style="list-style-type: none">◦ public 100% (Districtwide General rates).• public swimming pools<ul style="list-style-type: none">◦ public 80% (community facilities fixed charges– transitional differentials apply for multi-occupied properties)◦ private 20% (swimming pool fees).				
	* public cemeteries <ul style="list-style-type: none">◦ public 20% (Districtwide General rate)◦ private 80% (cemetery fees).				
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• housing for older adults<ul style="list-style-type: none">◦ private 100%◦ (return on capital investment foregone).				
	<u>Funded by</u>				
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• districtwide general rate• housing for older adults’ rental income.				
	<u>Capital Costs</u>				
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• 100% public funded for works not incurred due to private development• development contributions for capacity incurred for private development proportional to level incurred• loans• development contributions• Districtwide roading rates/fixed charges (depreciation)• New Zealand Transport Agency subsidy• community facilities fixed charges (depreciation)• community contribution (25% of capital costs for Aquatic Centre, Recreation Centre and Arts Centre)• housing for older adults’ rental income.				
	* <u>Public Cemeteries</u>				
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• This was quite a significant change from the previous policy which requires a public 60% / private 40% funding split. Due to this change which will lead to a 100% increase in current fees, the impact of the change will be introduced over a four year period commencing from the 2009/10 year.				
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• The transitional impact is as follows: -				
		2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13
	% public	50	40	30	20
	% private	50	60	70	80
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• The user charges for the cemeteries as shown in the Schedule of User Charges in this Plan are for the 2009/10 year and reflect the first year impact of the transition.• The budgeted revenue for cemetery revenue for these transition years has been adjusted to reflect the above changes.				

Development Management	
Community Outcomes	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. there are healthy natural systems which people can enjoy 2. local character is retained within a cohesive District 3. the nature and rate of population growth is appropriate to community goals 4. the community makes wise use of local resources and people have the ability to act in a sustainable way 5. there is increased choice to work locally 6. the District is a place that works for young people 7. the District has a strong, healthy, safe and involved community.
Overall impact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • protection of the natural and built environments • preserving natural heritage, culture and character for future generations • improved urban development.
Nature of benefit/activity	<p>Strategic planning and policy development to manage growth pressures :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • urban areas retain their unique character and existing amenity values • improved environmental monitoring • all physical cultural, heritage and natural resources on the Kapiti Coast are retained and sustainably managed • improved design and landscaping of urban development • bylaw development.
Who/what creates need?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • developers • entire community • statutory requirement.
Who benefits - exacerbator or individuals or groups of individuals or community as a whole?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • developers in terms of a clear consistent policy framework for development proposals • people immediately affected by development proposals • entire community as a complete unit benefits from a sustainable environment protecting the unique character and existing amenity values of the District.
Can the beneficiaries be identified?	<p>General policy including District Plan development: No</p> <p>Private Plan Changes – yes – full benefits accrue to developer and can be identified. If sufficient public benefit arising can choose to treat as a public plan change.</p>
Public benefits?	<p>Public benefit derives from providing a regulatory framework to manage development and change as affects environment. Also derives from community involvement in design processes.</p>
Period of benefits	<p>Benefits are ongoing in terms of protecting the environment for future generations.</p>
Costs and benefits of separate funding	<p>The distribution of benefits analysis for this activity indicates that benefits flow to the community as a whole, except where clearly delineated under a Private Plan Change application. The most efficient way to fund this activity is through general rates and regulatory services rates except for Private Plan Changes.</p>
How do benefits relate to funding?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Primarily public benefit, fully funded from public sources • Private Plan Charges generate private benefit and are privately funded.
Funding source allocation and funding source	<p><u>Operating Costs</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • public 100% (except for Private Plan Change costs – fully private funded). <p><u>Strategic Planning</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Districtwide General Rate. <p><u>Sustainable Development (District Plan)</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Regulatory Services Rate with differentials for rural rating areas.

Economic Development	
Community Outcomes	5. there is increased choice to work locally 6. the District is a place that works for young people 7. the District has a strong, healthy, safe and involved community.
Overall impact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sustainable local economy • income/employment benefits • business prosperity • business attraction to the District • increased employment opportunities • increased community wealth • increased tourism opportunities for the District through active promotion • increased employment in the tourism industry.
Nature of benefit/activity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • promotion and encouragement of sustainable economic development opportunities within the Kapiti Coast District • tourism information and development services • overall economic strategy developed for District and neighbouring local authorities.
Who/what creates need?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • entire community (development of economy); • individual businesses • visitors.
Who benefits - exacerbator or individuals or groups of individuals or community as a whole?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • entire community through a healthy, growing and sustainable economy • individual businesses will benefit from specific initiative • residents achieving local employment • the entire community benefits through improved economic activity in tourism • individual businesses will benefit from tourism opportunities • visitors to the District.
Can the beneficiaries be identified?	Yes, in some cases – depends on service used. Most obvious via business retention and growth services, tourism information.
Public benefits?	Public benefits from sustainable economic growth. Public benefits seen to generally outweigh charging for information (e.g. tourism services).
Period of benefits	Variable. Most identifiable is tourism information services where benefits accrue for life of asset or lease.
Costs and benefits of separate funding	The distribution of benefits analysis for this activity indicates that benefits flow to the community as a whole with some private benefit for some services. The most efficient way to fund this activity is through general rates.
How do benefits relate to funding?	Private benefits are difficult to identify and, especially for business retention and tourism, may also provide public benefit through economic activity and employment within the District.
Funding source allocation and funding source	<u>Operating Costs</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • public 100% • Districtwide General rate.

Environmental Protection	
Community Outcomes	<p>1. there are healthy natural systems which people can enjoy</p> <p>7. the District has a strong, healthy, safe and involved community.</p>
Overall impact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> increased safety of the District protection of the local environment.
Nature of benefit/activity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> provision of an efficient monitoring, regulatory management and enforcement and emergency management service. Administration of current relevant legislation and bylaws to promote the health, safety and wellbeing of the community and protect the unique environment of the Kapiti Coast.
Who/what creates need?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> need is created by the users of regulatory services need is created by the District as a whole to ensure there is a consistent regulatory framework to promote health, safety and wellbeing of the people and environment of the Kapiti Coast statutory requirement.
Who benefits - exacerbator or individuals or groups of individuals or community as a whole?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> entire District benefits from regulatory requirements that promote health, safety and wellbeing of the community users of regulatory services benefit ongoing benefits of regulatory environment for the District.
Can the beneficiaries be identified?	Yes – except that private beneficiaries cannot be identified for hazardous substances and environmental health compliance.
Public benefits?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> full public benefit for hazardous substances, environmental health environmental compliance significant public benefit for environmental health licensing and animal control monitoring moderate public benefit for animal control and liquor licensing.
Period of benefits	Ongoing
Costs and benefits of separate funding	The public benefit portions of Environmental Protection activities are funded as part of the Regulatory Services rate. The costs of having a separate charge for these activities would outweigh the benefits.
How do benefits relate to funding?	<p><u>Environmental Health Licensing</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> significant private benefit to operate a business <p><u>Environmental Health Duties</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> full public benefit for community health and safety <p><u>Liquor Licensing</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> significant private benefit (75%) from ability to operate a business, lesser public benefit of community health and safety. However, central government restrictions on fees prevent funding source allocation reflecting these benefits. <p><u>Animal Control</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> greatest benefit is to the individual animal or stock owner. Lesser public benefit of community safety. <p><u>Hazardous Substances</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> full public benefit for community health and safety. <p><u>Environmental Monitoring</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> greatest benefit is to the public through provision of education and advice to encourage behaviour change. Also, potentially difficult to ask private sector to self monitor environmental impacts.
Funding source allocation and funding source	<p><u>Operating Costs</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> environmental health licensing: public 10%; private 90% environmental health duties: public 100% liquor licensing: public 50%;private 50% (<i>Note: central government restrictions on fees that may be levied</i>) animal control: public 20%;private 80% hazardous substances: public 100% environmental monitoring: public 90%; private 10% <p><u>Funded by</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> regulatory services rate (differentially levied for rural rating areas) Districtwide General rate (differentially levied for rural rating areas) civil defence: public 100% fees and charges for users of services.

Environmental Protection	
	<u>Capital Costs</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none">Districtwide General rate (depreciation).

Governance and Tangata Whenua	
Community Outcomes	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. there are healthy natural systems which people can enjoy 2. local character is retained within a cohesive District 3. the nature and rate of population growth is appropriate to community goals 4. the community makes wise use of local resources and people have the ability to act in a sustainable way 5. there is increased choice to work locally 6. the District is a place that works for young people 7. the District has a strong, healthy, safe and involved community.
Overall impact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • transparency of governance promotes trust of public decisions • harmonious community involvement created by efficient and effective interface • planning for the provision of social, economic, environmental and cultural needs, amenities and initiatives in a sustainable cost-effective manner.
Nature of benefit/activity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • public accountability of Council governance • contribution of the public to the decision-making process is valuable • ensures that public expectations are met with regard to identifying community social, economic, environmental and cultural needs - both current and future • sustainability of Council activities.
Who/what creates need?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • need is created by entire community for knowledge of, and involvement in, the Council's decisions • need is created by the Council for an efficient and effective interface with and guidance from the public in decision making • statutory requirement.
Who benefits - exacerbator or individuals or groups of individuals or community as a whole?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the entire community benefits from involvement with the Council's decisions and goals, knowledge of the intended paths to meet those goals, and monitoring of progress.
Can the beneficiaries be identified?	Yes
Public benefits?	Major benefits in terms of operation of local democracy and statutory processes.
Period of benefits	Benefits are ongoing with a Council/public partnership.
Costs and benefits of separate funding	The distribution of benefits analysis for this activity indicates that all benefits flow to the community as a District or locally. The most efficient way to fund this activity is through general rates and local community rates.
How do benefits relate to funding?	This activity delivers wholly public benefit.
Funding source allocation and funding source	<u>Operating Costs</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • public - 100% • Districtwide General rates • local community rates.

Libraries, Arts and Museums	
Community Outcomes	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. there are healthy natural systems which people can enjoy 2. local character is retained within a cohesive District 3. the nature and rate of population growth is appropriate to community goals 4. the community makes wise use of local resources and people have the ability to act in a sustainable way 5. there is increased choice to work locally 6. the District is a place that works for young people 7. the District has a strong, healthy, safe and involved community.
Overall impact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • open access to information sources • an educated creative community.
Nature of benefit/activity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • promotion of an educated, creative inspired community • availability of recreational facilities to the public • accessibility to a range of historical knowledge and items of cultural and community significance • a repository of community knowledge providing access to information that is only held by the library, or only accessible through the library.
Who/what creates need?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • entire community for library, museum and arts experience and access to information services as a key factor in civic life.
Who benefits - exacerbator or individuals or groups of individuals or community as a whole?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the entire community benefits from choice of recreational activities and a healthy, caring community; educational opportunities the library offers; the entire community benefits from an informed community • specific benefits to borrowers of material and users of library services.
Can the beneficiaries be identified?	Yes
Public benefits?	Full public benefits deriving from an informed community, recreation, community interaction, community meeting space.
Period of benefits	For life of asset
Costs and benefits of separate funding	Libraries are currently funded as part of Community Facilities fixed charge per property. The costs of having a separate Library Charge would outweigh the benefits.
How do benefits relate to funding?	The actual and specific benefits of the activity are realised by the individual and generally outweigh the public benefit. However, the decision to fund primarily from a public source reflects the likely deterrent effect of private funding and the broader public goals and aspirations for the activity.
Funding source allocation and funding source	<p><u>Operating Costs</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • public 90%; private 10% <p>(The 10% private funding consists of 8% revenue and 2% donated assets)</p> <p><u>Capital costs</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 100% public funded for works not incurred due to private development • development contributions for capacity incurred for private development proportional to level incurred. <p><u>Funded by</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • community facilities fixed charges (transitional differentials apply for multi-occupied properties) • library revenue from some minor charges and fines. <p><u>Capital Costs</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • development contributions • loans • community facilities fixed charges (depreciation).

Parks and Open Space	
Community Outcomes	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. there are healthy natural systems which people can enjoy 2. local character is retained within a cohesive District 4. the community makes wise use of local resources and people have the ability to act in a sustainable way 5. the District is a place that works for young people 7. the District has a strong, healthy, safe and involved community
Overall impact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sporting/recreational facilities provided within the District.
Nature of benefit/activity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • parks, reserves, sports fields, public gardens • focus for community activity and involvement in improving environment • amenity in urban environments – source of pleasure, community pride and places for recreation (reserves) • source of health and wellbeing for community • significant source of urban biodiversity (depends of planting policies) • open space as overflow paths for stormwater, water quality management.
Who/what creates need?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • entire District creates the need for these facilities.
Who benefits - exacerbator or individuals or groups of individuals or community as a whole?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • entire District • adjacent residents – amenity • users of the facilities provided • visitors to the District.
Can the beneficiaries be identified?	Yes – sports field users can be identified but individual users of passive open space cannot be easily differentiated.
Public benefits?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Significant public benefits – health, culture, heritage, amenity and biodiversity, hazard management. • Private benefit from sports fields at time of use – valuable as general open space at other times.
Period of benefits	Ongoing benefits over life of asset.
Costs and benefits of separate funding	Parks and Open Space are currently funded as part of the Community Facilities fixed charge per property. The costs of having a separate Parks and Open Space charge would outweigh the benefits.
How do benefits relate to funding?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Public benefit greatly outweighs the private benefit from parks, reserves and public gardens. • Greater private benefit from provision of sports fields but also some public benefit. Fees and charges enable equitable allocation of space between users.
Funding source allocation and funding source	<p><u>Operating Costs</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • reserves <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ passive open space – 100% public ◦ sports fields and facilities 98%public and private 2% (as total income against costs). • community facilities charges (transitional differentials apply for multi-occupied properties). <p><u>Capital Costs</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • reserves contributions • loans • community facilities fixed charges (depreciation).

Solid Waste	
Community Outcomes	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. there are healthy natural systems which people can enjoy 2. local character is retained within a cohesive District 3. the nature and rate of population growth is appropriate to community goals 4. the community makes wise use of local resources and people have the ability to act in a sustainable way 5. there is increased choice to work locally 6. the District is a place that works for young people 7. the District has a strong, healthy, safe and involved community.
Overall impact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • increased safety of the District • protection of the local environment • protection of community health and safety.
Nature of benefit/activity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • provision of an integrated solid waste reduction service • exacerbator (waste disposer) • aftercare of landfills.
Who/what creates need?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • waste disposer creates the need to reduce waste and dispose of safely • product manufacturers create a waste disposal need (packaging).
Who benefits - exacerbator or individuals or groups of individuals or community as a whole?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • entire community benefits from a solid waste reduction strategy. • exacerbator benefits from the safe and efficient disposal of solid waste • direct household benefit from refuse collection and recycling • ongoing benefits for the period the service undertaken.
Can the beneficiaries be identified?	Yes
Public benefits?	Public health benefits are outweighed by creation of problem by producer and consumer.
Period of benefits	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ongoing • Landfill aftercare benefits as per conditions of resource consent.
Costs and benefits of separate funding	This activity is separately funded from charges generated from refuse bag sales and landfill charges.
How do benefits relate to funding?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • public benefit of landfill aftercare, and the inability to recover costs from previous exacerbators, result in costs being fully public funded • public benefit of waste management and statutory requirements may mean public funding of some overheads as revenue funding sources reduce or cease.
Funding source allocation and funding source	<p><u>Operating Costs</u> collection, recycling and disposal exacerbator 100% residual aftercare – 100% public.</p> <p><u>Capital Costs</u> o exacerbator 100%</p> <p><u>Funded by</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • loans – repaid from revenue from resource recovery facility charges and bag charges • Districtwide General rate (residual aftercare).

Stormwater Management	
Community Outcomes	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. there are healthy natural systems which people can enjoy 2. local character is retained within a cohesive District 3. the nature and rate of population growth is appropriate to community goals 4. the community makes wise use of local resources and people have the ability to act in a sustainable way 7. the District has a strong, healthy, safe and involved community.
Overall impact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • increased safety of the District • protection of the local environment.
Nature of benefit/activity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • maintenance of a safe and efficient method of discharge of stormwater on land (private responsibility) <p>General benefits in terms of function of urban areas, public health and social wellbeing</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • protection of vulnerable areas from excess stormwater flooding.
Who/what creates need?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • development which exacerbates stormwater run-off by construction of impermeable surfaces • entire community (historic) location in areas vulnerable to flooding and hazard • climate change effects (increase over baseline).
Who benefits - exacerbator or individuals or groups of individuals or community as a whole?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • developers - use of downstream public assets to discharge excess stormwater. Note: The Council employs a policy of hydraulic neutrality for 1:10-1:100 events. Up to 1:10 years deemed an impact • properties within stormwater rating areas benefit from safe and efficient discharge of stormwater.
Can the beneficiaries be identified?	Yes - possible to charge for stormwater effects based on permeable surfaces and for pre- development contribution properties.
Public benefits?	Given historic decisions to settle in certain areas of the District and inability to charge back primarily public benefit for current capacity.
Period of benefits	Ongoing benefits for the period the infrastructure assets are being maintained and renewed.
How do benefits relate to funding?	Private benefits managed through infrastructure policy requirements on developers. Community benefit 100% public funded.
Costs and benefits of separate funding	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stormwater is funded from separate stormwater rates for each stormwater rating area across the District. • Although it is possible to charge for stormwater effects based on permeable surfaces and for pre-development contribution properties, the cost of such a mechanism makes it impractical to administer.
Funding source allocation and funding source	<p><u>Operating Costs</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • public 100% <p><u>Capital Cost</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 100% public funded for works not incurred due to private development • development contributions for capacity incurred for private development proportional to level incurred <p><u>Funded by</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Operating ○ Stormwater rating area – different rate based on capital value for each stormwater rating and proposed to shift to Districtwide funding over five years. <p><u>Capital</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ loans ○ capital value rates set differentially for each of the stormwater rating areas of the District (depreciation).

Supporting Environmental Sustainability	
Community Outcomes	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. there are healthy natural systems which people can enjoy 4. the community makes wise use of local resources and people have the ability to act in a sustainable way 5. the District is a place that works for young people 7. the District has a strong, healthy, safe and involved community.
Overall impact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • improved community resilience including adaptation to/mitigation of climate change effects • restoration of natural systems • community engagement.
Nature of benefit/activity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • improved energy efficiency, biodiversity, waste minimisation, heritage grants • promotion of the community's environmental sustainability through facilitation, advocacy and support • the community is enabled to act sustainably, in an easy, self reliant, responsible and innovative way.
Who/what creates need?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • entire community, climate processes.
Who benefits - exacerbator or individuals or groups of individuals or community as a whole?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • entire community benefits through improved levels of the community's environmental wellbeing. <p><i>Biodiversity</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • land owners benefit from riparian fund and/or rates relief. <p><i>Eco-design advice</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • building owners. <p><i>Community sustainability programme/Enviroschools</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • streets and neighbourhoods.
Can the beneficiaries be identified?	Yes
Public benefits?	Yes – significant eco-system and urban system benefits.
Period of benefits	Long term benefits
Costs and benefits of separate funding	The difficulty of identifying individual beneficiaries means the most efficient way to fund this activity is through general rates.
How do benefits relate to funding?	The distribution of benefits analysis for this activity indicates that benefits flow to the community as a whole, except where clearly delineated under a Private Plan Change application.
Funding source allocation and funding source	<p><u>Operating Costs</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 100% public <p><u>Funded by</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Districtwide general rate • External revenue

Supporting Social Wellbeing	
Community Outcomes	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. there are healthy natural systems which people can enjoy 2. local character is retained within a cohesive District 3. the nature and rate of population growth is appropriate to community goals 4. the community makes wise use of local resources and people have the ability to act in a sustainable way 5. there is increased choice to work locally 6. the District is a place that works for young people 7. the District has a strong, healthy, safe and involved community.
Overall impact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • social and cultural enrichment of society • increased resilience in the face of major issues and structural change.
Nature of benefit/activity	<p>Promotion of the community's social and cultural wellbeing through facilitation and advocacy. reduced social problems.</p> <p>Provision of social services support via contracts and grants.</p>
Who/what creates need?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • entire community creates the need .- desire for a community which works collectively and co-operately and is able to withstand external pressures and shocks • the more involved and skilled the more people contribute to the economic, social and cultural wellbeing of the District.
Who benefits - exacerbator or individuals or groups of individuals or community as a whole?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • entire community benefits through improved levels of the community's social and cultural wellbeing.
Can the beneficiaries be identified?	Yes – cannot identify individual beneficiaries.
Public benefits?	Yes – health, co-operation, ability to leverage funding into district, provision of services to the community.
Period of benefits	Ongoing benefits.
Costs and benefits of separate funding	The most efficient way to fund this activity is through general rates.
How do benefits relate to funding?	The distribution of benefits analysis for this activity indicates that all benefits flow to the community as a whole.
Funding source allocation and funding source	<p><u>Operating Costs</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Community and social development • Public 100% • Districtwide General rate

Wastewater Management	
Community Outcomes	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. there are healthy natural systems which people can enjoy 3. the nature and rate of population growth is appropriate to community goals 4. the community makes wise use of local resources and people have the ability to act in a sustainable way 7. the District has a strong, healthy, safe and involved community.
Overall impact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • protection of the local environment • protection of District health and safety.
Nature of benefit/activity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • maintenance of a safe and efficient method of collection, treatment and disposal of wastewater • waste minimisation initiatives • maintenance of health standards • services provided for commercial and industrial purposes also.
Who/what creates need?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Individuals and businesses through need to dispose of personal waste • users of waste water service for disposal of waste created by business activity • exacerbators who dispose of excessive volumes of waste due to high water use. • entire community as a result of need for public health services due to density of settlement.
Who benefits - exacerbator or individuals or groups of individuals or community as a whole?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • entire community benefits from safe and efficient disposal of wastewater • commercial and industrial businesses benefit specifically from the provision of wastewater services to treat and dispose of waste • household benefits from disposal of personal waste • exacerbator.
Can the beneficiaries be identified?	Yes – private benefit for all properties connected to the Council’s wastewater systems.
Public benefits?	Public benefit from dealing with public health effects.
Period of benefits	Ongoing benefits for the period the infrastructure assets are being maintained and renewed.
Costs and benefits of separate funding	Wastewater is funded from separate wastewater charges for each wastewater system throughout the District. Proposed to convert to Districtwide rate over five years.
How do benefits relate to funding?	Primarily private benefit but funded through rates using a fixed charge per property as a proxy for private benefit.
Funding source allocation and funding source	<p><u>Operating Costs</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • private 100% <p><u>Funded</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • through rates using different flat charges per property for each community’s wastewater system. • proposed to shift to Districtwide funding over five years. • commercial charging structures including trade waste. <p><u>Capital Costs</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • loans • fixed charges for wastewater (depreciation) • development contributions for capacity incurred for private development proportional to level incurred.

Water Management	
Community Outcomes	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. there are healthy natural systems which people can enjoy 3. the nature and rate of population growth is appropriate to community goals 4. the community makes wise use of local resources and people have the ability to act in a sustainable way 7. the District has a strong, healthy, safe and involved community.
Overall impact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • protection of community health and safety • provision of safe drinking water to the community • provision of water services for fire fighting promoting a safe and caring community.
Nature of benefit/activity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • efficient use of water and management of effects on the environment • efficient use of potable water • maintenance of safe and efficient provision of drinking water; • maintenance of health standards; • services provided for commercial and fire fighting purposes also.
Who/what creates need?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • individuals and households for essential and agreed non-essential needs • exacerbators – excessive users of potable water for non-essential needs • entire community creates the need for a safe urban environment where water services are adequately provided and health standards maintained • commercial and industrial enterprises create need for water services applicable to their business • fire fighting services create need for water services to carry out their job.
Who benefits - exacerbator or individuals or groups of individuals or community as a whole?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • entire community benefits from safe and efficient provision of drinking water • direct household benefit • commercial businesses benefit specifically from the provision of water services • entire community benefits from provision of water services by ensuring fire fighting capabilities are maintained • ongoing benefits for the period the infrastructural assets are being maintained and renewed.
Can the beneficiaries be identified?	Yes – where measurement of consumptions is used.
Public benefits?	Public benefits from management of water use to reasonable/ responsible levels – deferred impacts on the environment, deferred need for infrastructure investment.
Period of benefits	For period of active water management and life of water assets.
Costs and benefits of separate funding	Water is funded from separate water supply charges for each water supply system throughout the District.
How do benefits relate to funding?	Primarily private benefit but individual benefit cannot be accurately measured without measurement of consumption. Private benefit funded through rates using a fixed charge per property as a proxy for private benefit.
Funding source allocation and funding source	<p><u>Operating Costs</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • private water user 100% operating and financing costs • proposed to shift to Districtwide funding over five years • present – flat charges <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ fixed charge for each separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit ◦ half fixed charge for non-connected properties where services available ◦ Some direct charges through metering of businesses. <p><u>Capital Costs</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • development contributions • loans • fixed charges for water (depreciation). <p><u>Funded by</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • fixed water supply charges per connection.

Treasury Management Policy

Introduction

The purpose of the Treasury Management Policy is to outline approved policies and procedures relating to all investment and liability management activities carried out by the Council. These policies and procedures enable treasury risks within the Council to be prudently managed. As circumstances change, the policies and procedures outlined in this Treasury Management Policy will be adapted to make sure that treasury risks within the Council continue to be well managed.

In addition, regular reviews will be carried out to test the Treasury Management Policy against the following criteria:

- industry “best practices” appropriate for a Local Authority the size and type of Kapiti Coast District Council;
- the risk bearing ability and tolerance levels of the underlying revenue and cost drivers;
- the effectiveness and efficiency of the Treasury Management Policy and function to recognise, measure, control, manage and report on the Council’s financial exposure to market interest rate risks, funding risks, liquidity risks and other associated risks;
- the operation of a proactive treasury management process in an environment of control and compliance;
- the robustness of the Treasury Management Policy’s risk control limits and risk spreading mechanisms against both normal and abnormal interest rate market movements and conditions;
- the assistance that this Treasury Management Policy provides to the Council so as to achieve certain strategic objectives related to Community Outcomes.

All staff involved with any aspect of the Council’s financial management hold a copy of the Treasury Management Policy, and are required to be completely familiar with their responsibilities under the Policy at all times.

Objectives

The objective of the Treasury Management Policy is to control and manage costs that can influence operational budgets and public equity. The statutory and general objectives are listed below:

Statutory Objectives

- all borrowing, investments and incidental financial arrangements (e.g. use of interest rate hedging financial instruments) must be approved by resolution of the Council in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002;
- all legal documentation relating to borrowing and financial instruments will be approved by the Council’s solicitors before the resolution is tabled;

a resolution of the Council is not required for hire purchase, credit or deferred purchase of goods if:

- the period of indebtedness is less than 91 days (including rollovers);
- the goods or services are obtained in the ordinary course of operations on normal terms for amounts not exceeding in aggregate, an amount determined by resolution of the Council;
- the Council will not enter into any borrowings denominated in a foreign currency.

General Objectives

- minimise the Council's cost of funds and maximise its return on investments;
- minimise the Council's exposure to adverse interest rate movements;
- monitor, evaluate and report on treasury performance;
- borrow funds and transact risk management instruments within an environment of control and compliance under this Treasury Management Policy to protect the Council's financial assets and costs;
- arrange and structure long term funding for the Council at the lowest achievable interest margin from debt lenders. Optimise the flexibility and spread of debt maturity within the funding risk limits established by this Treasury Management Policy;
- monitor and report on financing/borrowing covenants and ratios under the obligations of the Council's lending/security arrangements;
- ensure that the relevant Council staff are aware of the latest treasury products, methodologies and accounting treatments through training and in-house presentations;
- maintain liquidity levels and manage cash flows within the Council to meet known and reasonable unforeseen funding requirements;
- ensure that all statutory requirements of a financial nature are met;
- develop and maintain relationships with debt lenders.

Management Responsibilities

Overview of the Management Structure

The Council operates the treasury areas as a cost centre. All treasury management activities are undertaken by that function. Authority levels, reporting lines and treasury duties and responsibilities are outlined in the following Section.

Delegation of Authority and Authority Limits

Treasury transactions entered into by the Council without the proper authority are difficult to cancel given the legal doctrine of "apparent authority". Also, insufficient authorities for a given bank account or facility may prevent the execution of certain transactions (or at least cause unnecessary delays).

To prevent these types of situations, the following procedures must be complied with:

all delegated authorities and signatories must be reviewed at least every six-months to ensure that they are still appropriate and current;

- a comprehensive letter must be sent to all bank counterparties at least every year which details all relevant current delegated authorities of the Council and contracted personnel empowered to bind the Council.

Whenever a person with delegated authority on any account or facility leaves the Council, all relevant banks and other counterparties must be advised in writing immediately to ensure that no unauthorised instructions are to be accepted from such persons.

The Council has the following responsibilities, either directly itself, or via the following stated delegated authorities.

Activity	Delegated Authority	Limit
Approving and changing Treasury Management Policy	Council	Unlimited
Borrowing new debt	Council	Unlimited (subject to legislative and other regulatory limitations)
Re-financing existing debt	Chief Executive	Unlimited
Approving transactions outside Treasury Management Policy	Council	Unlimited
Approving credit counterparty limits	Chief Executive	Unlimited
Adjust interest rate risk profile	Chief Executive delegating to the Group Manager, Finance each adjustment individually signed off by the Chief Executive	Fixed rate debt ratio between 55% and 95% Fixed rate maturity profile limit as per risk control limits subject to extension of cover provision stated within this Policy.
Managing funding maturities in accordance with the Council's approved facilities	Chief Executive Group Manager, Finance	Per risk control limits
Maximum daily transaction amount (borrowing, investing and interest rate risk management)	Council Chief Executive Group Manager, Finance Financial Accountant (delegated)	Unlimited Unlimited \$15million

Activity	Delegated Authority	Limit
Authorising lists of signatories	Chief Executive	Unlimited
Opening/closing bank accounts	Chief Executive	Unlimited
Annual review of Treasury Management Policy	Group Manager, Finance	N/A
Ensuring compliance with Treasury Management Policy	Group Manager, Finance	N/A
Acting as Sinking Fund Commissioner	Chair and Deputy Chair of the Council Committee with responsibility for managing Council finances (at the time of adopting this Policy this is the Corporate Business Committee)	N/A

Debt Ratios and Limits

In managing debt, the Council will adhere to the following limits (based on the Council's latest audited financial statements):

- net interest expense (after interest rate risk management costs/benefits) on net external debt will not exceed 25% of total operating income;
- net debt as a percentage of equity will not exceed 20%;
- liquidity (term debt + committed loan facilities to existing net debt) will not be less than 110%.

Operating income is defined as earnings from rates, government grants and subsidies, user charges, interest and other revenue.

Net debt is defined as total debt less liquid financial assets / investments.

Debt will be repaid as it falls due in accordance with the applicable loan agreement.

Subject to debt limits, a loan may be rolled over or re-negotiated as and when appropriate.

Security

All the Council's loans and interest rate risk management instruments will either be unsecured or secured under the Council's Debenture Deed. This security relates to any loan and to the performance of any obligation under any incidental arrangement.

Physical assets will be pledged only where:

- there is a direct relationship between the debt and the asset purchase/construction, e.g. operating lease or project finance;
- the Council considers a pledge of physical assets to be appropriate;
- any pledging of physical assets must comply with the terms and conditions contained within the Debenture Deed.

Debt Repayment

The Council will manage debt on a netting basis at all times with the exception of sinking funds as provided under legislation. The Council has continued to make the contributions to sinking funds for those loans raised prior to 1 July 1998.

A loan repayment provision will be made each year for the repayment of new loans so that loans will be fully repayable over a 20-year period but for specific assets, loans can be repaid over longer periods subject to Council approval. The funds from other disposition of fixed and investment assets may be applied to the reduction of debt and/or a reduction in borrowing requirements. Operating surpluses may be applied to the reduction of debt. While the Council will generally raise loans on a portfolio basis, interest expenses arising on the existing debt portfolio and future borrowings will be allocated (at the Council's actual weighted average cost of funds for the period concerned) to specific assets and/or activities determined by the Council to be debt funded. This method will also apply to the allocation of interest by internal accounting associated with the Council's use of special funds detailed further on in this Policy.

Borrowing Mechanisms

The Council is able to borrow through a variety of market mechanisms including issuing stock and debentures, direct bank borrowing or accessing the short and long-term capital markets directly. In evaluating strategies for new borrowing (in relation to source, term, size and pricing) management takes into account the following:

- available terms from banks, capital markets and loan stock issuance;
- the Council's overall debt maturity profile, to ensure concentration of debt is avoided at reissue/rollover time;
- prevailing interest rates and margins relative to term for loan stock issuance, capital markets and bank borrowing;
- the market's outlook on future interest rate movements as well as its own;
- ensuring that the implied finance terms within the specific debt (e.g. project finance) are at least as favourable as the Council could achieve in its own right;
- legal documentation and financial covenants.

The Council's ability to readily attract cost effective borrowing is largely driven by its ability to raise rate revenue, maintain a strong external credit standing and manage its relationships with its investors and financial institutions. To this end it is the Council's intention to seek and maintain a strong Statement of Financial Position.

The Council may use a mixture of short term facilities (which generally have lower credit margins) as well as longer term facilities to achieve an effective borrowing mix, balancing the requirements of liquidity and cost.

Risk Recognition / Identification / Management

The definition and recognition of interest rate, liquidity, funding, counterparty credit, market, operational and legal risk of the Council will be as detailed below.

Interest rate risk is the risk that funding costs (due to adverse movements in market interest rates) will materially exceed adopted Annual Plans and Long Term Council Community Plan interest cost projections, so as to adversely impact cost control, capital investment decisions, returns, and feasibility.

The Council is likely to increase debt substantially over the next five years, it has a large exposure to interest rate movements (i.e. 1% interest rate movement on \$50 million of debt over 12 months = \$500,000). Accordingly, the primary objective of interest rate risk management is to reduce uncertainty of interest rate movements through fixing of funding costs. However, a secondary objective is to minimise the net funding costs for the Council within acceptable risk parameters. Both objectives are to be achieved through the active management of underlying interest rate exposures.

Dealing in interest rate products must be limited to financial instruments approved by the Council as per an internally updated schedule.

Credit exposure on these financial instruments is restricted by specified counterparty credit limits.

Interest Rate Risk Control Limits

- The Council debt/borrowings must be within the following fixed/floating interest rate risk control limit:

Master Fixed/Floating Risk Control Limit
Minimum Fixed Rate = 55% Maximum Fixed Rate = 95%

- “Fixed Rate” is defined as an interest rate repricing date beyond 12-months forward on a continuous rolling basis.
- “Floating Rate” is defined as an interest rate repricing within 12-months.
- The percentages are calculated on the projected net debt levels per the Council’s Annual Plan financial forecasts that are approved by the Council, calculated on the 12-month projected net debt figure. The calculation of interest rate control limits on projected net debt levels can also be applied to 24-month forecast net levels for the purposes of the fixed rate limits, as the result of Capital Expenditure programme impacts approved in a draft Long Term Council Community Plan. The 24-month forecast debt level would be subject to approval by the Chief Executive as being a fair and reasonable forecast. Net debt is the amount of total debt, less absolute matching sinking fund assets and any liquid investments. This allows for pre-hedging in advance of projected physical drawdowns of new debt. When approved forecasts are changed, the amount of fixed rate cover in place may have to be adjusted to comply with the Treasury Management Policy minimums and maximums.
- The fixed rate amount at any point in time must be within the following maturity bands:

Fixed Rate Maturity Profile Limit		
Period	Minimum Cover	Maximum Cover

1 to 3 years	20%	60%
3 to 5 years	20%	60%
5 to 10 years	10%	60% *

* Maximum cover in the five to 10 year period may be extended up to 70% during periods of historical low long term interest rates subject to approval by the Chief Executive and reported to the Council at the following Council meeting. The definition of 'historical low long term interest rate' is where the 10-year swap rate is more than 15% below its rolling ten year average.

- Floating rate debt may be spread over any maturity up to 12-months. Bank advances may be for a maximum term of 12-months.
- Major control limit – the net notional exposure of all interest rate risk management instruments must not exceed the total 24-months forecast debt level.

Control limits for individual types of interest rate risk management instruments

- Forward Rate Agreements outstanding at any one time must not exceed 75% of the total floating rate debt. Forward Rate Agreements may be “closed out” before maturity date by entering an equal and opposite Forward Rate Agreement to the same maturity date or, alternatively, by purchasing an option on a Forward Rate Agreement for the equal and opposite amount to the same date.
- Interest rate options must not be sold outright. However, 1:1 collar option structures are allowable whereby the sold option is matched precisely by amount and maturity to the simultaneously purchased option. During the term of the option, the purchased side of the collar cannot be closed out by itself, in the event of this occurring both sides must be closed simultaneously. The sold option leg of the collar structure must not have a strike rate “in-the-money”.
- Purchased borrower swap options mature within 12-months.
- Interest rate options with a maturity date beyond 12-months that have a strike rate (exercise rate) higher than 2.00% above the relevant swap rate, cannot be counted as part of the fixed rate cover percentage calculation.

Foreign Exchange Policy

The Council has limited foreign exchange exposure through the occasional purchase of foreign exchange denominated plant and equipment.

Generally, all significant commitments for foreign exchange are hedged using foreign exchange contracts, once expenditure is approved. Smaller payments are converted at the spot exchange rate on the date of payment. Both spot and forward foreign exchange contracts are used by the Council as appropriate.

The Council does not borrow or enter into incidental arrangements within or outside New Zealand in any foreign currency other than New Zealand dollars.

Liquidity Risk/Funding Risk

Risk Recognition

Cash flow deficits in various future periods based on long term financial forecasts are reliant on the maturity structure of loans and facilities. Liquidity risk management focuses on the ability to borrow at that future time to fund the gaps. Funding risk management centres on the ability to re-finance or raise new debt at a future time at the same or more favourable pricing (fees and borrowing margins) and maturity terms of existing facilities.

Managing the Council's funding risks is important since several risk factors can cause an adverse movement in borrowing margins, term availability and general flexibility including:

- if Local Government risk is priced to a higher fee and margin level;
- if the Council's own credit standing or financial strength as a borrower deteriorates due to financial, regulatory or other reasons;
- if a large individual lender to the Council experiences their own financial/exposure difficulties resulting in the Council not being able to manage their debt portfolio as well as desired;
- if the New Zealand investment community experiences a substantial "over supply" of Council investment assets.

A key factor of funding risk management is to spread and control the risk to reduce the concentration of risk at any point so that if any of the above events occur, the overall borrowing cost is not increased unnecessarily and/or the desired maturity profile compromised due to market conditions.

Liquidity / Funding Risk Control Limits

- the Council must approve all new loans and borrowing facilities;
- alternative funding mechanisms such as leasing should be evaluated with financial analysis in conjunction with traditional on-balance sheet funding. The evaluation should take into consideration, ownership, redemption value and effective cost of funds;
- term debt and committed debt facilities must be maintained at an amount that exceeds 110% of existing net debt levels.
- Treasury provides comprehensive daily and weekly cash management reporting, together with monthly (rolling 12-month and 24-month forecasts) and annual cash/debt forecasting and that long term debt forecasts out to 10 years are made available;

- the Chief Executive has the discretionary authority to re-package existing debt on more favourable terms. Such action is to be ratified and approved by the Council at the next scheduled Council meeting;
- the maturity profile of the total committed funding in respect to all loans and committed facilities, is to be controlled by the following system:

Period	Minimum	Maximum
0 to 3 years	20%	60%
3 to 5 years	20%	60%
5 years plus	10%	60%

A maturity schedule outside these limits requires specific Council approval. A 12-month phase-in non-compliance period is permitted.

Counterparty Credit Risk

Counterparty credit risk is the risk of losses (realised or unrealised) arising from a counterparty defaulting on a financial instrument where the Council is a party. The credit risk to the Council in a default event will be weighted differently depending on the type of instrument entered into. Credit risk will be regularly reviewed by the Group Manager - Finance. Treasury related transactions will only be entered into with organisations specifically approved by the Chief Executive.

Counterparties and limits can only be approved on the basis of long term credit ratings (Standard & Poors or Moody's Investor Services) being A- and above for investments greater than 12-months and a minimum short term rating of A1 for investments less than 12-months.

Investments in unrated local government counterparties is permitted so long as Council is secured by way of a charge over rates.

Investments must be senior ranking.

Limits should be spread amongst a number of counterparties to avoid concentrations of credit exposure. A detailed counter party credit schedule is continually updated by management with the approval of the Chief Executive.

In determining the usage of the above gross limits, the following product weightings will be used:

- Money Market (e.g. Bank Deposits) – Transaction Notional × Weighting 100%.
- Interest Rate Risk Management (e.g. swaps, FRA's) – Transaction Notional × Maturity (years) × 3%.

Each transaction should be entered into a reporting spreadsheet and monthly reports prepared to show assessed counterparty actual exposure versus limits. Ratings should be reviewed by the Group Manager - Finance on an ongoing basis and in the event of material credit downgrades, this should be immediately reported to the Corporate Business Committee and Council and assessed against exposure limits. Counterparties exceeding limits should be reported to the Council.

To avoid undue concentration of exposures, a range of financial instruments must be used with as wide a range of counterparties as possible. The approval process to allow the use

of individual financial instruments must take into account the liquidity of the market the instrument is traded in and repriced from.

Operational Risk

Operational risk is the risk of loss as a result of human error (or fraud), system failures and inadequate procedures and controls. Operational risk is very relevant when dealing with financial instruments given that:

- financial instruments may not be fully understood by staff and elected members;
- too much reliance is often placed on the specialised skills of one or two people;
- most treasury instruments are executed over the phone.

Dealing Authorities and Limits

Transactions will only be executed by those persons and within limits approved by the Council. These limits are detailed in the schedule of delegated authorities, tabled in this Policy.

Segregation of Duties

Separation and division of responsibilities is achieved by the back-office (other staff) reporting directly to the Group Manager - Finance as control over the transactional activities of the Financial Accountant.

Procedures

All treasury products must be recorded and diarised on a spreadsheet system, with appropriate controls and checks over journal entries into the general ledger. Deal capture and reporting must be done immediately following execution/confirmation. Details of procedures including templates of deal tickets should be compiled in a Treasury Procedures Manual separate to this Policy. The Council should capture the percentage of deals transacted with banks to determine competitiveness and reconcile the summary with the Council records.

Legal Risk

Legal and regulatory risks relate to the non-enforceability of a transaction due to an organisation not having the legal capacity or power to enter into the transaction usually because of prohibitions contained in legislation. While legal risks are more relevant for banks, the Council may be exposed to such risks.

Agreements

Financial instruments can only be entered into with banks that have in place an executed International Standard Derivatives Association Master Agreement with the Council. The Council's external legal counsel must sign off on all International Standard Derivatives Agreement Master Agreements for financial instruments. The Council's external legal counsel must sign off on all documentation for new loan borrowings, re-financings and investment structures.

Financial Covenants and Other Obligations

The Council must not enter into any transactions where it would cause a breach of financial covenants under existing contractual arrangements. The Council must comply with all obligations and reporting requirements under existing funding facilities and legislative requirements.

Operational risk is minimised through the adoption of all requirements of this Policy.

Investment Mix

The Council maintains investments in the following assets:

- equity investments;
- property investments incorporating land, buildings and a portfolio of ground leases;
- loan advances;
- financial investments incorporating longer term and liquidity investments.

General Policy

The Council has statutory obligations under section 101 of the Local Government Act 2002 to manage its revenues, expenses, assets, liabilities, investments, and general financial dealings prudently and in a manner that promotes the current and future interests of the community. The Council must make its investments in accordance with the provisions of the Trustee Act 1956 as they apply to the investment of trust funds. In exercising its powers of investment, the Council is required to exercise the care, diligence, and skill that a prudent person of business would exercise in the managing the affairs of others.

The Council may consider, in making any investment decisions:

- the desirability of diversifying investments;
- the nature of existing investments;
- the risk of capital loss or depreciation;
- the potential for capital appreciation;
- the likely income return;
- the length of the term of the proposed investment;
- the marketability of the proposed investment during, and on the determination of the term of the proposed investment;
- the effect of the proposed investment in relation to tax liability;
- the likelihood of inflation affecting the value of the proposed investment.

The Council's philosophy on the management of investments is to optimise returns in the long term while balancing risk and return considerations. The Council recognises that as a responsible public authority any investments that it does hold should be of relatively low risk. It also recognises that lower risk generally means lower returns. It is noted that Council may have significant reasons other than financial in its investment activities.

Equity Investments

The Council currently maintains equity investments in New Zealand Local Government Insurance Corporation Limited.

- Nature of Investment/Rationale for Holding:
 - these shares were acquired by virtue of the Council insuring its past activities through these companies. The shares in both of these companies are held, as the shares are not readily transferable. The amount involved is immaterial, relative to the Council's total investment holdings.
- Acquisition of New Investments:
 - any acquisition of new investments requires the Council's approval.
- Investment Income:
 - revenue earned from the shares is minimal. All income, including dividends from the Council's equity investments is included in other revenues in the Statement of Financial Performance.
- Disposition of Proceeds of Sale of Investment:
 - any sale of these investments requires the Council's approval. The use of the sale proceeds will also be subject to the Council's approval at the time of sale.
- Risk Management:
 - due to the limited transferability of these shares and the limited risks involved, the Council's policy is to retain these investments until a viable disposal sale option becomes available.

Property Investments

- Nature of Investment/Rationale for Holding:
 - the Council's primary objective is to own only property that is necessary to achieve its objectives included in its Long Term Council Community Plan;
 - a reasonable proportion of the Council's land holdings are designated reserves and any surplus reserves identified need to go through a legal and public consultative process before being available for sale.
- Acquisition of New Investments:
 - any acquisition of new property needs to be budgeted for as part of the Council's LTCCP or Annual Plan or be subject to Council approval. Each individual property purchase is subject to consideration and/or approval by the Council Committee(s) with responsibility for managing Council property purchases and/or finances (at the time of adopting this Policy this is the Property Purchase Sub Committee and the Corporate Business Committee).
 - Strategic Land Purchase

The Kapiti Coast District Council has adopted a strategy of purchasing land when opportunity arises, where this has been identified as essential to progressing the community's and Council's vision for the future. At a general level this has the following strategic focus:

- initiatives associated with securing choices for future water, wastewater and stormwater services in the very long term;
 - acquisition of land associated with significant road linkage projects;
 - provision for community facilities;
 - development of river and stream, ecological and recreation corridors, where the outcomes cannot be achieved adequately through private partnership agreements;
 - development of the cycleways walkways and bridleways vision;
 - Town Centre and other significant district development projects.
- Investment Income:
 - all income, including rentals and ground rent from property investments is included in the Statement of Financial Performance.
- Disposition of Proceeds of Sale of Investment:
 - proceeds from the disposition of property investments are used firstly in the retirement of any related public debt then for capital development purposes.
- Risk Management:
 - as the Council's property investments will be only those properties required to achieve its LTCCP objectives (once the surplus properties have been sold) the Council is not exposed to the same level of risk as an entity that is investing in property for the sole purpose of investment returns.

Loan Advances

Nature of Investment/Rationale for Holding:

- the Council will only advance loans to community organisations in exceptional circumstances and only where assets are to be vested in the Council. Currently the Council has made one loan advance to a community organisation that has vested its assets into Council ownership.

Acquisition of New Investments:

- any new advances will require the Council's approval. The Council favours the use of loan guarantees rather than loan advances.

Investment Income:

- all loan advances are charged at market interest rates or at least at the cost of borrowed funds and interest received is credited to the cost of those borrowed funds. The market rate is determined by the Group Manager - Finance with reference to the average market rates for borrowing and investing at the time of the loan advance.

Disposition of Proceeds of Sale of Investment:

- proceeds will be used to repay any external debt raised by the Council in relation to the loan advance.

Risk Management:

- any loan advances must be secured with adequate security over the assets of the borrowing organisation.

Management Reporting and Procedures:

- the Finance Group monitors performance of these investments on a regular basis to ensure that interest and principal repayments are being made in accordance with the loan agreement.

Specific Policy:

- the Council's policy is to only provide loans and advances to community organisations where the provision of the loan will further the Council's community objectives. All loans and advances require approval of the Council.

Financial Investments

For the foreseeable future, the Council will have a permanent net debt/borrowing position and will use flexible short term working capital money market funding lines. Accordingly, the Council will not have any requirement to have surplus cash.

Therefore, any liquid investments must be restricted to a term that meets future cash flow projections.

Interest income from financial investments is credited to general funds, except for income from investments for special funds and sinking funds where interest is credited to the particular fund.

The Council's primary objective when investing is the protection of its investment and to maximise returns. Accordingly, only creditworthy counterparts are acceptable.

- Sinking Funds:
 - from 1 July 1998, the Council has not been required to use sinking funds as a mechanism for loan repayments. Where practical, the Council actively pursues the cessation of contributions to existing sinking funds. Accordingly, the existing sinking funds will run down over their attributable life to zero. The Council continues to build internal funding reserves to assist in determining special rates allocation, however, funds are internally used by the Council, and the Council's weighted average cost of funds will be for allocation purposes;
 - a statement of sinking funds is prepared annually by the Sinking Fund Commissioner;
 - the Sinking Fund Commissioner will manage investments as per the following Treasury Management Policy and within the prescribed credit limits outlined in this Policy;
 - given that the Council will be a net borrower for the remaining life of the existing sinking funds, the sinking funds should be utilised for internal borrowing purposes. This will negate any interest rate gap risk that occurs when the Council borrows at a higher rate compared to the investment rate achieved by sinking funds. Such internal borrowings should be included in the Council's "net debt level".
- Special Funds and Funding Reserves:
 - liquid assets will not be required to be held against special funds. Instead the Council will internally utilise these funds;
 - through adopting this Treasury Management Policy, the Council supersedes any previous Council resolutions pertaining to the funding of specific special funds;
 - accounting entries representing monthly interest accrual allocations will be made using the Council's average weighted cost of funds for that period.

Measuring Treasury Performance

In order to determine the success of the Council Treasury, the following benchmarks and performance measures have been prescribed. Those performance measures that provide a direct measure of the performance of treasury staff (operational performance and management of debt and interest rate risk) are to be reported to the Corporate Business Committee on a three-monthly basis.

Operational Performance

All treasury limits must be complied with including (but not limited to) counterparty credit limits, dealing limits and exposure limits. All treasury deadlines are to be met, including reporting deadlines.

Reporting – Performance Measurement

When budgeting forecast interest costs, the actual physical position of existing loans and swaps/swap options/forward rate agreements must be incorporated.

Treasury Reporting

Monthly Reporting:

- The Chief Executive receives a monthly reporting package which must achieve coverage of the following four major information/reporting objectives:
- Cash/Debt position: The tracking of cash flow and debt levels as planned and the reasons for divergence and updated future cash/debt projections;
- Risk Exposure Position: Clear and concise reporting of the Council's current interest rate risk position. The report must include underlying physical exposures, hedges (cover) in place and the actual net risk position, compared to the risk control limits of the Treasury Management Policy;
- Risk Management Performance: Measurement of the results of management decisions made under discretionary authorities within the allowable Treasury Management Policy limits, including: actual interest cost compared to budget;
- Treasury Management Policy Compliance: Reports that confirm conformity to other Treasury Management Policy limits and requirements in the areas of liquidity/funding risk, counterparty credit risk, operational risk and debt covenants/ratios.

The Group Manager - Finance will add a short commentary on the results, market conditions and future risk management strategy.

A regular quarterly Corporate Business Committee report package must be provided incorporating the following items:

- interest rate exposure report (actual position against risk control limits including all financial instruments);
- cost of funds report (actual cost compared to budget);
- funding facility report (individual bank loans against limits);
- funding risk report (maturity profile against funding risk control limits);
- cashflow forecast report (indicating projected debt levels);
- revaluation of financial instruments (information purposes only to indicate marked-to-market gains or losses revaluations snapshot);
- counterparty credit risk report (actual position against limits);
- during the transition period of 12-months to meet the allocated debt maturity profile, a report on progress against the new parameters will be made.

Accounting Treatment of Financial Instruments

The Council uses financial instruments with off-balance sheet risk for the primary purpose of reducing its exposure to fluctuations in interest rates.

The accounting treatment for such financial instruments is as follows:

- financial instruments entered into are accounted for on a marked-to-market revaluation basis (fair value);
- unrealised gains or losses on the revaluation of financial instruments are disclosed in the Statement of Comprehensive Income.

Valuation of Treasury Instruments

All treasury financial instruments must be revalued (marked-to-market) on a close out basis every three months for risk management purposes. This includes those instruments that are used only for hedging purposes.

Note: For accounting purposes, financial instruments used for hedging will not be marked-to-market but will merely be highlighted in the notes to the financial statements.

Underlying rates to be used to value treasury instruments are as follows:

- official daily settlement prices for established markets;
- official daily market rates for short term treasury instruments (e.g. forward rate agreement settlement rates calculated by Reuters from price maker quotations as displayed on the Bank Bill Bid Rate page);
- relevant market bid-rates provided by the company's bankers at the end of the business day (5.00pm) for other over-the-counter treasury instruments;
- for markets which are illiquid, or where market prices are not readily available, rates calculated in accordance with procedures approved by the Chief Executive.

Significance Policy

The Council is required to adopt a policy on significance under Section 90 of the Local Government Act 2002. The policy outlines the general approach of the Council to determine the significance of issues, proposals, decisions, and other matters. The policy includes thresholds, criteria and procedures that Council will use in assessing which issues, proposals, decisions and other matters are deemed to be significant. It also provides a list of assets which Council considers to be strategic assets and matches these with the appropriate Community Outcome(s).

Definitions

Section 5 of the Local Government Act 2002 defines ‘significant’ and ‘significance’ and ‘strategic asset’ as follows:

Significance, in relation to any issue, proposal, decision, or other matter that concerns or is before a local authority, means the degree of importance of the issue, proposal, decision, or matter, as assessed by the local authority, in terms of its likely impact on, and likely consequences for:

- (a) the current and future social, economic, environmental, or cultural well-being of the district or region;
- (b) any persons who are likely to be particularly affected by, or interested in, the issue, proposal, decision or matter;
- (c) the capacity of the local authority to perform its role, and the financial and other costs of doing so.

Significant, in relation to any issue, proposal, decision, or other matter, means that the issue, proposal, decision, or other matter has a high degree of significance.

Strategic asset, in relation to the assets, held by a local authority, means an asset or group of assets that the local authority needs to retain if the local authority is to maintain the local authority’s capacity to achieve or promote any outcome that the local authority determines to be important to the current or future well-being of the community; and includes -

- (a) any asset or group of assets listed in accordance with Section 90(2) by the local authority, and
- (b) any land or building owned by the local authority and required to maintain the local authority’s capacity to provide affordable housing as part of its social policy; and
- (c) any equity securities held by the local authority in -
 - (i) A port company within the meaning of the Port Companies Act 1988
 - (ii) An airport company within the meaning of the Airport Authorities Act 1966.

Application of the Significance Policy

When determining the application of this Policy, the Council will have regard to:

- the definitions of ‘significance’, ‘significant’ and ‘strategic asset’ as defined in the Local Government Act 2002; and
- the definition within this Policy;
- the general approach to determining which issues, proposals, decisions, or other matters are significant (to which Section 90(1)(a) of the Local Government Act 2002 refers);
- the thresholds, criteria and procedures that the Council will use in assessing which issues, proposals, decisions and other matters are deemed to be significant. (to which Section 90(1)(b) of the Local Government Act 2002 refers).

Strategic assets and groups of strategic assets as a complete unit identified by the Council are listed in this policy (to which Section 90(2) of the Local Government Act 2002 refers).

General Approach

In considering how significant any issue, proposal, decision, or other matter under this policy, the Council will be guided by the following matters:

- the definition in Section 5 of the Local Government Act 2002;
- the thresholds and criteria established within this policy.

The more significant or material the impact or consequences of the issue, proposal or other matter, the higher standard of compliance required with Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002 and the more likely the matter will be ‘significant’.

An issue, proposal or decision that does not reach the thresholds or meet the criteria listed in this policy may still be considered significant in terms of the definition as per Section 5 of the Local Government Act 2002. The significance of any issue, proposal or decision will be considered by the Council on a case by case basis.

Thresholds

When undertaking a process to determine which issue, proposal, decision or other matter is significant the Council will recognise the following thresholds in determining significance:

- issues, proposals, decisions, assets, or other matters for which the Council will:
 - incur operational expenditure exceeding 5% (\$2.62 million in the 2009/10 year) of its annual budget for that year;

incur capital expenditure exceeding 1% (\$7.91 million in the 2009/10 year) of the total value of the Council's assets, or where spent on a strategic asset or strategic asset as a complete unit as defined in the Local Government Act 2002, or listed in this policy, exceeds 25% of that assets value.

- any transfer of ownership or control, or the disposal or abandonment, of a strategic asset as a complete unit as defined by the Local Government Act 2002 or listed in this policy;
- the sale of the Council's shareholding in any Council controlled trading organisation, or Council controlled organisation;
- a decision that will, directly or indirectly, severely affect the capacity (including financial capacity) of the Council to carry out any activity identified in the Long Term Council Community Plan for subsequent years.

Where any issue, proposal, decision or other matter triggers one or more of the above thresholds, it shall be considered against the criteria spelt out in this policy in determining whether it is significant.

Criteria

In considering whether any issue, proposal, decision or other matter is significant the following criteria will be used:

- the issue, proposal decision or other matter affects all or a large portion of the community in a way that is not inconsequential;
- the impact or consequences of the issue, proposal, decision or other matter on the affected persons will be substantial;
- the financial implications of the issue, proposal, decision or other matter on the Council's overall resources are substantial;
- the issue, proposal, decision or other matter has a history of wide public interest in the community or is likely to generate considerable public controversy.

Procedures

In achieving this Policy the following procedures must be followed:

- every report to the Council will consider the significance of the decision to be made in relation to definitions, thresholds and criteria as outlined in this policy;
- the Chief Executive will report to the Council where any issue, policy, decision or matter triggers one or more of the thresholds noted in this policy. Each report shall include:
 - a statement indicating that the issue, proposal, decision or other matter has been considered with regard to the Council's policy on significance;

an assessment of the degree of significance of the issue, proposal, decision or other matter based on the criteria outlined in this policy;

— make a recommendation to the Council.

- if the issue, proposal, decision or other matter is considered to be significant, the report to the Council will also include:
 - a statement addressing, as are applicable, the appropriate observance of such of Sections 77, 78, 80, 81 and 82 of the Local Government Act 2002. (Refer Section 76(3b)).

Strategic Assets of the Kapiti Coast District Council

The Local Government Act 2002 (Section 97) requires that this policy shall identify all of the assets the Council considers to be strategic, as defined in Section 5 of the Local Government Act 2002.

The Strategic Assets Register included in this policy is not an exhaustive list of Council assets. It includes those assets which are considered to be significant in ensuring the capacity of the Council to achieve or promote any important activity within one of the following Community Outcomes:

- Outcome 1: There are healthy natural systems which people can enjoy;
- Outcome 2: Local character is retained within a cohesive District;
- Outcome 3: The nature and rate of population growth is appropriate to community goals;
- Outcome 4: The community makes wise use of local resources and people have the ability to act in a sustainable way on a day to day basis;
- Outcome 5: There is increased choice to work locally;
- Outcome 6: The District is a place that works for young people;
- Outcome 7: The District has a strong, healthy, safe and involved community.

Note

The Council owns a number of assets and assets managed “as a complete unit” that it considers to be strategic, however not all trading decisions made regarding these assets are considered as significant nor do they affect the asset’s strategic nature. For example the roading network is strategic, but small parcels of land that make it up may not be, and the purchase or sale of such parcels of land is unlikely to amount to a significant decision.

**Register of Kapiti Coast District Council
Strategic Assets and the Community Outcome Reference**

<i>Strategic Asset</i>	<i>Community Outcomes the Strategic Asset cross-links with</i>
Water Treatment Plants (includes all land, buildings, treatment plants and tank)	1, 3, 4, 7
Reservoirs and water reticulation system as a complete unit (includes all land and structures)	1, 3, 4, 7
Wastewater Treatment Plants (includes all land, buildings and plant)	1, 3, 4, 7
Wastewater reticulation system as a complete unit (includes pipes, pump stations and plant)	1, 3, 4, 7
Stormwater reticulation system as a complete unit	1, 2, 3, 4, 7
Landfills	4, 5
Refuse Transfer Stations	4, 5
Cemeteries	2, 4, 6, 7
Roading system as a complete unit (includes footpaths, off street parking and bridges)	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7
Amenity Parks, Sports Fields and Facilities as a complete unit under the Reserves Act 1977	1, 2, 4, 6, 7
District Libraries as a complete unit (includes books and other lending resources including Māori and other special collections)	1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 7
District Swimming Pools as a complete unit (includes all land, buildings and structures)	2, 4, 6, 7
Housing for Older Persons as a complete unit	2, 4, 6, 7
Properties as a complete unit	2, 4, 6, 7

Development Contributions Policy

INTRODUCTION

Legislative Requirements and Powers

The Council is required to have a Development Contributions Policy as a component of its Funding and Financial Policies in its Long Term Council Community Plan (*Kapiti Coast: Choosing Futures – Community Plan*) under section 102 (4) (d) of the Local Government Act 2002. Section 198 of the Local Government Act 2002 gives territorial authorities the power to require a contribution for developments. This includes resource consents for land use and subdivision and building consents. Development contributions will contribute towards infrastructure required due to growth, and may only be required if the Council has a Development Contributions Policy in place.

Funding the Council's capital expenditure for growth through development contributions will be considered alongside the Council's other funding tools, in order to provide fairness, predictability and certainty about the sources and levels of funding.

When a Development Contribution is Required

A Development Contribution will apply to developments where applications for building, subdivision and land use consents or service connections are received on or after July 1 2004, and will not apply retrospectively to developments where such applications have already been received or granted by the Council before this date.

The Local Government Act 2002 also imposes some strict controls around the circumstances in which contributions may be sought. These controls are set out in detail in section A.6 of this policy.

Relationship between “Development Contributions” and “Financial Contributions”

“Development Contributions” under the Local Government Act 2002 are different from “Financial Contributions” under the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA 1991).

Local Authorities require development contributions from development to meet the capital expenditure for community facilities resulting from growth, whereas Local Authorities take financial contributions from development primarily in order to avoid, remedy, or mitigate the adverse effects of development activities on the environment.

Local authorities are prevented from "double-dipping" – that is, they may not take contributions in relation to an activity if financial contributions have already been received from that development for that activity.

The Council already has in place financial contributions policies, objectives, and rules in the District Plan (Refer Kapiti Coast District Plan: Part E). The Council currently has the ability to take financial contributions from new development under the District Plan to avoid, remedy, or mitigate the adverse effects of development activities on the environment, for the following:

- Reserves and Open Space;
- Roads and Access for motor vehicles, bicycles and pedestrians;
- Water Supply;
- Wastewater Disposal;
- Community Facilities.

However, the financial contributions policies, objectives, and rules in the District Plan do not appropriately provide for the capital expenditure to meet its funding requirements for the growth anticipated to take place in the district.

The financial contributions policies, objectives, and rules in the District Plan also do not meet the Council's new funding and financial policy obligations with regards to the funding of capital expenditure for growth under the Local Government Act 2002.

The Council considers that a Development Contributions Policy will fulfil its growth management, funding and financial policy obligations more appropriately than a Plan Change to the financial contributions policies, objectives, and rules in the District Plan. The exception is the case of open spaces and reserves, where the existing provisions of the District Plan will be reviewed as part of the District Plan review beginning in 2009. An outcome of that review may be that capital expenditure for open spaces and reserves are funded through the Development Contributions Policy in the future, and that relevant financial contributions are no longer sought.

Community Outcomes

The Kapiti Coast: Choosing Futures - Community Plan identifies and details the Community Outcomes to which the funding of capital expenditure for growth for roading, cycling, walking and bridleway facilities, water supply, wastewater treatment, community infrastructure, open spaces and reserves and flood mitigation facilities, primarily contribute.

The Kapiti Coast: Choosing Futures - Community Plan specifies Community Outcomes as:

- Outcome 1: there are healthy natural systems which people can enjoy;
- Outcome 2: local character is retained within a cohesive District;
- Outcome 3: the nature and rate of population growth is appropriate to community goals;
- Outcome 4: the community makes use of local resources and people have the ability to act in a sustainable way on a day-to-day basis;
- Outcome 5: there is increased choice to work locally;
- Outcome 6: the District is a place that works for young people;
- Outcome 7: the District has a strong healthy, safe and involved community.

The Council has concentrated its efforts and resources on these Community Outcomes, and considers the comprehensive initiatives it has taken to manage growth, including the preparation and subsequent revision of the Development Contributions Policy to fund the growth component of community facilities, as the best funding and financial strategy to achieve them.

Overview of Development Contributions Policy

Purpose of a Development Contributions Policy

The key purpose of the Development Contributions Policy is to ensure that a fair proportion of the cost of infrastructure needed to serve growth is funded by those who cause the need for that infrastructure (i.e. the developments leading to growth). Development Contributions are not a tool to fund the cost of maintaining infrastructure or improving levels of service. This cost will be met from other sources.

Facilities for which Development Contributions May Be Required

This policy provides for development contributions to be collected to fund:

- Capital expenditure **expected** to be incurred as a result of growth;
- Capital expenditure **already** incurred in anticipation of growth.

Funding the Council's capital expenditure for growth with development contributions must be considered alongside the Council's other funding tools. Development Contributions will be required from development under this Policy to meet the growth component of the future capital expenditure budgets alongside other sources. That is network infrastructure and community infrastructure including:

- Roading, cycling, walking and bridleway facilities;
- Water Supply facilities;
- Wastewater Treatment facilities;
- Community infrastructure facilities;
- Flood Mitigation facilities.

The Policy may be amended, in the future, to provide for contributions towards the acquisition and development of reserves.

Capital Expenditure the Council Expects to Incur as a Result of growth

Since 1999 the Council has developed a comprehensive growth management strategy. This is summarised in the Development Management Strategy (2006) and in resulting asset management plans that have identified the estimated capital expenditure by the Council for capital works projects resulting from the growth anticipated to occur in the District over a 20 year period. These costs are calculated in the Contributions Model for the District. The Council is responsible for providing infrastructure in a timely and affordable manner so that:

- growth within the Kapiti Coast will take place predominantly within existing urban areas, with limited low-impact expansion of selected urban areas where appropriate, and intensification around town centres and public transport centres will take place;
- the capital expenditure for growth will be affordable for the Council, the community and those undertaking developments;
- as far as is practicable, the growth will be financially self-supporting.

The Contributions Model has been built up from a capital works project component level, and calculates over a 20 year period the contributions that will be required from new development to meet a fair proportion of the capital expenditure required for growth for roading, cycling, walking and bridleway facilities, water supply, wastewater treatment, community infrastructure, and flood mitigation facilities.

The Council considers that most capital works projects address multiple drivers, including demand from Additional Capacity/Growth and Improved Level of Service. In determining the appropriate split between the various drivers the Council has considered the matters set out in section 101(3) of the Local Government Act 2002 and also the following:

- separation of each project into components with differing Additional Capacity/Growth and Improved Level of Service splits;
- the extent to which different parts of the community contribute to the need for the new facilities;
- the distribution of benefits from each component of each project throughout the community;
- projected population growth, and the anticipated pattern and distribution of development;
- existing population and development;
- anticipated infrastructural needs;
- adequacy of existing services;
- the life of benefits associated with each project;
- consistency across the District.

(refer Appendix B: Notes to Contributions Model for further detail).

Development contributions will only be required to meet the Additional Capacity/Growth components of capital works projects, with the Council funding the other drivers from other sources. The Contributions Model is based on the considered assessment of the distribution of the burden of meeting the Additional Capacity/Growth components of the Council's capital works projects among units of demand which arise from different types of new development.

The financial projections in the *Kapiti Coast: Choosing Futures - Community Plan* are based on the assumption that the effects caused by the growth of the District will be met in accordance with the Contributions Model. Provision of capital works will be funded predominantly by way of internal and external loans which are mostly spread over a 20 year period, with development contributions collected under this policy servicing those loans.

Table 4.1 20-Year Estimated Total Capital Expenditure and Growth Component (Funded by Development Contributions)				
Community Facility	Total Cost of Capital Works Project	Other Sources of Funding	Total Non-Growth Component (including Improved Level of Service)	Total Growth Component (Funded by Development Contributions)
	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000
Roads/ CWB	337,000	195,500 (NZTA)	130,000	11,100
Water Supply	79,000	-	67,000	12,000
Wastewater Treatment	77,000	-	70,000	7,100
Community Infrastructure (e.g. Aquatic Centre, Libraries)	110,000	-	88,000	21,400
Community Facilities: Parks & Reserves	27,000	20,000 (Financial Contributions via District Plan)	7,000	-
Stormwater (Flood Mitigation)	115,000		106,000	9,000
Total	\$745,000	\$215,500	\$468,000	\$60,600

		Total Cost to Council	Growth Component
		\$000	\$000
Spent to Date	Paraparaumu / Waikanae Supplementary Water Supply (2005)	13,200	4,400
	Emergency Operations Centre (completed 2007)	1,800	440
	Libraries (Paraparaumu 2003 and Ōtaki 1998)	6,700	2,100
	Te Arawai Bridge (2009)	51	13
	Future Aquatic Centre Expenditure (08/09)	500	165
	Chrystalls Bend Flood Protection (completed 2008)	880	440
Total		\$23,131	\$7,558

The previous table summarises:

- total Capital Expenditure over the 20-year period of the policy;
- the respective non-growth-related (including renewals and Increased Levels of Service) and growth-related components of that Capital Expenditure;
- what proportion of the growth component will be funded out of development contributions (100%);
- sources of funding other than development contributions;
- amount spent to date (to be partially recovered through development contributions).

The full schedule of proposed Capital Expenditure for Years 1-10 (2009/10 to 2018/19) is in the Financial Information section of Part Two of this Community Plan as “Forecast Major Capital Expenditure Projects”. For a schedule of proposed Capital Expenditure for Years 11-20 (2019/20 to 2028/29), see Table B.8 in Appendix B to this Development Contributions Policy.

Distribution of Benefits

The Council has allocated the distribution of benefits derived from the Additional Capacity/Growth component of capital works projects among the units of demand generated by new development, both residential and non-residential.

Distribution of benefits will occur at two levels as a result of a catchment-based approach to allocation of capital expenditure for growth. One level is Districtwide for roading, cycling, walking and bridleway facilities, most community infrastructure facilities, and most flood mitigation facilities. The other level is Local Service Area for water supply, wastewater treatment, some community infrastructure and some flood mitigation facilities. The Council has identified these areas in the Contributions Model.

(Refer map A.6.1 and A.6.2 – Kapiti Coast District Local Service Areas, Appendix A: Schedule to Development Contributions Policy, and Appendix B: Notes to Contributions Model, for further detail).

(a) Districtwide

Certain significant community infrastructure, flood mitigation, and roading/cycling/walking/bridleway capital works projects have been identified as districtwide in distribution of benefits.

(b) Local Service Areas

The projected growth of the District expressed in numbers of new household units (for residential activities) and new household unit equivalents (HUEs, for non-residential activities) for has been calculated in the Contributions Model, and demarcated by Local Service Areas. The local Service Areas generally correspond with aggregated Statistics New Zealand Census Area Units, though they vary slightly to reflect the extent of reticulated services and other urban services. The Census Area Units are well defined areas of relatively homogenous development type, bounded by major roads or water bodies. The benefits of water supply, wastewater treatment, some flood mitigation and some

community infrastructure capital works projects are shown by Local Service Area, and have been assumed to be uniformly distributed throughout each Local Service Area.

The Council Use of Development Contributions

The Council will use development contributions only for or towards the community facility for which they are collected. This will be undertaken on an aggregated project basis for each of the activities; in other words, a particular development contribution for an activity (e.g. water supply or flood mitigation) is not targeted to one specific project but is spread proportionally across all projects within that activity. Where the Council anticipates funding from a third party for any part of the growth component of the capital expenditure budget, then this proportion has been excluded from the total estimated growth component to be funded by development contributions, as can be seen in Table 4.1

Implementation and Review

It is anticipated that this Policy will be updated triennially, or on an annual basis if needed. Any review of the Policy will take into account:

- any changes to the significant assumptions to the Development Contributions Policy;
- any changes in policy as the Council continues to develop and implement its growth management strategy;
- any changes in the capital works programme for growth;
- any changes in the pattern and distribution of development in the District;
- the regular reviews of the Revenue and Financing Policy, and the *Kapiti Coast: Choosing Futures - Community Plan*;
- any other matters the Council considers relevant.

Role of the Council

The Council considers it has a significant role in the provision of roading, cycling, walking and bridleway facilities, water supply, wastewater treatment, community infrastructure, and flood mitigation facilities. This forms part of the Council's historic growth management and sustainable development obligations to the district, which neither individuals, the community, the private sector, nor central government can appropriately fulfil.

The Council requires development contributions for the effects of development, including the cumulative effects that a development may have in combination with another development, which require the Council to incur capital expenditure to appropriately provide for new or additional roading, cycling, walking and bridleway facilities, water supply, wastewater treatment, community infrastructure and flood mitigation capital works for increased capacity. This also includes capital expenditure the Council has already incurred in anticipation of growth that is occurring within the timeframe of the Development Contributions Policy. In the future, this policy may be amended to include contributions towards reserve acquisition and development.

Roading, Cycleways, Walkways and Bridleways

Roading facilities and cycleways, walkways and bridleways (CWB) facilities are being constructed for the provision of a safe and cost effective network of roads and access ways to satisfy the current and future growth needs of road and access way users. This includes the need for roading to form part of a safe and efficient local, regional and national system of transport. The main component is the construction of the Western Link in conjunction with other residential and commercial roading upgrade projects, and the CWB network which provides alternatives to motorised transport.

Water Supply

It is envisaged that a new storage reservoir will be required to service Ōtaki. This work will include upgrades to the existing supply bores and supply infrastructure. This includes capacity for existing and future residents. In the southern urban area, the recently completed bore field will provide supplementary supply over the next 20-year planning period.

There will be a need to provide a pre-treatment water storage facility within the next 20 years. Existing ratepayers, together with new ratepayers, will have to pay their fair share of the costs.

The construction of additional supply infrastructure is also programmed for Paraparaumu, Waikanae and Raumati to accommodate both existing users and projected growth. The Waikanae water treatment plant will also require upgrade works that will have a growth component.

Wastewater Treatment

Most of the capital expenditure over the next 20 years will be upgrading infrastructure including pump stations, parallel pipes, augmentation of carriers and new balance tanks. A significant component of these upgrades is required to service additional growth.

Allowance has also been made for the upgrade of the Ōtaki wastewater treatment plant to accommodate growth.

Community Infrastructure

The Kapiti Coast: Choosing Futures - Community Plan has identified the growing importance of public resources and recreation facilities in supporting the quality of life in the District. Included in the *Kapiti Coast: Choosing Futures - Community Plan* are a new aquatic centre, a dedicated arts centre, an upgraded Waikanae Library, an upgraded civic building to cope with the growing district, and town centre upgrades. In addition, the Council has recently made large investments in a dedicated Emergency Operations Centre, and in new libraries in Ōtaki and Paraparaumu, to cater for existing and future demand.

Flood Mitigation Works

The completion of the Chrystalls Bend stopbank along the Ōtaki River has provided a direct benefit to Ōtaki. It is estimated that half the benefit will be to landowners who have the potential to further develop their land as a result of the flood mitigation works. It is considered fair and reasonable that they pay a contribution towards this capital work. In addition there will be significant investment in flood mitigation works over the next 20 years within all urban areas of the district. This will benefit both existing and future residents. While development in flood prone areas is required to undertake works to mitigate the flood hazard, the development still places some load on the stormwater/flood management system. As such 10% of the cost is attributed to growth which will go towards reducing and mitigating the flood hazard risk.

Reasons the Council Provides Community Facilities

The reasons the Council is engaged in the provision of roading, cycling, walking and bridleway facilities, water supply, wastewater treatment, community infrastructure and flood mitigation capital works fall into one or more of the following categories:

- **Legislative Requirement**

The Council has extensive powers, duties, and functions conferred upon it by central government, providing both mandatory and discretionary responsibilities.

- **Growth Management**

The Council seeks to manage the growth of the District in a timely, co-ordinated, cost-effective, equitable and sustainable manner.

- **To Ensure Public Access**

The Council has chosen to fund and/or provide these facilities to ensure they are available to the community at a reasonable cost and in the required quantity.

- **To Meet Community Expectation**

Community expectation is measured through the development of community outcomes every 6 years, its yearly Annual Plan and LTCCP processes, and consultation on specific issues. These processes assist in the Council's decision making in relation to the provision of individual services. Community expectation will also be given effect through the review of the *Kapiti Coast: Choosing Futures - Community Plan*.

- **No-one Else will Provide the Service**

If the Council were to stop providing some or all of these facilities, no alternative provider would be available.

- **To Enhance Community Safety**

Community safety applies to activities that relate to the protection of the community. In some instances there is a statutory responsibility to provide this service, but the Council provides a level of service that is higher than the statutory minimum requirements.

Why the Council has determined to use Development Contributions to meet the Costs of Capital Expenditure for Growth

The Kapiti Coast has historically experienced predominantly greenfields development. Increasingly, intensification of development is expected to occur in and around town centres and public transport centres. The Council considers that there is sufficient land and infrastructure for expected population growth over the next 20 years, which is projected (by Statistics NZ's medium projection) to comprise approximately 5600 new households and 10,000 new residents as the district's population increases from approximately 48,000 in 2009 to 58,000 by 2029. The district's employment is also expected to increase over the next 20 years by approximately 4700 employees.

The Council acknowledges that development will provide significant infrastructural services such as new roads. Population and employment growth will, however, place a significant strain on transport, water supply, wastewater treatment facilities, flood mitigation and community infrastructure of the district if not well managed or provided for.

The challenge has been to put in place a transparent, consistent, and equitable basis for requiring contributions so that those undertaking developments pay a fair share of the capital expenditure for roading / CWB, water supply, wastewater treatment facilities, flood mitigation and community infrastructure facilities without inhibiting growth. Benefits from growth accrue to those undertaking developments, the Council, and the community, and the costs of growth need to be correspondingly and fairly balanced given the limited sources of funding available to the Council.

In response to this challenge the Council has, since the late 1990s, developed a comprehensive growth management strategy in wide consultation with the community. This has included community-led concept planning exercises for the District, and is summarised in various community-specific Local Outcomes Statements that support the overarching districtwide Community Outcomes, as well as the districtwide Development Management Strategy (2006). These initiatives have at the same time enabled the Council to calculate the capital expenditure for community facilities necessary to support growth through the Contributions Model. Since 2004, the Council has expected development to pay a greater share of growth-related infrastructure costs than it had in the past.

The process of developing a comprehensive growth management strategy has entailed detailed consideration of the costs and benefits of growth, given the limited sources of funding available to the Council to meet the capital expenditure for growth for roading / CWB, water supply and wastewater treatment facilities, community infrastructure and flood mitigation capital works projects.

The Council's assessment of these costs and benefits in terms of funding has been put into practice through the Contributions Model. Notwithstanding other externalities arising from development (such as a larger rating base, or increased economic development), it is considered to be equitable that the growth-related capital expenditure will be met by the development community. Adopting a Development Contributions Policy (rather than other funding sources) will lead to increased efficiency, and the catchment model will ensure that

the distribution of benefits from a service matches the requirement to contribute to that service. Funding the capital expenditure for growth from development contributions is considered transparent, consistent, and equitable by the community, the Council, and the development community.

By undertaking all these initiatives the Council has been able to prepare a Development Contributions Policy that allows the Council to require development to fund pay for the increased capacity it requires, including capacity already provided by capital projects constructed in anticipation of growth.

The Council considers that requiring an appropriate level of development contributions from development, applied alongside other funding tools, is the best overall solution to achieving Community Outcomes, while balancing the costs and benefits in terms of funding between the community, the Council, and those undertaking developments.

Providing appropriately for community facilities in anticipation of growth is a core Council obligation in the promotion of the social, economic, environmental and cultural wellbeing of the community, in the present and for the future. As such, the Development Contributions Policy will provide predictability and certainty about the sources and levels of funding for the costs of growth, and continue to ensure the sustainable development of the District as a whole, without negatively impacting on growth.

Significant Assumptions to the Schedule of the Development Contributions Model

Significant assumptions underlying the calculation of the Schedule to the Development Contributions Policy are as follows:

Projected Growth

That, despite any short-term economic downturn, growth will continue in the longer term, with an increase of approximately 5,600 household units and 4,700 employees (950 household unit equivalents) in the Kapiti Coast spread over the 20-year planning period. This is a particularly critical assumption, since the Council is dependent on the timely receipt of contributions from those undertaking development to service debt. The current economic downturn will have impacts on development contributions revenue in the short term.

Best Available Knowledge

That the capital expenditure costs are based on the best available knowledge at the time of preparation and largely represent a “rough order of costs” rather than specific estimates. These will be refined in subsequent years as in some cases policies become clearer and in others there will be improved knowledge of asset requirements. The capital works programme for growth makes no allowance for changes in the scope or costs of projects, or for changes in the pattern and distribution of development.

Growth Areas in the District

That growth within the Kapiti Coast District will take place within and in close proximity to existing urban areas, with intensification in and around town centres and public transport centres.

Growth Affordability

That managed growth within all these areas is affordable to Council, and that the Council's share of capital expenditure is able to be financed predominantly through debt servicing and/or rates, supported by development contributions, in parallel with the Council's core business and other projects.

Growth Supports Growth

That the Council's policy, as detailed in the *Kapiti Coast: Choosing Futures - Community Plan*, is to ensure as far as practicable that new growth is financially self-supporting, with the costs being recovered through contributions from those undertaking development, recognising that for main services, which either extend physically or in capacity beyond a particular development, the Council may have to act as banker for these services and recover costs in stages from development.

That the Council accepts that a certain level of development exists in Kapiti Coast for which services have been provided at the time that the Development Contributions Policy commences. The Policy is limited to recovering development contributions on development over and above that existing at the time of an application for necessary consent(s), as applicable, and on development which falls within the framework of the Development Contributions Policy.

Financial and Administrative Assumptions

- that all figures in the Development Contributions Policy and Schedule to the Development Contributions Policy are based on current known pricing, and costs have been indexed in accordance with BERL guidelines on inflation (excluding the first two years which have been based on the average inflation index forecasts as proposed by the three main trading banks – Bank of New Zealand, ANZ National Bank and Westpac Banking Corporation);
- that the incomes generated from rates will be sufficient to meet the future operating costs resulting from capital expenditure;
- that operating expenditure will be allocated across the rating base of the District;
- that there will be an impact from the capital expenditure on operating expenditure and an allowance has been made for this, based on the type of asset;
- that all Transfund New Zealand subsidies will continue at present levels and that eligibility criteria will remain unchanged;
- that methods of service delivery will remain substantially unchanged.

Key Risks

- that the growth assumptions are not met, resulting in delayed development and consequently delayed development contributions;
- that there is a lag between expenditure being incurred by the Council and contributions received from those undertaking developments;
- that the costs of capital are greater than expected.

Summary of Methodology

In summary, each contribution has been calculated in accordance with the methodology set out in Schedule 13 of the Local Government Act 2002, namely:

Stage 1:

The Council has first, within each catchment, estimated the number of new units of demand (household equivalent units or 'HUEs') likely to be created over the next 20 years, based on existing trends in population, household and employment growth and the development potential of each catchment (see table B.3 in Appendix B: Notes to Contributions Model);

Stage 2:

The Council has, within each catchment, identified the total cost of the capital expenditure it expects to incur on roading / CWB, water supply and wastewater treatment facilities, community infrastructure and flood mitigation works over the next 20 years (these figures are drawn from the Council's asset management documentation and referred to in the Council's *Kapiti Coast: Choosing Futures - Community Plan*);

Stage 3:

The Council has identified the share of that capital expenditure attributable to growth. This involves identifying whether the "driver" for individual items of capital expenditure (projects) is improvement in levels of service, the provision of additional capacity, or a mixture of both; and then aggregating the expenditure attributable to providing additional capacity on individual projects into a single figure for each catchment (the "growth component"). The Council intends the entire growth component to be funded out of development contributions;

Stage 4:

In each catchment the Council has divided the growth component by the projected number of units of demand in that catchment to derive a per unit contribution.

Appendix A:

Schedule to Development Contributions Policy

A.1 Requirement for Development Contributions

Development contributions shall be required from new development in the form of money or land or both at the Council's discretion for capital expenditure for growth for roading / CWB (cycling, walking, bridleways), water supply and wastewater treatment facilities, community infrastructure and flood mitigation facilities, according to the planning tables, planning maps, and procedures specified in A.6.

The requirement for a development contribution is subject to the remissions policy provided for in A.3 and exemptions and reductions provided by A.4.

Generally, however, the maximum level of development contributions will be required on development over and above that existing at the time of an application, creating additional units of demand, assessed by the Council according to A.6.1.

A.2 Timing

Development contributions shall be required from development for capital expenditure on the grant of:

1. resource consents (subdivision or land use) under the Resource Management Act 1991;
2. the necessary building consents under the Building Act 1991;
3. an authorisation for service connection.

The total contributions shall not exceed the development contributions specified in the development contributions policy at the time of the issue of resource consents or building consents or service connection.

Payment must be made immediately on receipt of an invoice.

For residential development, Council will generally apply contributions at the subdivision consent stage. Council considers that the subdivision consent stage is generally the most appropriate stage to take development contributions for residential development, for the following reasons:

- practicality of implementation;
- economies of scale in implementation costs;
- fairness;
- best available knowledge for projections and allocating budgets.

While generally development contributions will be taken at the subdivision consent stage for residential development, Council will apply contributions at the building or

land use resource consent stage where there are additional units of demand created in the absence of subdivision (e.g. an additional house on a lot). In such cases, as a matter of equity, the Council will assess and seek the appropriate development contribution at the building or the land use resource consent stage.

For non-residential development, the Council will initially require contributions at the subdivision consent stage (one per additional allotment created), but will then re-assess contributions at the building or land use resource consent stage based on the number of units of demand created (see Section A.6.1 Units of Demand). A credit will be applied for any contributions that had been paid for the property at the subdivision stage. This staging is necessary because the demand created by non-residential development varies depending on the characteristics (such as size) of the building or other activity, and these characteristics are generally not known until the building or land use consent stage.

The amount of development contributions payable will be assessed on the basis of the Development Contributions Policy in effect at the time that resource consent or building consent is granted.

Credits as provided under A.6 apply in terms of HUEs, rather than specific dollar amounts, even if the schedule of charges payable per unit in the Development Contributions Policy has changed between applications relating to the same development.

A.3 Remissions

At the request of an applicant, the development contributions required on a development may be considered for remission at the Council's discretion on a case by case basis. The Council's Chief Executive or the Sustainable Development Manager shall consider the request and make the determination.

Where the Council decides to consider such a request the following matters will be taken into account:

1. The Development Contributions Policy.
2. The Contributions Model.
3. The extent to which the value and nature of works proposed by the applicant, or in the case of non-residential activity the characteristics of the building and/or other development as proposed at the land use or building consent stage, reduces the need for works proposed by the Council in its capital works programme, and this factor has not been recognised in the assessment of HUEs.
4. The level of existing development on the site (if not adequately recognised in the initial assessment). Where multiple existing and pre-existing uses can be established, the Council will have regard to the most intensive use(s).
5. Any other matters Council considers relevant

The applicant may request a further review of an officer's determination on a request for remission. That review will be undertaken by a Hearings Commission, to be appointed by the Chair of the Council's Regulatory Management Committee.

A.4 Exemptions and Reductions

The following activities shall be exempt from Development Contributions:

1. Accessory buildings as defined in the Kapiti Coast District Council District Plan
2. Surplus Farm Buildings as defined in the Kapiti Coast District Council District Plan
3. Any subdivision development where no additional units of demand are created (examples may include but are not limited to upgrading of cross-leases, conversion to freehold title, and unit title subdivision)
4. Any other development where no additional units of demand are created
5. New buildings within school grounds

Family Flats as defined in the Kapiti Coast District Council District Plan will only be charged at 50% of the development contribution charges under this policy.

Note: As required by s.200 of the Local Government Act 2002 development contributions paid and/or works undertaken and/or land set aside as a result of:

- a. Development Contributions
- b. Agreements with Council
- c. Financial Contributions under the RMA

will be taken into account when calculating development contributions. As mentioned in A.2 above, credits for Development Contributions paid at the subdivision stage will be taken into account.

A.5 Statement of Goods and Services Tax (GST)

Development contributions required in the form of money are exclusive of Goods and Services Tax (GST). GST will be added to the development contributions when they are invoiced at the rate required under the relevant statutory or regulatory provisions.

A.6 Development Contribution Planning Tables and Planning Maps

Initial threshold test

Subdivision or other development (excluding the pipes or lines of a network utility operator) that generates a demand for community facilities will be liable for a development contribution where:

- the effect of the development, including its cumulative effect with another development, is to require new or additional assets or assets of increased capacity; and
- a development contribution for that purpose is provided in this Policy.

Additional limitations

As required by s.200 of the Local Government Act 2002, a development contribution will not be required to recover capital expenditure under this policy if:

- (a) the Council has, under section 108(2)(a) of the Resource Management Act 1991, imposed a condition on a resource consent in relation to the same development for the same purpose; or
- (b) the developer will fund or otherwise provide for the same reserve, network infrastructure, or community infrastructure; or
- (c) the council has received or will receive full funding from a third party.

A.6.1 Units of Demand

The units of demand used in this policy are referred to as “Household Unit Equivalent” or “HUEs”. For residential development, one dwelling unit is considered one HUE (except for Family Flats as per section A.4 above).

Because in most places in the District there will be only one dwelling per lot, the initial assessment at subdivision will be for one unit of demand or HUE per lot on all sites (irrespective of whether future development is anticipated to be residential or non-residential) . Further assessment may occur on any subsequent application for resource, building or service connection, where additional residential demand is generated.

For non-residential development, the initial charge at the subdivision stage will be for one unit of demand. This will be re-assessed at the time of application for land use or building consents or for service connection, at which time 500 square metres (m²) of building gross floor area (GFA) will constitute one HUE. Buildings smaller or larger than 500 m² will be charged pro rata at a rate of .002 HUE per m², minus any HUE credits remaining from previous stages of development on the site.

The non-residential GFA-to-HUE factor is based on an assessment of the demand placed on facilities by buildings of various sizes, considering the average number of employees per square metre and the average demand placed by employees relative to households, as follows: one employee is approximately 40% of the average household size of 2.4, and is estimated to create half the demand of a household resident (based on 40-hour work week). This means that 5 employees are assumed to create 1 HUE of demand. At an average of 100 square metres gross floor area (GFA) per employee, which is reasonable given the District’s predominantly non-office based employment profile, 500 square metres of GFA are assumed to equal one HUE.

These charges will apply to new vacant subdivided lots and to the construction of new or expanded buildings on existing lots in all District Plan zones in the Kapiti Coast District (refer Distribution of Benefits: Development Contributions Policy, and Appendix B: Notes to Contributions Model, for further detail).

Credits

Credits will apply where, and to the extent that:

- (a) there is pre-existing demand on an allotment. The total HUEs calculated in respect of a development will be reduced by the level of pre-existing demand from a development. This will be assessed using the same methodology applicable to HUE assessment. In other words, 1 HUE credit will apply for one existing residential dwelling on a site, and HUE credits will be calculated in proportion to the GFA of existing non-residential development at a site.
- (b) there has been prior payment of development contributions from the same development for the same activity. In addition to any limitation imposed on the Council under section 200, HUE credits will be used to recognise the extent to which previous development contributions have been paid. This includes development contributions paid at the subdivision stage, applied as a credit towards subsequent building activity. The credit will be based on the number of HUEs for which a development contribution was previously paid.

Credits may not reduce the development contribution payable below zero. Credits may not be transferred between sites.

A.6.2 Calculation of Development Contributions Required from Development

Calculation of development contributions required from development shall be assessed according to the following steps:

1. Calculate the HUEs applicable to the development, and subtract any credits that may apply.
2. Locate which service area the development is situated in, using **MAP A.6.1 – Kapiti Coast District Service Areas** or, for water supply, **MAP A.6.2 – Kapiti Coast District Service Areas - Water**.
3. Refer to the tables below for each component of the development contribution, and match the service area located with the “Development Contributions Per Lot/Unit of Demand” column.
4. The dollar figure in the “Development Contributions” column multiplied by the number of assessed HUEs is the development contribution required for that activity.
5. Total the activity payments in step 4, and add GST.

Table A.1**Roads, Walkways, Cycleways and Bridleways**

Local Service Area	Growth-Related Capital Expenditure	Projected Units of Demand	Development Contributions per Unit of Demand
	\$000		
Ōtaki	2,170	1,305	\$1,660
Waikanae	3,480	2,094	\$1,660
Paraparaumu/ Raumati/Otaihanga	4,280	2,576	\$1,660
Rural North	810	486	\$1,660
Rural South	140	87	\$1,660
Total	\$10,880	6,548	

Notes:

25% of Council Capital Expenditure is attributed to growth, on the basis that new households and non-residential units will account for approximately 25% of the total households and non-residential units at the end of the 20-year-period, which is assumed to be the period of demand for these facilities.

Major components:

Facility	Cost to Council	Growth Component	Demand Distribution
	\$000		
Western Link: Stage 1 and 3	12,490	25%	Districtwide
CWB Network	8,710	25%	Districtwide
Ihakara Street Extension	1,079	25%	Districtwide
Road Upgrading: Residential and Commercial	21,108	25%	Districtwide

Table A.2**Wastewater Supply Facilities**

Local Service Area	Growth-Related Capital Expenditure	Projected Units of Demand	Development Contributions per Unit of Demand
	\$000		
Ōtaki	130	1,305	\$98
Waikanae	2,250	2,094	\$1,076
Paraparaumu /Raumati/Otaihanga	4,720	2,576	\$1,832
Total	7,100	5,975	

Notes:

25% of most Council Capital Expenditure is attributed to growth, on the basis that new households and non-residential units will account for approximately 25% of the total households and non-residential units at the end of the 20-year-period, which is assumed to be the period of demand for these facilities. The exception is the upgrade of the Paraparaumu Pump Station and the capacity upgrade for Waikanae Reticulation, which are 100% growth-related.

Major components:

Facility	Cost to Council	Growth Component	Demand Distribution
	\$000		
Pump Station and Riser, Coleman Street	1,294	25%	Paraparaumu / Raumati / Otaihanga
Pump Station Capacity Upgrade, Mazengarb Road	577	25%	Paraparaumu / Raumati / Otaihanga
Hurley Increase Pump Capacity	591	25%	Paraparaumu / Raumati / Otaihanga
Grey Ave. Pump Station Upgrade	887	25%	Paraparaumu / Raumati / Otaihanga
Upgrade Paraparaumu Pump Station	3,882	100%	Paraparaumu / Raumati / Otaihanga
Raupreha Major Pump Station	260	25%	Waikanae
Increase Buffer Storage	216	25%	Waikanae
Reticulation Capacity Upgrade	1,941	100%	Waikanae
Balance Tanks Waikanae	772	25%	Waikanae
Sludge Treatment Upgrade	510	25%	Ōtaki

Table A.3

Community Infrastructure

Local Service Area	Growth-Related Capital Expenditure	Projected Units of Demand	Development Contributions per Unit of Demand
	\$000		
Ōtaki	3,860	1,305	\$2,958
Waikanae	8,540	2,094	\$4,081
Paraparaumu/ Raumati/Otaihanga	10,010	2,576	\$3,885
Rural North	1,440	486	\$2,958
Rural South	340	87	\$3,882
Total	\$24,190	6,548	

Notes:

Between 25% and 33% of this Council Capital Expenditure is attributed to growth, on the basis that new households and non-residential units will account for approximately 25% of the total households and non-residential units at the end of the 20 year-period, which is assumed to be the period of demand for these facilities.

Major components:

Facility	Cost to Council	Growth Component	Demand Distribution
	\$000		
Town Centre Upgrades	20,000	33%	Districtwide
Arts Centre	9,000	33%	Districtwide
Emergency Operations Centre (completed 2007)	1,773	25%	Districtwide
New Civic Building	20,000	33%	Districtwide
Improved Administration Building	4,929	25%	Districtwide
New Aquatic Centre	10,500	33%	Waikanae, Paraparaumu / Raumati / Otaihanga, Rural South
Paraparaumu Library (completed 2003)	5,600	33%	10% Districtwide, 90% Waikanae, Paraparaumu / Raumati / Otaihanga, Rural South
Te Arawai Bridge (completed 2009)	51	25%	Waikanae, Paraparaumu / Raumati / Otaihanga
Waikanae Library Upgrade	1,994	25%	Waikanae
Ōtaki Library (built 1998)	1,100	25%	Ōtaki

Table A.4

Flood Mitigation Works

Local Service Area	Growth-Related Capital Expenditure	Projected Units of Demand	Development Contributions per Unit of Demand
	\$000		
Ōtaki	2,130	1,305	\$1,629
Waikanae	1,450	2,094	\$691
Paraparaumu / Raumati / Otaihanga	5,400	2,576	\$2,096
Total	8,980	5,975	

Notes:

- A nominal charge of 10% is attributed to growth for new assets over the 20-year period.
- 50% is attributed to growth for the Council's contribution to the Chrystall's Bend project.

Major components:

Facility	Cost to Council	Growth Component	Demand Distribution
	\$000		
Chrystall's Bend (completed)	440	50%	Ōtaki
New Assets: Districtwide	6,342	10%	Ōtaki, Waikanae, Paraparaumu / Raumati / Otaihanga
New Assets: Ōtaki	17,673	10%	Ōtaki
New Assets: Paraparaumu / Raumati / Otaihanga	51,250	10%	Paraparaumu / Raumati / Otaihanga
New Assets: Waikanae	12,244	10%	Waikanae

Table A.5

Water Supply Facilities

Local Service Area	Growth-Related Capital Expenditure	Projected Units of Demand	Development Contributions per Unit of Demand
	\$000		
Ōtaki	1,390	1,305	\$1,067
Waikanae	5,070	2,094	\$2,421
Paraparaumu / Raumati / Otaihanga	9,910	2,576	\$3,846
Total	16,370	5,975	

Notes:

25% of Council Capital Expenditure is attributed to growth for most facilities, on the basis that new households and non-residential units will account for approximately 25% of the total households and non-residential units at the end of the 20-year-period, which is assumed to be the period of demand for these facilities.

Major components:

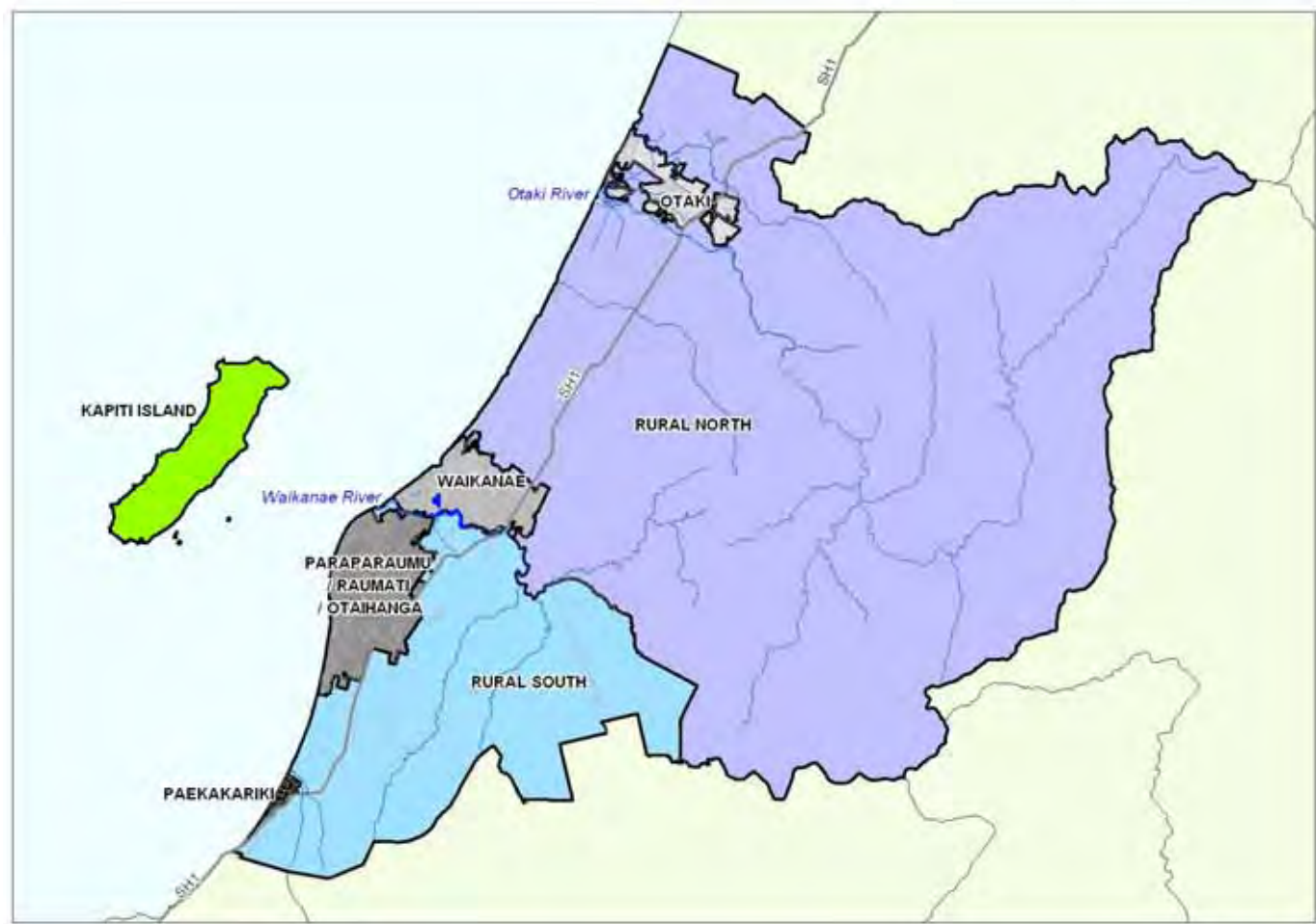
Facility	Cost to Council	Growth Component	Demand Distribution
	\$000		
Waikanae / Paraparaumu / Raumati / Otaihanga supplementary supply (bores, completed)	13,200	33%	Waikanae, Paraparaumu / Raumati / Otaihanga
Treatment Plant Upgrade	2,948	25%	Waikanae, Paraparaumu / Raumati / Otaihanga
Additional Water Supply/Storage Capacity	24,850	25%	Waikanae, Paraparaumu / Raumati / Otaihanga
DWS – Reservoir	5,569	25%	Ōtaki
Riwai Reservoir Capacity Upgrade	14,679	25%	Paraparaumu / Raumati / Otaihanga

Table A.6**Total Fees Excluding Reserves Contribution***

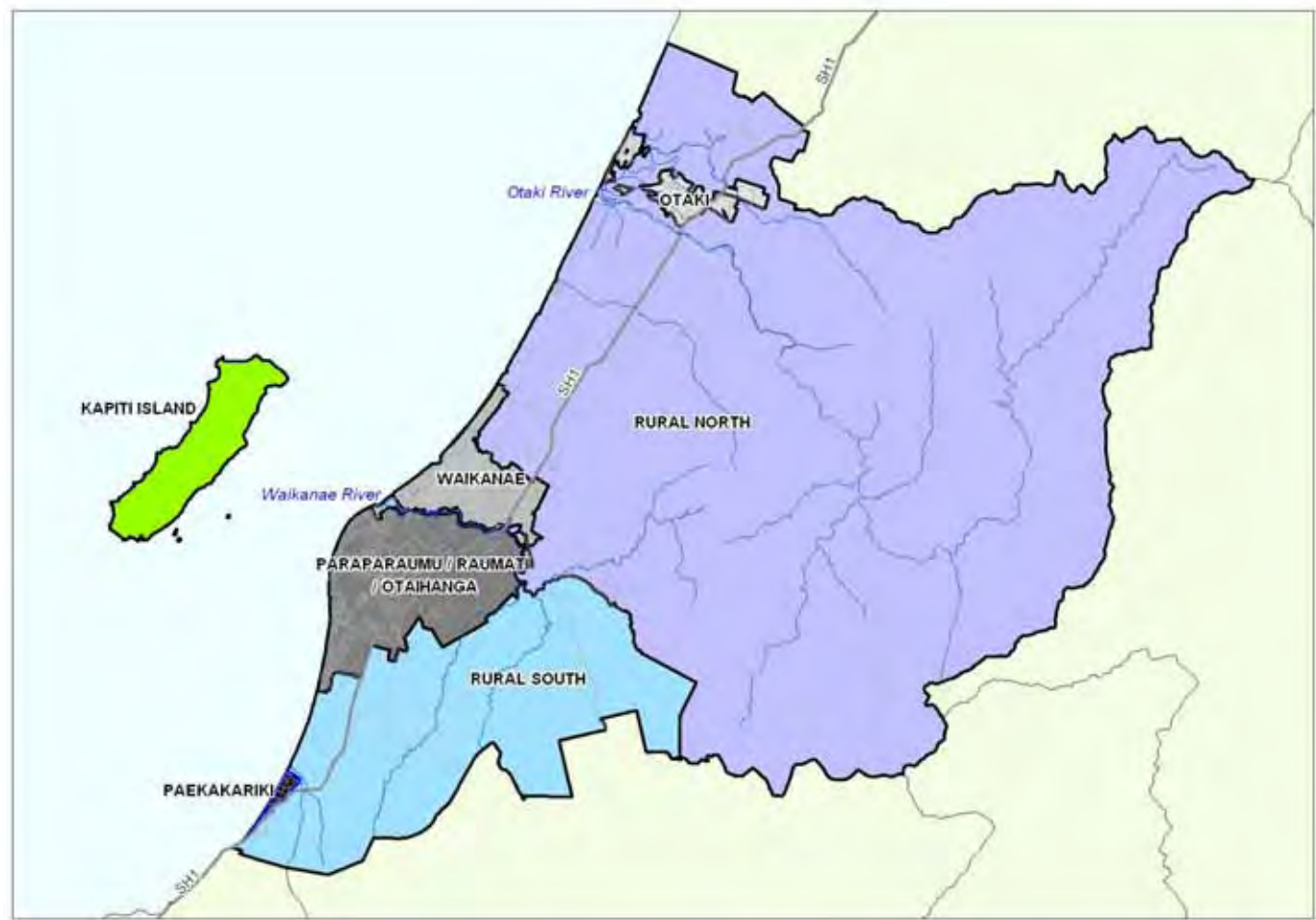
	Roads / CWB	Waste- water	Community Infrastructure	Flood Mitigation	Water	Total
Ōtaki	\$1,660	\$98	\$2,958	\$1,629	\$1,067	\$7,412
Waikanae	\$1,660	\$1,076	\$4,081	\$691	\$2,421	\$9,929
Paraparaumu/Raumati	\$1,660	\$1,832	\$3,885	\$2,096	\$3,846	\$13,319
Rural North	\$1,660	-	\$2,958	-	-	\$4,618
Rural South	\$1,660	-	\$3,882	-	-	\$5,542

- * Reserves Contributions are currently taken as financial contributions under the District Plan. As at February 2009, the reserves contribution in the District Plan is 7.5% of land value (up to \$150,000 value per lot) for residential zones, or \$11,250 per lot. For commercial / retail / industrial / service / airport zones, the reserves contribution is 10% of land value.

Map A.6.1: Kapiti Coast District Service Areas: General



Map A.6.2: Kapiti Coast District Service Areas: Water Supply



Definitions:

Development Contributions Policy Schedule to Development Contributions Policy

In the Development Contributions Policy and the Schedule to the Development Contributions Policy, unless the context otherwise requires:

Activity has the same meaning set out in section 5 of the Local Government Act 2002 or any legislation substituted for the same as below:

5 Interpretation

(1) In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires:

***Activity** means a good or service provided by, or on behalf of, a local authority or a council-controlled organisation; and includes:*

- (a) the provision of facilities and amenities; and*
- (b) the making of grants; and*
- (c) the performance of regulatory and other governmental functions*

Community Facilities has the same meaning set out in section 5 of the Local Government Act 2002 or any legislation substituted for the same as below:

5 Interpretation

(1) In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires:

***Community Facilities** means reserves, network infrastructure, or community infrastructure for which Development Contributions may be required in accordance with section 199*

Contributions Model means the model adopted by the Council as part of the Development Contributions Policy in the *Kapiti Coast: Choosing Futures - Community Plan*.

Community Infrastructure has the same meaning set out in section 197 of the Local Government Act 2002 or any legislation substituted for the same as below:

197 Interpretation

In this subpart:

***Community Infrastructure** means:*

- (a) land, or development assets on land, owned or controlled by the territorial authority to provide public amenities; and*
- (b) includes land that the territorial authority will acquire for that purpose.*

Development has the same meaning set out in section 197 of the Local Government Act 2002 or any legislation substituted for the same as below:

197 Interpretation

In this subpart:

Development means

- (a) *any subdivision or other development that generates a demand for reserves, network infrastructure, or community infrastructure; but*
- (b) *does not include the pipes or lines of a network utility operator*

Development Contribution has the same meaning set out in section 197 of the Local Government Act 2002 or any legislation substituted for the same as below:

197 Interpretation

In this subpart:

Development Contribution means a contribution:

- (a) *provided for in a development contribution policy included in the Long Term Council Community Plan [or transitional annual plan] of a territorial authority; and*
- (b) *calculated in accordance with the methodology; and*
- (c) *comprising:*
 - (i) *money; or*
 - (ii) *land, including a reserve or esplanade reserve (other than in relation to a subdivision consent), but excluding Māori land within the meaning of Te Ture Whenua Act 1993, unless that Act provides otherwise; or*
 - (iii) *both*

Development Contribution Policy has the same meaning set out in section 197 of the Local Government Act 2002 or any legislation substituted for the same as below:

197 Interpretation

In this subpart:

Development Contribution Policy means the policy on development contributions included in the Long Term Council Community Plan [or transitional annual plan] of the territorial authority under section 102(4)(d).

Family Flat means a building no greater than 50m² gross floor area (excluding decks and covered outdoor living areas) and shall be capable of relocation. No family flat shall be sold or otherwise disposed of except in conjunction with the dwelling. The flat may, however, be removed from the site. Note: A family flat should only be occupied by a socially dependent relative or close family associate of the occupants of the dwelling.

Household Unit means a building or part of a building intended to be used as an independent residence and includes any apartment, townhouse, dwelling unit or home unit

Household Unit Equivalent (HUE) means an amount of development that creates demand equivalent to that created by an average household unit

Goods and Services Tax (GST) means goods and services tax under the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985 or any legislation substituted for the same.

Network Infrastructure has the same meaning set out in section 197 of the Local Government Act 2002 or any legislation substituted for the same as below:

197 Interpretation

In this subpart:

Network Infrastructure means the provision of roads and other transport, water, wastewater, and stormwater collection and management.

RMA 1991 means the Resource Management Act 1991 or any legislation substituted for the same.

Service Area means the unit(s) in the Contributions Model which demarcate Kapiti Coast District.

Site means:

- (a) An area of land which is:
 - (i) comprised in a single certificate of title; or
 - (ii) contained in a single lot on an approved survey plan of subdivision for which a separate certificate of title could be issued without further consent of the Council; being in any case the smaller land area of (i) or (ii); or
- (b) An area of land which is composed of two or more contiguous lots held together in one certificate of title in such a way that the lots cannot be dealt with separately or without prior consent of the Council; or
- (c) An area of land which is comprised in two or more contiguous lots held in two or more certificates of title where such titles are:
 - (i) subject to a condition imposed under section 37 of the Building Act 1991 or section 643 of the Local Government Act 1974; or
 - (ii) held together in such a way that they cannot be dealt with separately without the prior consent of the Council; or

- (d) An area of land which is:
 - (i) partly made up of land which complies with (a), (b) or (c) above; and
 - (ii) partly made up of an interest in any airspace above or subsoil below a road:
 - where (i) and (ii) are adjacent and are held together in such a way that they cannot be dealt with separately without the prior consent of the Council; or
- (e) An area of land which is:
 - (i) partly made up of land which complies with (a), (b) or (c) above; and
 - (ii) partly made up of an interest in any airspace above or subsoil below a road:
 - where (i) and (ii) are adjacent and are held together in such a way that they cannot be dealt with separately without the prior consent of the Council; or
- (f) In the case of land subdivided under the Unit Titles Act 1972 or the cross lease system, 'site' shall be deemed to be each of the intended separate certificates of title as set out on a survey plan approved by the Council subject to the unit development or cross lease.

Units of Demand means those units set out in Schedule 13 of the Local Government Act 2002 or any legislation substituted for the same as below:

Schedule 13

Methodology for calculating development contributions

- 1 Methodology for relating cost of community facilities to units of demand***
In order to calculate the maximum development contribution in respect of a community facility or an activity or group of activities for which a separate development contribution is to be required, a territorial authority must first:
 - (a) *identify the total cost of the capital expenditure that the local authority expects to incur in respect of the community facility, or activity or group of activities, to meet increased demand resulting from growth within the district, or part of the district, as the case may be, as set out in the long term council community plan [or transitional annual plan] in accordance with section 106(2)(a); and*
 - (b) *identify the share of that expenditure attributable to each unit of demand, using the units of demand for the community facility or for separate activities or groups of activities, as the case may be, by which the impact of growth has been assessed.*

2 *Attribution of units of demand to developments*

For the purpose of determining in accordance with section 203(2) the maximum development contribution that may be required for a particular development or type of development, a territorial authority must demonstrate in its methodology that it has attributed units of demand to particular developments or types of development on a consistent and equitable basis.

Appendix B:

Notes to Kapiti Coast District Contributions Model

B.1 Introduction

The Kapiti Coast District Contributions Model (Contributions Model) comprises a series of linked Excel spreadsheets containing estimates of all of the Council's expected or recently completed capital works projects that provide capacity for new development, in terms of roading, cycling, walking and bridleways facilities, water supply, wastewater treatment, community infrastructure and flood mitigation facilities for the next 20 years.

B.2 Project Costing Spreadsheets

The Contributions Model contains the name, estimated cost and programmed year of execution of all of the Council's capital works projects for growth for roading, cycling, walking and bridleways facilities, water supply, wastewater treatment, community infrastructure and flood mitigation facilities for the next 20 years. These are grouped by area as follows:

- a) Ōtaki
- b) Waikanae
- c) Paraparaumu/Raumati/Otaihanga
- d) Rural North
- e) Rural South

In the above spreadsheets, projects are characterised according to the service types of *roading, cycling, walking and bridleways facilities, water supply, wastewater treatment, community infrastructure and flood mitigation facilities*

The spreadsheets calculate the total cost of the Additional Capacity / Growth component, if any, of each project over 20 years, and divide this cost by the total units of demand (Household Unit Equivalents or HUE) expected to be established in that period, in the area to be served by the project.

The resulting amount is expressed as the Development Contribution per HUE for that particular project.

B.3 GROWTH ASSUMPTIONS

B.3.1 Land Use Assumptions

The 2006 starting year land use assumptions applied to the update are derived from the 2006 vacant residential land estimates as follows:

Table B.1: Vacant Residential Land Use Assumptions, March 2006

Census Local Area Unit	Residential Vacant (ha)
Waikanae Beach	34.0
Waikanae Central	83.3
Waikanae East	35.8
Kaitawa	14.4
Ōtaki Forks	0.0
Te Horo	17.5
Ōtaki	94.2
Paraparaumu Beach North	20.2
Otaihanga	19.1
Paraparaumu Beach South	23.8
Paraparaumu Central	48.6
Raumati Beach	23.5
Raumati South	14.6
Paekākāriki	2.7
Maungakotukutuku	4.7
Kapiti Coast District	436.4

Note: Even though more recent estimates are now available for 2009, the 2006 estimates need to be used as the basis for the Development Contributions policy to correspond with the census population projections which are based on the 2006 Census data (five yearly).

The modelling run also provided for new vacant residential land (in hectares) to be assumed over the projection period according to the schedule below. This takes into account anticipated plan changes that would rezone land from non-residential to residential as well as allow for further intensification around town centres and transport nodes.

Table B.2: Additional Vacant Residential Land Assumed Made Available by Period

Census Local Area Unit	2006-11	2011-16	2016-21	2021-2026	2026-2031
Waikanae Beach	0	0	0	0	0
Waikanae Central	20	80	45	50	50
Waikanae East	30	25	10	0	0
Ōtaki Forks	0	0	0	0	0
Te Horo	0	0	0	0	0
Ōtaki	0	0	0	25	25
Paraparaumu Beach North	0	0	0	0	0
Otaihanga	0	0	0	0	0
Paraparaumu Beach South	0	0	0	0	0
Paraparaumu Central	10	20	10	10	0
Raumati Beach	5	5	0	0	0
Raumati South	5	5	10	10	0
Paekākāriki	0	0	0	0	0
Maungakotukutuku	0	0	0	0	0

For non-residential land, given that there is not a great deal of vacant commercial and industrial land in the district, the model is predominantly based not on current land availability but on employment projections for the District that were altered in accordance with Council's Kapiti Transport Model (see below).

B.3.2 Projection Method

The base model used to generate the projections was similar to the earlier documented model used in the Greater Wellington - The Regional Council 2006 base run of February 2008. The main differences of these 2009 estimates from the earlier model are: (a) the incorporation of revised vacant residential land and future residential rezoning assumptions outlined above; and (b) synchronisation of future localised rates of change for industrial and commercial employment in accordance with Council's Kapiti Transport Model.

B.3.3 Results

The resulting medium projection scenario for households and population is summarised below.

Table B.3: Projected 2006 to 2031 Occupied Private Households by Area Unit under the Medium Projection

Census Area Unit	2006	2011	2016	2021	2026	2031	Change 2006-2026
Waikanae Beach	1,194	1,273	1,333	1,387	1,497	1,545	303
Waikanae Central	2,619	2,812	3,439	4,071	4,203	4,324	1,584
Waikanae East	822	1,436	1,466	1,486	1,554	1,615	732
Kaitawa	174	173	185	184	198	207	24
Ōtaki Forks	537	569	594	609	651	683	114
Te Horo	288	295	311	328	344	357	56
Ōtaki	2,316	2,492	2,883	3,175	3,462	3,737	1,146
Paraparaumu Beach North	1,254	1,313	1,353	1,413	1,500	1,571	246
Otaihanga	408	418	439	454	479	498	71
Paraparaumu Beach South	2,028	2,115	2,171	2,236	2,342	2,441	314
Paraparaumu Central	3,312	3,487	3,591	3,720	3,907	4,081	595
Raumati Beach	1,845	1,946	2,013	2,088	2,181	2,278	336
Raumati South	1,350	1,438	1,507	1,588	1,676	1,757	326
Paekākāriki	660	670	667	674	678	687	18
Kapiti Island	3	0	0	0	0	0	-3
Maungakotukutuku	300	314	332	343	360	382	60
Kapiti Coast District	19,110	20,751	22,284	23,756	25,032	26,163	5,922

Source: February 2009 MERA customised Kapiti Coast District projections based on the assumptions of the December 2007 Statistics New Zealand 2006 Census-based local authority population projections

Table B.4: Projected 2006 to 2031 Usually Resident NZ Population by Area Unit of Usual Residence under the Medium Projection

Census Area Unit	2006	2011	2016	2021	2026	2031	Change 2006-2026
Waikanae Beach	2,895	2,996	3,066	3,106	3,265	3,351	370
Waikanae Central	5,607	5,990	7,291	8,605	8,857	9,131	3,250
Waikanae East	1,986	3,485	3,576	3,629	3,744	3,863	1,758
Kaitawa	474	490	517	517	536	547	62
Ōtaki Forks	1,410	1,453	1,486	1,509	1,567	1,620	157
Te Horo	675	686	715	733	763	787	88
Ōtaki	5,466	5,745	6,469	6,988	7,509	8,036	2,043
Paraparaumu Beach North	3,255	3,324	3,353	3,416	3,549	3,688	294
Otaihanga	1,110	1,137	1,172	1,198	1,246	1,293	136
Paraparaumu Beach South	4,674	4,829	4,883	4,968	5,169	5,364	495
Paraparaumu Central	8,238	8,519	8,631	8,810	9,166	9,528	928
Raumati Beach	4,455	4,607	4,669	4,768	4,959	5,152	504
Raumati South	3,507	3,596	3,655	3,746	3,899	4,056	392
Paekākāriki	1,599	1,608	1,587	1,587	1,594	1,587	-5
Kapiti Island	9	0	0	0	0	0	-9
Maungakotukutuku	837	858	895	913	950	987	113
Kapiti Coast District	46,197	49,323	51,965	54,493	56,773	58,990	10,576

Source: February 2009 MERA customised Kapiti Coast District projections based on the assumptions of the December 2007 Statistics New Zealand 2006 Census-based local authority population projections

The employment projections for the next 25 years are as follows:

Table B.5: Projected 2006 to 2031 Employment by Location

Kapiti Coast Local Service Area	2006	2011	2016	2021	2026	2031	Change 2006- 2026
Ōtaki	1,964	2,233	2,371	2,468	2,562	2,665	598
Rural North	1,022	1,118	1,163	1,193	1,221	1,252	199
Waikanae Area	2,574	2,943	3,140	3,242	3,332	3,426	758
Paraparaumu/Raumati/Otaihanga	8,389	9,888	11,051	11,666	12,273	12,926	3,884
Paekākāriki	310	349	367	381	393	406	83
Rural South	280	326	358	380	403	430	124
Kapiti Coast District	14,539	16,856	18,451	19,330	20,185	21,104	5,646

Source: February 2009 MERA customised Kapiti Coast District projections

Based on the projections above, the residential and non-residential projections for the next 20 years for the Local Service Areas, forming the basis for the Development Contributions, are as follows:

Table B.6: Projected Extra Residential Lots / Household Unit Equivalents, 2009-2029

Kapiti Coast Local Service Area	2009-2029	% of Growth
Ōtaki	1,205	22%
Waikanae	1,975	35%
Paraparaumu / Raumati / Otaihanga	1,901	34%
Paekākāriki *	0	0%
Rural North #	454	8%
Rural South	65	1%
Kapiti Coast District	5,600	100%

* Zero growth projected for Paekākāriki. If there are any subdivisions they will be charged financial contributions under the District Plan

Rural North includes Waikanae North Eco-Hamlet Area

Table B.7: Projected Extra Employment, Resulting Non-Residential Building Space and Household Unit Equivalents, 2009-2029

Kapiti Coast Service Area	Employees	Household Unit Equivalents (HUE) **	SqM Gross Floor Area (GFA) per HUE	Total GFA Expected	% of Growth
	2009-2029	2009-2029		2009-2029	
Ōtaki	499	100	500	49,857	11%
Waikanae	593	119	500	59,328	13%
Paraparaumu / Raumati / Otaihanga	3,376	675	500	337,648	71%
Paekākāriki *	0	0	500	0	0%
Rural North	160	32	500	15,989	3%
Rural South	112	22	500	11,201	2%
Kapiti Coast District	4,740	948	500	474,023	100%

* Zero growth projected for Paekākāriki. If there is any development it will be charged financial contributions under the District Plan

** *Household Equivalency Factor is that one projected employee is expected to result in 0.2 Household Unit Equivalents (HUEs), based on one employee being 42% of the average household size of 2.4, and creating half the demand of a household resident (based on 40-hour work week). This means that 5 employees are assumed to create 1 HUE of demand. At an average of 100 square metres gross floor area (GFA) per employee, which is reasonable given the District's predominantly non-office based employment profile, 500 square metres of GFA are assumed to equal one HUE.*

Capital Expenditure Projects Relating to Growth Identified for Development Contributions												
Year No.	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	11-20	
	19/20	20/21	21/22	22/23	23/24	24/25	25/26	26/27	27/28	28/29	New LTCCP	
											Total	
Access & Transport												
New Assets												
WALKWAY/CYCLEWAYS CAPEX	963	987	1,010	1,034	1,058	1,081	1,105	1,129	1,152	1,176	10,695	
ROAD UPGRADING - RESIDENTIAL	577	597	618	639	660	682	704	719	734	749	6,679	
ROAD UPGRADING - COMMERCIAL	483	495	507	518	530	542	554	566	578	590	5,363	
New Assets	2,023	2,079	2,135	2,191	2,248	2,305	2,363	2,414	2,464	2,515	22,737	
Total Roothing	2,023	2,079	2,135	2,191	2,248	2,305	2,363	2,414	2,464	2,515	22,737	
Community Facilities												
Civic Amenities												
New Assets												
CIVIC BUILDING	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	20,000	-	20,000	
Total New Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	20,000		20,000	
Total Civic Amenities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	20,000	-	20,000	
Total Community Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	20,000	-	20,000	
Development Management												
New Assets												
DW TOWN CENTRE UPGRADE	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	10,000	
OTAKI TOWN CENTRE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Total Town Centres	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	10,000	
Libraries/Arts/Musems												
New Assets												
PERFORMING ARTS CENTRE	-	-	-	6,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	6,000	
WAIKANAE LIB BLDG	-	-	44	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	44	
	-	-	44	6,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	6,044	
Total Libraries	-	-	44	6,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	6,044	

[illegible]

	Total Paraparaumu	-	-	1,903	1,979	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,882
	Wastewater - Major New Assets	-	-	1,903	1,979	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,882
	Total Wastewater	-	-	1,903	1,979	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,882
	Water Management											
	Water Supply - Joint - Waikanae/Paraparaumu/Raumati											
	New Assets											
	<i>Paraparaumu Reticulation</i>											
	RIWAI RESERVOIR UPGRADE	7,316	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7,316
	New Assets	7,316	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7,316
												-
	Total Joint Water	7,316	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7,316
												-
	Grand Total	15,192	8,061	10,194	16,414	8,621	8,808	8,995	9,179	29,358	9,538	124,360
	SUMMARY OF MAJOR PROJECTS											New LTCCP
		19/20	20/21	21/22	22/23	23/24	24/25	25/26	26/27	27/28	28/29	Total
	NEW ASSETS											
	Access and Transport	2,023	2,079	2,135	2,191	2,248	2,305	2,363	2,414	2,464	2,515	22,737
	Swimming Pools	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Civic Amenities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	20,000	-	20,000
	Development Management	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	10,000
	Libraries, Arts and Museums	-	-	44	6,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	6,044
	Stormwater - Paraparaumu / Raumati	2,993	3,073	3,153	3,234	3,314	3,394	3,474	3,555	3,635	3,715	33,540
	Stormwater - Waikanae	537	551	566	580	594	609	623	638	652	666	6,016
	Stormwater - Otaki	1,007	1,034	1,061	1,088	1,115	1,142	1,169	1,196	1,223	1,250	11,285
	Districtwide Flooding Prevention	316	324	332	342	350	358	366	376	384	392	3,540
	Wastewater - Paraparaumu	-	-	1,903	1,979	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,882
	Wastewater - Waikanae	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Wastewater - Otaki	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Water Supply - Joint - Waikanae/Paraparaumu/Raumati	7,316	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7,316
	Water Supply - Otaki	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total New Assets	15,192	8,061	10,194	16,414	8,621	8,808	8,995	9,179	29,358	9,538	124,360

Rates Remission Policy

INTRODUCTION

In order to allow rates relief where it is considered fair and reasonable to do so, the Council is required to adopt policies specifying the circumstances under which rates will be considered for remission. There are various types of remission, and the circumstances under which a remission will be considered for each type may be different. The conditions and criteria relating to each type of remission are set out on the following pages, together with the objectives of the Policy.

This Policy is prepared under section 109 of the Local Government Act 2002 and is made up of the following nine parts:

Māori Freehold Land

Part 1 Rates Remission and Rates Postponement on Māori Freehold
 Land

Rates Postponement

Part 2 Rates Postponement for Farmland Located in the Urban Rating Areas of the Kapiti
 Coast District

Part 3 Rates Postponement due to Extreme Financial Hardship

Part 4 Optional Rates Postponement

Rates Relief

Part 5 Rates Remission for Council Community Properties, Sporting, Recreation and Other
 Community Organisations

Part 6 Rates Remission for Recreation, Sporting and Other Community Organisations
 which Lease Private Property for a Period of One Year or Longer

Part 7 Rates Remission of Late Payment Penalty

Part 8 Rates Remissions for Land Protected for Natural or Cultural Conservation Purposes

Part 9 Rates Relief for Residential Rating Units containing Two Separately Habitable
 Units

Part 1 Rates Remission and Rates Postponement on Māori Freehold Land

Objectives of the Policy

- To recognise that certain Māori owned land may have particular conditions, features, ownership structures, or other circumstances that make it appropriate to provide for relief from rates.
- To recognise where there is no occupier or person gaining an economic or financial benefit from the land.
- To recognise that the Council and the community benefit through the efficient collection of rates.
- To meet the requirements of section 102 of the Local Government Act 2002 to have a Policy on the remission and postponement of rates on Māori freehold land.

Community Outcomes that this Policy relates to are:

- Outcome 2: local character is retained within a cohesive District;
- Outcome 7: the District has a strong, healthy, safe and involved community.

Policy Conditions and Criteria

Application for a remission or postponement under this Policy should be made prior to the commencement of the rating year. Applications made after the commencement of the rating year may be accepted at the discretion of the Council. A separate application must be made for each rating year.

- Owners or trustees making application should include the following information in their applications.
- Details of the rating unit or units involved.
- Documentation that shows that the land qualifies as land whose beneficial ownership has been determined by a freehold order issued by the Māori Land Court.
- the objectives that will be achieved by the Council providing a remission.

The Council may investigate and grant remission or postponement of rates on any Māori freehold land in the District.

Relief and the extent thereof, is at the sole discretion of the Council and may be cancelled and reduced at any time.

The Council will give a remission or postponement of up to 100% of all rates for the year for which it is applied for based on the extent to which the remission or postponement of rates will: Outcome 7: the District has a strong, healthy, safe and involved community.

- support the use of the land by the owners for traditional purposes;
- support the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral lands;
- avoid further alienation of Māori freehold land;
- facilitate any wish of the owners to develop the land for economic use;
- recognise and take account of the presence of wāhi tapu that may affect the use of the land for other purposes;
- recognise and take account of the importance of the land in providing economic and infrastructure support for Marae and associated papakainga housing (whether on the land or elsewhere);

- recognise and take account of the importance of the land for community goals relating to:
 - the preservation of the natural character of the coastal environment;
 - the protection of outstanding natural features;
 - the protection of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna;
- recognise the level of community services provided to the land and its occupiers;
- recognise matters related to the physical accessibility of the land;
- provide for an efficient collection of rates and the removal of rating debt.

The Policy shall apply to owners of Māori freehold land who meet the relevant criteria as approved by the Chair of the Council Committee with responsibility for managing Council finances (at the time of adopting this Policy this is the Chair of the Corporate Business Committee), and the Group Manager, Finance. The administration of this Policy may then be sub-delegated to a Council Officer as appropriate.

Part 2 Rates Postponement for Farmland Located in the Urban Rating Areas of the Kapiti Coast District

Objectives of the Policy

- To support the Kapiti Coast District Plan by encouraging owners of farmland located in the urban rating areas to refrain from subdividing their land for residential, commercial, and industrial purposes.

Community Outcomes that this Policy relates to are:

- Outcome 2: local character is retained within a cohesive District;
- Outcome 5: there is increased choice to work locally.

Policy Conditions and Criteria

The Policy will apply to rating units that are:

- located in the urban rating area of a Ward of the Kapiti Coast District;
- individual or contiguous rating units, 10 hectares in area or more;
- farmland whose rateable value in some measure is attributable to the potential use to which the land may be put for residential, commercial, industrial, or other non-farming development;
- actively and productively farmed by the ratepayer or the farming business.

The application for rate postponement must be made to the Council prior to the commencement of the rating year applications received during a rating year will be applicable from the commencement of the following rating year. No applications will be backdated.

The Policy requires that application for postponement must be made to the Council prior to the commencement of the rating year. Ratepayers making application should include the following documents in support of their application:

- details of ownership of the rating unit;
- information on the farming activities.

Applications received during a rating year will be applicable from the commencement of the following rating year. Applications will not be backdated.

If an application is approved the Council will request its Valuation Service Provider to determine a rates-postponement value of the land. The purpose of this requirement is to exclude any potential value that, at the date of valuation, the land may have for residential purposes, or for commercial, industrial, or other non-farming use in order to preserve uniformity and equitable relativity with comparable parcels of farmland whose valuations do not contain any such potential value.

The rates postponed for any rating period will be an amount equal to the difference between the amount of the rates for that period calculated according to the rateable land value of the property and the amount of the rates that would be payable for that period if the rates postponement land value of the property were its rateable land value.

No objection to the amount of any rate-postponement value determined by the Council and its Valuation Service Provider will be upheld.

All rates whose payment has been postponed and which have not been written off become due and

payable immediately on:

- the land ceasing to be farmland;
- the land being subdivided;
- the value of the land ceasing to include a portion of its value attributable to the potential use to which the land may be put for residential, commercial, industrial, or other non-farming development;
- the interest of the person who was the ratepayer at the date on which the rates postponement land value was entered on the Council's Rating Information Database becoming vested in another person other than the ratepayer's spouse, the executor/administrator of the ratepayer's estate or where the ratepayer was the proprietor of the interest as a trustee, a new trustee under the trust.

Postponed rates may be registered as a charge against the land so that in the event that the property is sold the Council has first call against any of the proceeds of that sale.

Postponed farmland rates are written off after five years if a property is not subdivided or sold.

The Policy shall apply to ratepayers who meet the relevant criteria as jointly approved by the Chair of the Council Committee with responsibility for managing Council finances (at the time of adopting this Policy this is the Chair of the Corporate Business Committee) and the Group Manager, Finance. The administration of this Policy may then be sub-delegated to a Council Officer as appropriate.

Part 3 Rates Postponement due to Extreme Financial Hardship

Objectives of the Policy

- To assist ratepayers experiencing extreme financial hardship which affect their ability to pay, by making arrangements to postpone payment of their rates.

Community Outcomes that this Policy relates to are:

- Outcome 7: the District has a strong, healthy, safe and involved community.

Policy Conditions and Criteria

The Council in establishing whether extreme financial hardship exists which warrants postponement of rate payments will consider amongst other things the ratepayer's personal and financial circumstances including the following factors: age, physical or mental disability, physical or mental illness and family circumstances.

Under this Policy the ratepayer and his/her spouse/defacto partner (if any) must be prepared to furnish an independent report from a credible Budgeting Service confirming the extent of their financial hardship and that they are receiving advice on how best to remedy their financial hardship.

The ratepayer must be the current owner and resident of the rating unit and have owned the property or another property within the Kapiti Coast District for not less than two years.

The rating unit must be used solely for residential purposes.

The Council must be satisfied that the ratepayer is unlikely to have sufficient funds left over, after payment of the rates demand, for meeting the basic living needs including normal health care and maintenance of the ratepayer's home and chattels.

The ratepayer and his/her spouse/defacto partner (if any) must not own any other rating units or investment properties or other realisable assets.

The ratepayer must make application to the Council on the prescribed form.

The ratepayer will as a general rule, be required to pay the first \$500 of the rate demand. This requirement shall apply regardless of the fact that payment of the rate demand is postponed.

The ratepayer must make arrangements, agreed to by the Council, for the payment of future rate demands. This will require setting up a system for regular weekly or fortnightly payments.

The Council may add a postponement fee to the postponed rates for the period between the due date and the date they are paid. This fee will not exceed an amount equal to the Council's costs in processing the rate demand postponement.

The Policy will apply from the beginning of the rating year in which the application is made. The Council may consider backdating past the rating year in which the application is made depending on the ratepayer's circumstances.

Any postponed rate payments will be postponed until:

- the death of the ratepayer(s); or
- until the ratepayer(s) ceases to be the owner or occupier of the rating unit; or
- until the ratepayer(s) ceases to use the property as his/her residence; or
- until a date determined by the Council in any particular case.

The postponed rate payment, or any part thereof, may be paid at any time by the ratepayer. The ratepayer may elect to postpone the payment of a lesser sum than that which they would be entitled to have postponed in accordance with this Policy.

Postponed rate payments will be registered as a statutory land charge on the rating unit title.

The Policy shall apply to ratepayers who meet the relevant criteria as approved by the Group Manager, Finance.

Part 4 Optional Rates Postponement

Objectives of the Policy

- To give ratepayers a choice between paying rates now or later subject to the full cost of postponement being met by the ratepayer and Council being satisfied that the risk of loss in any case is minimal.

Community Outcomes that this Policy relates to are:

- Outcome 7: the District has a strong, healthy, safe and involved community.

Policy Conditions and Criteria

General Approach

Only rating units defined as residential and used for personal residential purposes by the applicant(s) as their sole or principal residence will be eligible for consideration of rates postponement under the criteria and conditions of this Policy.

Current and all future rates may be postponed indefinitely if at least one ratepayer (or, if the ratepayer is a family trust, at least one named occupier) is 65 years of age or older.

In exceptional cases, current and future rates may be postponed by ratepayers who are less than 65 years of age to a date not more than 15 years from 30 June in the rating year in which application is made.

Owners of units in retirement villages will be eligible provided that Council is satisfied payment of postponed rates can be adequately secured.

Council will add to the postponed rates all financial and administrative costs to ensure neutrality as between ratepayers who use the postponement option and those who pay as rates are levied.

Council will establish a reserve fund out of which to meet any shortfall between the net realisation on sale of a property and the amount outstanding for postponed rates and accrued charges, at the time of sale. This will ensure, that neither the ratepayer(s) nor the ratepayer(s') estate will be liable for any shortfall.

Eligibility

Any ratepayer aged 65 years or over is eligible for postponement provided that the rating unit is used by the ratepayer as their sole or principal residence. This includes, in the case of a family trust owned property, use by a named individual or couple.

In exceptional cases, current and future rates may be postponed by ratepayers who are less than 65 years of age to a date not more than 15 years from 30 June in the rating year in which application is made.

People occupying a unit in a retirement village under an occupation licence will be able to apply for postponement of the rates payable by the retirement village on their unit with the agreement of the owner of the retirement village. *It will be necessary to identify the annual rates levied on each unit separately from other fees of the retirement village.*

If the property in respect of which postponement is sought is subject to a mortgage, then the applicant will be required to obtain the mortgagee's consent before the council will agree to postpone rates.

When a property is owned by a family trust the Council must be satisfied that all people with an ownership interest in the property have agreed to be part of the scheme. As well as the trustee(s) this may also include beneficiaries depending on the terms of the trust. Therefore the Council will require a letter from the trust's lawyers to confirm that the trust has the ability to postpone rates. The Council's conditional letter of offer will need to be signed by both the applicant(s) and those parties whose consent is required.

Risk

Council must be satisfied, on reasonable assumptions, that the risk of any shortfall when postponed rates and accrued charges are ultimately paid is negligible. To determine this, an actuary has been engaged to develop a model that will forecast, on a case by case basis, expected equity, when repayment falls due. If that is likely to be less than 20%, the Council will offer partial postponement, set at a level expected to result in final equity of not less than 20%.

Where a ratepayer wishes to postpone both this Council's rates, and those set and assessed by Greater Wellington Regional Council, this Council will consult with Greater Wellington Regional Council to ensure that the combined council's rates do not exceed the equity provisions outlined in the previous paragraph.

For prudential reasons, the Council will need to register a statutory land charge against the property to protect its right to recover postponed rates.

At present, the law does not allow councils to register such a charge against Māori freehold land. Accordingly, Māori freehold land is not eligible for rates postponement (unless and until the law is changed so that the Council can register a statutory land charge).

Insurance

The property must be insured for its full value and evidence of this produced annually. Council will make arrangements with insurers, for this to be done.

If insurance cannot be arranged because the property is uninsurable, only the land value can be used when calculating maximum postponement allowable under this Policy.

Rates Able to be Postponed

All rates are eligible for postponement except for:

- targeted rates for water supplied by volume (water-by-meter rates)
- lump sum options which are rates paid in advance.

Conditions

Any postponed rates (under this policy) will be postponed until:

- (a) The death of the ratepayer(s) or named individual or couple, (in this case the Council will allow up to 12 months for payment so that there is ample time available to settle the estate or, in the case of a trust owned property, make arrangements for repayment); or
- (b) Until the ratepayer(s) or named individual or couple ceases to be the owner or occupier of the rating unit (if the ratepayer sells the property in order to purchase another within the Council District, Council will consider transferring the outstanding balance, or as much as is needed, to facilitate the purchase, provided it is satisfied that there is adequate security in the new property for eventual repayment);

or

If the ratepayer(s) or named individual or couple continue to own the rating unit, but are placed in residential care, Council will consider them to still be occupying the residence for the purpose of determining when postponement ceases and rates are to be paid in full.

- (c) Until a date specified by Council. (The Council will charge an annual fee on postponed rates for the period between the due date and the date they are paid. This fee is designed to cover Councils administrative and financial costs and may vary from year to year.)

The financial cost will be the interest Council will incur at the rate of Council's cost of borrowing for funding rates postponed, plus a margin to cover other costs (these will include Council's own in-house costs, a 1% p.a. levy on outstanding balances to cover external management and promotion costs, a reserve fund levy of 0.25% p.a., and a contribution to cover the cost of independent advice).

To protect Council against any suggestion of undue influence, applicants will be asked to obtain advice from an appropriately qualified and trained independent person. A certificate confirming this will be required before postponement is granted.

The postponement rates or any part thereof may be paid at any time. The applicant may elect to postpone the payment of a lesser sum than that which they would be entitled to have postponed pursuant to this Policy.

Postponed rates will be registered as a statutory land charge on the rating unit title. This means that Council will have first call on the proceeds of any revenue from the sale or lease of the rating unit.

Review or Suspension of Policy

The Policy is in place indefinitely and can be reviewed subject to the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002 at any time. Any resulting modifications will not change the entitlement of people already in the scheme to continued postponement of all future rates.

Council reserves the right not to postpone any further rates once the total of postponed rates and accrued charges exceeds 80% of the rateable value of the property as recorded in Council's rating information database.

This will require the ratepayer(s) for that property to pay all future rates but will not require any payment in respect of rates postponed up to that time. These will remain due for payment on death or sale.

The Policy consciously acknowledges that future changes in policy could include withdrawal of the postponement option.

Procedures

Applications must be on the required form which will be available from any Council office.

The Policy will apply from the beginning of the rating year in which the application is made although Council may consider backdating past the rating year in which the application is made depending on the circumstances.

The Policy shall apply to ratepayers who meet the relevant criteria as approved by the Group Manager, Finance. The administration of this Policy may then be sub-delegated to a Council Officer as appropriate.

Part 5 Rates Remission for Council Community Properties, Sporting, Recreation and Other Community Organisations

Objectives of the Policy

- To facilitate the ongoing provision of non-commercial (non-business) community services and/or sporting and recreational opportunities that meets the needs of Kapiti Coast District's residents;
- To provide rating relief to Council community properties, sporting, recreation and other community organisations;
- To make membership of the sporting, recreation and other community organisations more accessible to the general public, particularly disadvantaged groups. These include children, youth, young families, older persons and economically disadvantaged people.

Community Outcomes that this Policy relates to are:

- Outcome 2: local character is retained within a cohesive District;
- Outcome 6: the District is a place that works for young people;
- Outcome 7: the District has a strong, healthy, safe and involved community.

Policy Conditions and Criteria

The Policy may apply to land owned by the Council which is used exclusively or principally for community purposes, sporting, recreation, or land which is owned and occupied by a charitable organisation and used exclusively or principally for sporting, recreation or other community purposes.

The Policy does not apply to:

- organisations operated for private pecuniary profit, or those which charge commercial tuition fees;
- groups or organisations whose primary purpose is to address the needs of adult members (over 18 years) for entertainment or social interaction, or who engage in recreational, sporting, or community services as a secondary purpose only.

Under this Policy the following rate remissions may apply to the Council and those sporting, recreation and other community organisations which qualify:

- A 50% remission may apply to the Council rates and charges (excluding water and wastewater).

No further reduction of land or capital valuation will be made for the Council land or those charitable organisations which have had their property's rateable land and/or capital values reduced by 50% granted under the provisions of Schedule One, Part Two, of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

The Policy requires that applications for rate remission from all other qualifying organisations must be made to the Council by 30 October each year. Applications received during a rating year will be applicable from the commencement of the following rating year. No applications will be backdated. Organisations making application must include the following documents in support of their application:

- Statement of objectives;
- Full financial accounts;
- Information on activities and programmes;
- Details of membership or clients.

The Policy may automatically apply to land owned by the Council which is used exclusively or principally for community purposes, sporting and recreation.

The Policy may apply to recreation, sporting and other community organisations who meet the relevant criteria as jointly approved by the Chair of the Council Committee with responsibility for managing Council finances (at the time of adopting this Policy this is the Chair of the Corporate Business Committee), the Group Manager, Finance and the Group Manager, Strategy and Partnerships. The administration of this Policy may then be sub-delegated to a Council Officer as appropriate.

The equivalent of the above rates remissions may be paid out as grants rather than as rates remissions but this will give the organisations affected the same net reduction in rates.

Part 6 Rates Remission for Recreation, Sporting and Other Community Organisations Which Lease Private Property for a Period of One Year or Longer

Objectives of the Policy

- To facilitate the ongoing provision of non-commercial (non-business) community services and/or recreational opportunities that meets the needs of Kapiti Coast District's residents;
- To provide rating relief to recreation, sporting and other community organisations;
- To make membership of the recreation, sporting and other community organisations more accessible to the general public, particularly disadvantaged groups. These include children, youth, young families, older persons, and economically disadvantaged people.

Community Outcomes that this Policy relates to are:

- Outcome 2: local character is retained within a cohesive District;
- Outcome 6: the District is a place that works for young people;
- Outcome 7: the District has a strong, healthy, safe and involved community.

Policy Conditions and Criteria

The Policy may apply to land leased by a charitable organisation for a period of at least one year, is used exclusively or principally for recreation, sporting or community purposes, and the organisation is liable for the payment of the Council's rates under the property's lease agreement.

The Policy does not apply to:

- organisations operated for private pecuniary profit, or those which charge commercial tuition fees;
- groups or organisations whose primary purpose is to address the needs of adult members (over 18 years) for entertainment or social interaction, or who engage in recreational, sporting, or community services as a secondary purpose only.

Under this Policy the following rate remission may apply to those recreational, sporting and other community organisations which qualify:

- A 50% remission of the Council's rates and charges (excluding water and wastewater).

This 50% maximum rate remission may also apply to recreation, sporting and other community organisations that qualify and have a liquor licence. (Note: The reason for allowing recreation, sporting and other community organisations with liquor licences to also receive a 50% rate remission is because the change in social drinking patterns means that the liquor licenses no longer provide the same level of funding as was previously the case.)

No second remission of rates will be made on those properties which have already received a rate remission for a financial year or whose rateable land and/or capital values have been reduced by 50% under the provisions of Schedule One, Part Two, of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

The Policy requires that applications for rate remission must be made to the Council after full payment of the rates responsibility of the organisation for the relevant financial year.

Organisations making application must include the following documents in support of their application:

- statement of objectives;
- full financial accounts;
- evidence of their lease of the property;
- evidence of the amount of rates paid to the property owner or to the Council for each financial year;
- information on activities and programmes;
- details of membership or clients.

The Policy may apply to recreation, sporting and other community organisations who meet the relevant criteria as jointly approved by the Chair of the Council Committee with responsibility for managing Council finances (at the time of adopting this Policy this is the Chair of the Corporate Business Committee), the Group Manager, Finance and the Group Manager, Strategy and Partnerships. The administration of this Policy may then be sub-delegated to a Council Officer as appropriate.

The equivalent of the above rates remissions may be paid out as grants rather than as rates remissions, but this will give the organisations affected the same net reduction in rates.

Part 7 Rates Remission of Late Payment Penalty

Objectives of the Policy

- To enable the Council to act fairly and reasonably when rates have not been received by the penalty date.

Community Outcomes that this Policy relates to are:

- Outcome 7: the District has a strong, healthy, safe and involved community.

Policy Conditions and Criteria

The Policy will apply to a ratepayer who has had a penalty levied where it is demonstrated that the penalty has been levied because of an error by the Council. Remittance will be upon either receipt of an application from the ratepayer or identification of the error by the Council.

The Policy may apply to a ratepayer where the Council considers that it is fair and equitable to do so. Matters that will be taken into those considerations include the following:

- the ratepayer's payment history;
- the impact on the ratepayer of extraordinary events;
- the payment of the full amount of rates due;
- the ratepayer entering into an agreement with the Council for the payment of rates.

Under this Policy the Council reserves the right to impose conditions on the remission of penalties.

The Policy shall apply to ratepayers who meet the relevant criteria as approved by the Group Manager, Finance. The administration of this Policy may then be sub-delegated to a Council Officer as appropriate.

Part 8 Rates Remissions for Land Protected for Natural or Cultural Conservation Purposes

Objectives of the Policy

- To preserve and promote natural resources and heritage land to encourage the maintenance, enhancement and protection of land for natural or cultural purposes.

Community Outcomes that this Policy relates to are:

- Outcome 1: there are healthy natural systems which people can enjoy;
- Outcome 2: local character is retained within a cohesive District.

Policy Conditions and Criteria

This Policy supports the provisions of the Kapiti Coast District Plan and the Heritage Strategy. It recognises that most heritage features are already protected by rules in the District Plan and encourages landowners to maintain, enhance and protect heritage features by offering a financial incentive.

Ratepayers who own rating units which have some feature of cultural or natural heritage which is voluntarily protected may qualify for remission of rates under this Policy, for example:

- properties that have a QEII Covenant under section 22 of the Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act 1977 registered on their certificate(s) of title;
- properties that have a Conservation Covenant with the Department of Conservation registered on their certificate(s) of title;
- properties that have a site listed in the District Plan Heritage Register (excluding any buildings);
- appropriately protected riparian strips;
- heritage features that are protected by a Section 221 consent notice (Resource Management Act 1991) registered on the certificate of title (excluding buildings).

This Policy does not apply to land that is non-rateable under section 8 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 and is liable only for rates for water supply, wastewater disposal, waste collection or recycling.

Applications for rates remission in accordance with this Policy must be in writing and supported by documentary evidence of the protected status of the rating unit, e.g. a copy of the covenant agreement or other legal mechanism.

In considering any application for remission of rates under this Policy, the Council Committee responsible for the Council's environmental and natural heritage portfolio (at the time of adopting this Policy this is the Environment and Community Development Committee) will consider the following criteria:

- the extent to which the preservation of natural or cultural heritage will be promoted by granting remission on rates on the rating unit;
- the degree to which features of natural or cultural heritage are present on the land;
- the degree to which features of natural or cultural heritage inhibit the economic utilisation of the land;
- whether, and to what extent, public access to/over the heritage feature is provided for; and

- the extent to which the heritage feature is legally (e.g. covenanted) and physically (e.g. fenced) protected;
- in respect of Geological Sites and Wāhi Tapu:
 - the importance of the place to the tāngata whenua;
 - the community association with, or public esteem for, the place;
 - the potential of the place for public education;
 - the representative quality and/or a quality or type or rarity that is important to the District;
 - the potential of the place as a wildlife refuge or feeding area;
 - the potential of the place for its diversity in flora and fauna.
- in respect of Ecological Sites (Areas of Significant Indigenous Vegetation and Significant Habitats of Indigenous Flora) whether the site has:

Representativeness

- contains an ecosystem that is under-represented or unique in the ecological district.

Rarity

- contains (a) threatened ecosystems, (b) threatened species; (c) species that are endemic to the ecological district.

Diversity

- of ecosystems species/ vegetation.

Distinctiveness

- contains large/dense population of viable species;
- largely in its natural state or restorable;
- uninterrupted ecological sequence;
- contains significant land forms.

Continuity and Linkage within Landscape

- provides, or has potential to provide, corridor/buffer zone to an existing area.

Cultural Values

- traditionally important for Māori;
- recreational values;
- significant landscape value;
- protection of soil values;
- water catchment protection;
- recreation or tourism importance;
- aesthetic coherence;

Ecological Restoration

- ability to be restored;
- difficulty of restoration;
- cost/time.

Landscape Integrity

- significance to the original character of the landscape;
- isolated feature, does it stand out or blend in;
- does it have a role in landscape protection?.

Sustainability

- size and shape of area;
- activities occurring on the boundaries which may affect its sustainability;
- adjoins another protected area;
- links;
- easily managed.

Where remission of rates is granted under this Policy the landowner, in conjunction with the Council, will be required to develop a Heritage Management Plan.

The purpose of a Heritage Management Plan is to set out a plan of action for managing a heritage feature within the Kapiti Coast District that is subject to rates remission. The Heritage Management Plan will:

- be reviewed on an annual basis by the Council in conjunction with the landowner;
- may contain conditions which shall be complied with on an on-going basis, including requirements to fence off the area, undertake weed control and restoration, undertake pest control and keep stock out of the area;
- will ensure that the site will be managed in a manner that protects and enhances the heritage feature.

Any decision on whether to grant remission on rates will be at the discretion of the Council Committee responsible for the Council's environmental and natural heritage portfolio (at the time of adopting this Policy this is the Environment and Community Development Committee). The amount of remission will be determined on a case-by-case basis by that same Committee, taking into account the merits of the protected feature and the extent to which it meets the criteria specified in this Policy. The amount of rates remission will be reviewed by that same Committee as appropriate.

In granting rates remission under this Policy, the Council Committee responsible for the Council's environmental and natural heritage portfolio (at the time of adopting this Policy this is the Environment and Community Development Committee) may specify certain conditions before remission will be granted. Applicants will be required to agree in writing to these conditions and to pay any remitted rates if the conditions are violated.

Part 9 Policy for Rates Relief for Residential Rating Units Containing Two Separately Habitable Units

Objectives of the Policy

Section One To enable Council to provide for relief for ratepayers who own a residential rating unit containing two habitable units, where the second unit has a floor area of 50 square metres or less, and it is used only to accommodate non-paying guests and family.

Section Two To enable Council to provide for relief for ratepayers who own a residential rating unit containing two habitable units, where the second unit is only rented out for less than one month each year.

Community Outcomes that this Policy relates to are:

- Outcome 7: the District has a strong, healthy, safe and involved community.

Policy Conditions and Criteria

Section One Conditions and Criteria

- 1.1 On written application of a ratepayer annually, and provided that;
- (a) their rating unit contains two habitable units; where the second unit has a floor area of 50 square metres or less; and
 - (b) the second unit is used only for family and friends of the occupants of the first unit on a non-paying basis; and
 - (c) the application is accompanied by a Statutory Declaration of Intent made by the ratepayer that declares that condition will be complied with in the ensuing year.
- 1.2 Council may remit a second targeted rate for water supply, wastewater disposal rate set on a separately occupied portion of the Rating Unit.
- 1.3 If a rating unit contains more than two habitable units used by non-paying guests and family, only one is entitled to remission.

Section Two Conditions and Criteria

- 2.1 On written application of a ratepayer annually, and provided that;
- a) their rating unit contains two habitable units; where the second unit has a floor area of 50 square metres or less; and
 - b) their rating unit contains two habitable units; where the second unit is only rented out for less than one month each year;
 - c) the application is accompanied by a Statutory Declaration of Intent made by the ratepayer that declares that the condition will be complied with in the ensuing year.
- 2.2 Council may remit a second targeted rate for water supply, wastewater disposal and any other targeted rate set on a separately occupied portion of the Rating Unit.

- 2.3 If a rating unit contains more than two habitable units used by non-paying guests and family, only one is entitled to remission.

Process for both Sections

The application for remission must be made to the Council prior to commencement of the rating year (1 July). Applications received during a rating year will be applicable from the commencement of the following rating year. Applications will not be backdated.

Decisions for remission of rates for rating units consisting of two separately habitable units will be delegated to the Group Manager, Finance. The administration of this Policy may then be sub-delegated to a Council Officer as appropriate.

Policy on Partnerships with the Private Sector

PURPOSE

The Council is required to adopt a Policy on Partnerships with the Private Sector under Section 102(4)(e) of the Local Government Act 2002.

The Policy is linked to the statutory principle that a local authority should collaborate and cooperate with other local authorities and bodies as it considers appropriate to promote or achieve its priorities and desired outcomes, and make efficient use of its resources (Section 14 (e) of the Local Government Act 2002 refers).

The Policy outlines the circumstances in which the Council will consider entering into public-private sector partnerships, when consultation will be undertaken prior to such a partnership, what conditions might be imposed on such partnerships, their risk management, and reporting on the funding and outcomes of any such partnerships.

Definition

This Policy only applies to partnerships with the private sector. "Partnership with the private sector" is defined in the Local Government Act 2002 to mean any arrangement or agreement that is entered into between one or more local authorities and one or more persons engaged in business. It does not include:

- arrangements or agreements to which the only parties are local authorities or one or more local authorities and one or more Council organisations; or
- a contract for the supply of goods or services to, or on behalf of a local authority. (Section 107(2) of the Local Government Act 2002 refers).

As a consequence, this Policy applies to:

- arrangements or agreements for provision of grants, loans, guarantees, or investments between the Council and persons engaged in business;
- arrangements or agreements for a venture where the Council participates with a person engaged in business with some joint objective, whether or not that venture also involves the supply of goods or services by the joint venturer to or on behalf of the Council;
- any agreement with a person engaged in business to form a Council organisation, or any agreement to sell shares in a Council organisation to a person engaged in business (this will be in addition to the requirements of Section 56 of the Local Government Act 2002 if applicable).

But this Policy does not apply to:

- contracts between the Council and its ordinary suppliers of goods and services (for example of office supplies or legal services);
- contracts for the supply of goods and services between the Council and its agents for undertaking activities of the Council (such as building or maintaining roads);
- borrowing by the Council and the investment of Council funds purely for financial gain as these transactions will be addressed in the liability management and investment policies respectively;
- agreements with or grants to community organisations, charitable trusts and other community

groups, government departments, not-for-profit-organisations, other local authorities and Council controlled organisations.

A Policy on Partnerships with the Private Sector must be adopted by Special Consultative Procedure, and may be included in the Council's Long Term Council Community Plan. The Policy can only be amended as an amendment to the Long Term Council Community Plan (LTCCP).

The responsibility for making decisions under this Policy may from time to time be delegated by the Council pursuant to Clause 32 of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002.

Circumstances in which Council will consider a Partnership

The Council will consider entering into a Public Private Partnership where the Council is satisfied that:

- the proposed partnership will:
 - contribute to achieving the community outcomes identified in the LTCCP in an integrated and efficient manner;
 - promote the social, economic, cultural or environmental well-being of the District, in the present and for the future;
 - be a prudent, efficient and effective use of the Council's resources in the interests of the District; and
- the objective of the partnership is desirable in the interests of the community, but the private sector is unwilling or reluctant to provide sufficient resources for the achievement of the objective of the partnership without Council support; and
- the benefits of the proposed partnership (in terms of achievement of community outcomes and promotion of the social, economic, environmental and cultural well being of the Kapiti Coast District now and in the future) will exceed the costs.

A decision to enter into a partnership with the private sector must also comply with the decision making provisions set out in Section 76 (and Sections 77, 78, 80, 81 and 82 to the extent applicable) of the Local Government Act 2002.

Consultation

The Council consulted on this Policy on Partnerships with the Private Sector using the Special Consultative Procedure for adoption of the LTCCP for the period commencing 1 July 2009. Any amendments to the Policy will be consulted on using the special consultative procedure for adoption of and/or amendment to the LTCCP.

Given that this Policy will be adopted/amended following consultation, no further consultation on a specific partnership proposal will be undertaken, unless:

- the proposal involves a departure from this Policy; or
- the proposal amounts to a decision to which Section 97 of the Local Government Act 2002 applies; or
- the proposal will result in a significant change to the projected budgets, performance measures, outcomes or other objectives set out in the Council's LTCCP; or
- the Council determines that public consultation should occur having regard to the significance of the partnership proposal.

If the proposal falls within one of the four categories above, the nature of the consultation required or appropriate will be depend on the context. For example, if the decision is one to which Section 97 of the Local Government Act 2002 applies, the decision is required to first be explicitly included in the LTCCP and the proposal must have been included in a statement of proposal under Section 84 of the same Act. Otherwise, the need for, extent and nature of any consultation will be as the Council considers appropriate, assessed in accordance with the significance of the matter as set out in Sections 78 and 79 of the Local Government Act 2002.

Current Council Partnerships with the Private Sector

The Council does not currently have any partnerships with the private sector.

Conditions to be Imposed

The Council will require, as condition of providing funding or other resources to any form of partnership with the private sector, that the private sector partner enter into a written agreement recording the terms of the arrangement or agreement, stating clearly:

- the objectives of the partnership;
- the parties' respective responsibilities and obligations under the agreement, including responsibility for obtaining any necessary consents, licences or other approvals, or to undertake any matter or do any thing;
- details of the Council's agreement to provide funding or other resources to the partnership;
- the Council's expectations in relation to the private sector partner's contribution to the achievement of the community outcomes or promotion of the aspects of community wellbeing, current and future including, where possible, target performance measures;
- the Council's requirements in relation to monitoring and reporting of performance; and
- the consequences of non-performance by the private sector party.

The Council may impose any other conditions it considers appropriate in the circumstances.

Risk Assessment and Management

In assessing every partnership proposal, the potential risks to the Council will be outlined and considered. Risk will be assessed in terms of the probability of an adverse outcome, the cost/impact of that adverse outcome and the ability to, and cost of, mitigating that risk.

Potential risks include:

- financial risk;
- risk to the reputation of the Council and the Kapiti Coast District;
- risk to the capacity of the Council to carry out its activities, now and in the future;
- safety of persons and property;
- protection of any intellectual property; and
- any other potential loss.

If the risks are considered significant, in terms of probability and potential effect, the Council will decide whether the partnership should proceed at all, and if it decides it should proceed, a risk

management strategy will be developed to minimise or provide cover for that risk to the satisfaction of the Council.

The strategy may include requiring contractual assurances from the private sector partner, such as indemnities and guarantees, and may require closer monitoring and control over the conduct of the partnership.

Assessing, Monitoring and Reporting on Provision of Funding and Achievement of Community Outcomes

The Council's monitoring and reporting requirements in relation to any particular partnership will be tailored to reflect the significance of the proposal and the significance of resources allocated to the partnership.

The Council's monitoring and reporting requirements will be included in the written agreement with the private sector partner, and may include the following, as appropriate:

- a requirement for quarterly financial reports on the partnership project outlining:
 - the value of funds or resources allocated to partnerships in total during that quarter;
 - in relation to each partnership - the amount of funds or resources allocated, the private sector partner/s involved, the objectives of the partnership and link to the community outcomes.
- a requirement in relation to each partnership for six-monthly performance reports on the achievement by the partnership of:
 - the amount of funds or resources relevant to community outcomes, and
 - any impacts on the social, economic, cultural and environmental well-being of the community;
- a requirement to report on any specifically agreed outcomes and objectives.

Financial Information

Introduction

The Council has provided these forecast financial statements to meet the requirements of clause 8 of Schedule 10 of the Local Government Act 2002. The forecast financial statements cover the 10-year period from 2009/10 to 2018/19 and outline the Council's expenditure and how it will be funded.

The Council adopted the draft forecast financial statements on 31 March 2009. The final forecast financial statements were adopted on 25 June 2009.

The forecast financial statements have been based on the Council's asset management plans for its assets and on information known at the time of preparation. All the operating and capital costs have been indexed to take into account estimated inflationary impacts as recommended by the BERL (Bureau of Economic Research Ltd) except for the 2010/11 and 2011/12 years where the average inflation forecasts projected by the three main trading banks (Bank of New Zealand, ANZ National Bank and Westpac Banking Corporation) have been used. The cumulative effects of the changes to operating and capital costs are detailed in the Significant Forecasting Assumptions. The forecast financial statements include \$292 million of capital works over the next 10 years.

The capital works programme includes \$189 million of new capital expenditure and \$103 million of asset renewal work. Primarily as a result of this capital expenditure, annual operating expenditure will rise from the budgeted level of \$48 million in 2008/09 to \$90 million in 2018/19. The major contributing factors are debt servicing which increases by \$11 million, depreciation by \$11 million and increased operating costs relating to the new infrastructure of \$20 million.

Council's debt will climb to \$190 million in the 2018/19 year but will remain within its 20% net debt / equity ratio cap as set by the Council. The maximum new Debt/Equity ratio this Council reaches over the ten year period is 19.5% in Year 6 (2014/15).

Council's Financial Strategy

The Council acknowledges that it has a large capital works programme included in the LTCCP, totalling \$292 million over the next 10 years. It has reviewed and prioritised the programme to ensure its debt stays at less than 20% of the value of Council's total assets over the 10 year period.

The Council manages its debt by maintaining a balanced debt repayment policy. This policy requires new debt to be repaid over a period of 20 years. It does extend this period to 30 years in the few cases where assets being funded from debt have an expected life of 40 years or more.

This policy provides a balance between intergenerational equity issues (ensuring that the costs of assets are spread across those generations that benefit from these assets) and the need to ensure that Council's debt level is kept within manageable limits.

To manage Council's interest rate risk on its debt portfolio, Council uses interest rate swaps. These reduce the uncertainty of interest rate fluctuations through fixing funding costs into the future and are used to minimise the net funding costs for the Council within acceptable risk parameters.

How to Read the Financials

Within this section, you will find the financial detail that has been used to develop the 10 Year Plan. This has been used throughout the document to provide the dollar values from individual activities, and how they contribute to the overall position of the Council.

This section of the 10 Year Plan specifically contains the following information:

- **Significant Forecasting Assumptions**
- **Statement of Significant Accounting Policies**

These provide an explanation of accounting policies adopted by the Council and the assumptions used in preparing the financial information.

- **Forecast Cost of Service Statements by Activity**
- **Forecast Statement of Comprehensive Income**

These provide information on the surplus or deficit arising throughout the Plan impacting on the past and future Comprehensive Income. This aids the reader to differentiate between components of financial performance according to frequency, and potential for gain and loss.

- **Forecast Statement of Movement in Equity**

Also known as net worth, equity is measured as the difference between the total value of assets and total liabilities. This statement presents a comprehensive measure of income. Accumulated equity represents the community's investment in publicly owned assets resulting from past surpluses.

- **Forecast Statement of Financial Position**

This presents information about the economic resources controlled by the Council. This information is useful in assessing the Council's ability to generate cash, provide services and for assessing future borrowing needs.

- **Forecast Statement of Cash Flows**

Cash means cash balances on hand, held in bank accounts, demand deposits and other highly liquid investments in which the Council invests as part of its day to day cash management. It provides information about cash generation through Council activities to repay debt or to reinvest to maintain operating capacity.

- **Forecast Major Capital Expenditure Projects (10 Years)**

This schedule provides the details of the Capital Expenditure programme over the next 10 years.

- **Funding Impact Statements**

This statement explains how the Council collects revenue and finances its activities. It includes contributions, fees and charged, interest, borrowing, proceeds from asset sales, grants and subsidies. This also details the level of funds to be produced by each method, rates for example,

and how these are calculated. The Funding Impact Statements also provides the basis of rating for each category of rate and the total amount budgeted to be levied for each rate for the 2009/10 year.

- **User Charges**

These are the user charges for the 2009/10 year based on the recovery levels set in Council's Revenue and Finance Policy.

Forecast Financial Information

The Nature of the Forecast Financial Information

Forecast financial information can be either a forecast or a projection. A forecast is based on assumptions which the Council reasonably expects to occur whereas a projection is based on one or more hypothetical realistic assumptions.

This forecast financial information is a forecast and has been prepared on the basis of assumptions as to future events that the Council reasonably expects to occur associated with the actions it reasonably expects to take as at the date the forecast was prepared.

A Cautionary Note

The actual results are likely to vary from the information disclosed and such variations may be material. The forecast financial information is prepared under the Local Government Act 2002 and may not be suitable for use in any other capacity.

The financial budgets are based on the most accurate information available at the time of preparation.

Balanced Budget Options

Options for Adjusting Rating Impacts over the LTCCP Period (Years 1 to 5)

The Local Government Act 2002 (Section 100) provides a flexible approach to the balanced budget requirement. This provision allows a local authority to project operating deficits in its Long Term Community Council Plan (LTCCP) as long as it is financially prudent to do so and the local authority is transparent in its rationale for doing so.

The Council needs to undertake major capital works over the next five years covering major infrastructural asset improvements for the District including vital stages of the Western Link, the Aquatic Centre, together with major stormwater and coastal management improvements to protect our local communities. As the Council's infrastructure is relatively new it is funding a high level of depreciation on assets that will not need replacing until outside the 10 year timeframe.

From Year 7 onwards the capital expenditure programme decreases to reflect the asset renewal requirements and the finalisation of stage one of the Western Link.

Due to the higher level of capital expenditure during the first five years the rates requirement over those first five years is also higher than average. From Year 7 onwards the rate increases are at a much lower level.

The non-funding of depreciation was approved by the Council as part of the 2006 LTCCP. In order to adjust the rate increases across the LTCCP to make them more affordable over the first five years of the LTCCP, the Council will continue to not fully fund its depreciation from rates by up to a maximum of \$2.1 million in any one year as shown in the 2006 LTCCP.

The \$2.1 million non-funding of depreciation peaks in 2009/10 and the level of non-funding of depreciation decreases over a five year period to zero. Then from Year 7 onwards when rate increases are lower, the repayment of the non-funded depreciation will commence.

It is proposed that by the year 2020/21 the total cumulative amount of non-funded depreciation is fully repaid, as per the following schedule.

From a prudent management point of view it has no effect on the long term financial position of the Council. It does not affect the Council's ability to live within its debt/equity ratio limits. What it means is that the Council is not fully funding depreciation in the first five years but the level of underfunding is only a relatively small proportion of the total depreciation which is funded in each of those years.

Non-Funding of Depreciation and the Repayment Programme

Years	07/08	08/09	09/10	10/11	11/12	12/13	13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18	18/19	19/20	20/21	Total
Depreciation	9744	10392	10809	11671	13054	13607	15864	17840	18702	19928	20050	21455			
Depreciation Funded	8844	8892	8709	10171	11554	12607	15364	17840	18202	18928	18050	19455			
Non Funded Depreciation	900	1500	2100	1500	1500	1000	500								9000
Recovery of Non Funded Depreciation									500	1000	2000	2000	2000	1500	9000

The level of depreciation funded in the five years is adequate to fund any asset renewal work in those five years and therefore the lack of funding of a relatively small proportion of the total depreciation will not affect the ability of the Council to fully fund its asset renewal works. This proposal means that the full funding of depreciation of the first five years of the LTCCP will be met over Years 7 to 12 when the Council's capital expenditure programme (up to Year 10) is lower than the preceding years.

Significant Forecasting Assumptions

The following significant assumptions have been made in preparing the financial forecasting statements:

1. Council Activities

The Council will continue its involvement in the full range of activities it was involved in previously.

2. Risks

Steps have been taken to mitigate these risks of finance projecting budgets over the longer term by applying inflation adjustments for 10 years as recommended for Local Government by the Business and Economic Research Ltd (excluding the first two years which have been based on the average inflation index forecasts as proposed by the three main trading banks – Bank of New Zealand, ANZ National Bank and Westpac Banking Corporation). With each 3 yearly review of the Long Term Community Council Plan (LTCCP) the Council will consider the effects of inflation adjustments and alter its future years' projections accordingly.

3. Service Levels

There are no reduced service levels for any activity.

There are minor improvements in service levels for some activities over the next 10 years as set out in more detail in Part One, Section Three and these are notably the libraries; community facilities.

4. Asset Management Plans

Each of the Council's asset management plans has an asset plan improvement programme. The forecast financial information is based on current asset management plan information. As new information is gathered, on an assets condition, for example this may affect forecast asset expenditure needs. Modifications to forecast financial information will be made as this new information is made available – via the formal review processes.

5. Indexing of Expenditure Budget

The Council has indexed all operating and capital costs to reflect monetary changes over the life of the LTCCP. One or two of these indexes have been applied (depending on the budget item).

Price changes have been indexed using the six general categories supplied by Local Government New Zealand. Council has not used the two additional categories supplied. It has amended the index supplied for staff costs over the first three years to reflect current local trends.

Population changes have been indexed from figures supplied by Statistics New Zealand. These were extensively reviewed as part of the Wellington Regional Strategy process and

adopted across the Wellington Region. These apply to some infrastructure operating and maintenance codes that are driven by the size or capacity of the relevant infrastructure network.

Price Adjustors: Annual Percentage Change from June 2010

Year ending	Roading	Water, Stormwater & Wastewater	Staff	Energy	Other	Average
June 2011	2.2	2.2	3.0	2.3	2.2	2.4
June 2012	2.5	2.5	3.3	2.6	2.5	2.7
June 2013	2.4	2.7	3.5	3.0	2.4	2.8
June 2014	2.3	3.3	3.5	2.9	2.1	2.8
June 2015	2.2	2.9	3.5	3.3	2.2	2.8
June 2016	2.3	3.5	3.5	3.3	2.3	3.0
June 2017	2.4	3.1	3.5	3.3	2.3	2.9
June 2018	2.4	3.2	3.5	3.3	2.4	3.0
June 2019	2.2	3.3	3.5	3.5	2.5	3.0

6. Borrowing and Interest Rates

The interest rate on borrowed funds is assumed to be 5.5% in Year 1 and 2 of this Plan then increasing to 7% for Year 3. From Year 4 onwards 8% has been used for new debt.

The Council has interest rate insurance in place in the form of swaps which will protect it against the interest rate on new debt exceeding 5.5% over the next 12 months. For the medium term (three to five years) the Council has a significant amount of protection in place limiting the risk of the effective interest rate exceeding 7% for proposed new debt.

7. Loans

New loans will be taken out for a maximum period of 20 years, except for those projects where the average asset life is 40 years or greater and where there is insufficient depreciation reserves to fund loan repayments. For projects in the above category which at this stage covers the Western Link, the long-term ward solutions for Paraparaumu/Raumati/Waikanae, Districtwide stormwater and Paraparaumu and Ōtaki stormwater, the maximum loan period will be 30 years.

Loans will continue to be repaid using an aggressive debt repayment policy. For 20 year loans, 25% of the capital sum borrowed will be repaid every five years during the course of the 20 year loan, and for 30 year loans 20% of the capital sum will be repaid every six years. This strategy will increase Council's borrowing capacity and its ability to fund the additional infrastructure that is required.

Where the investment interest rate is lower than the average borrowing rate, then the loans will be repaid each year from the loan repayment provisions, rather than waiting until five years to repay those loans. This is to ensure the efficient use of cash resources and to minimise Council's debt servicing costs.

8. Depreciation

Depreciation funds are utilised to the maximum in order to repay debt early and to help finance renewal expenditure.

9. Useful Lives of Significant Assets

The useful lives of all assets will be in accordance with the depreciation rates as set out in the accounting policies of the Council. There is no certainty that asset components will last exactly their design lives. However, replacement is budgeted at the expected end of useful life and earlier replacements will result in a loss on disposal of any residual value.

10. Sources for Funds for Future Replacement of Significant Assets

Sources of funds for replacement of significant assets, as determined in the Council's Revenue and Financing Policy. There is little or no risk that sources of funds for replacement of significant assets will not be achieved. Funding of all asset replacements during the life of the 10 year plan has been disclosed. Depreciation and Loans are used to fund Asset Renewals.

11. Resource Consent Standards

Resource consent standards for water sources and for stormwater and wastewater discharges from Council infrastructure will be monitored at the present high levels set. The drinking water standards are being met and will continue to be achievable.

12. Depreciation rates on Planned Asset Acquisitions

The depreciation rates on planned asset acquisitions are as set out in the Significant Accounting Policy.

13. New Zealand Transport Agency Subsidy Rates

Roading subsidies have been included at the approved rate of 43% for maintenance and 53% for construction (except for the Western Link, which is at 90%) for the 2009/10 year. For the remaining nine years it is assumed that the level of subsidy will increase in proportion to increased costs and that the percentage of subsidy to costs in each category will not change. There is no risk of a lowering of subsidy rates for the 2009/10 year, but for the remaining nine years there is a risk that subsidy will change for the maintenance expenditure, but it is more likely to increase rather than decrease at this stage, based on the current NZ Transport Agency subsidy formula.

For the Western Link, the stage one subsidy has been approved at 90% by the NZ Transport Agency. For other stages the subsidy rate is estimated at 90%, but this is still yet to be approved.

14. Asset Revaluations

Allowance has been made for increased depreciation following revaluations of infrastructural assets every three years. Revaluations impacts have been estimated using the cumulative effective of 2.3% annual indexing over the first three years increasing to 3% from Years four to 10.

15. Currency Movements and Related Asset Values

Some components of works in the 10 year plan may be sourced from overseas. It is assumed that all input components (whether sourced in New Zealand or abroad) will be assessed in New Zealand dollars. Currency exchange rates will obviously fluctuate significantly over the 10 year period and this may have an impact on the costs of assets in the future. It is not possible to determine until a project tender stage that certain inputs will need to be sourced from outside New Zealand, and will be subject to currency fluctuations. The likelihood is that most of the components will be able to be sourced locally. Where components need to be sourced overseas, Council will assess the currency exchange on the day. No provision is made to mitigate this risk.

16. Forecast Return on Investments

Interest rates on invested funds are assumed to be 5% per annum.

17. Climate Change

The assumptions covering potential effects from climate changes are covered in Part One of the LTCCP, Section 1 – “Significant Issues, Risks and Uncertainties - Climate Change”.

18. Potential Societal Changes

The assumptions covering potential societal changes are covered in Part One of the LTCCP, Section 1 – “Significant Issues Risks and Uncertainties – Population Structure”.

19. Changes to Council’s business dictated by as yet unknown/unconfirmed legislation on Central Government Policy Change

The assumptions covering changes to Council’s business dictated by as yet unknown/unconfirmed legislation on Central Government Policy Change are covered in Part One of the LTCCP, Section 1 – “Major Swings in Central Government Policies” and “Local Democratic Structure and Systems”.

20. Population

Population projections prepared by MERA which were based on Statistics NZ data have been used for planning and analysis purposes in preparing expenditure and service requirements. The methodology involved review of projections based upon new configurations for growth arising from the LTCCP process.

The medium projections series for population growth has estimated that the current population of approximately 46,200 will increase to 58,990 in 2031 (refer MERA report dated February 2009 for details).

21. Growth in Households

Based on current demographic analysis the number of households is expected to increase from 19,110 to 26,163 in 2031. Note: the planned future review of growth management issues may bring adjustments to this assumption. This will be included in any asset planning work and the formal LTCCP review processes.

As with population projections, the risks associated with this assumption are standard risks that arise from any forecasting model. The notes on risk relating to population assumptions also apply to household growth, although household growth assumptions are more heavily dependent on wider assumptions of household formation.

22. Growth in the Rating Base

As our rates are based on a combination of fixed charges and rates calculated upon land value, the creation of new households does not necessarily equate with increased rating capacity. For the purposes of this LTCCP, the Council has assumed an average growth in the rating base per annum of 1.5% for the 2009/10 year reducing to 0.5% p.a. for Years 2 and 3. From Year 4 onwards growth in the rating base is projected to increase back to 1% p.a. as the economy is projected to stabilise.

23. Other Financial Parameters

The parameters set by the Council when attempting to rationalise its capital works programme were as follows:

- total rates requirement to increase on average by no more than 8.0% per annum over the 10-year period;
- the net rating impacts after deducting an assumed growth in the rating base of between 0.5% and 1.5% will increase on average by no more than 7.0% per annum over the 10-year period;
- total debt will not exceed 20% of public equity during the term of the LTCCP;
- interest costs will not exceed 25% of total operating revenue.

Statement of Significant Accounting Policies

Reporting Entity

The Kapiti Coast District Council is a territorial local authority governed by the Local Government Act 2002.

The primary objective of Council is to provide goods or services for the community or social benefit rather than making a financial return. Accordingly, Kapiti Coast District Council has designated itself as a public benefit entity for the purposes of New Zealand equivalents to International Financial Reporting Standards (NZ IFRS).

The financial statements of Kapiti Coast District Council have been prepared based on NZIFRS and opening balances for the year ended 30 June 2009.

Basis of Preparation

These financial statements have been prepared in accordance with Section 98 of the Local Government Act 2002, which includes the requirement to comply with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand (NZ GAAP). They comply with NZ IFRS and other applicable Financial Reporting Standards, as appropriate for public benefit entities.

The accounting policies set out below have been applied consistently to all periods presented in these financial statements.

The financial statements have been prepared on a historical cost basis, modified by the revaluation of land and buildings, certain infrastructural assets, investment property, biological assets and financial instruments (including derivative instruments).

The Council, which is authorised to do so and believe that the assumptions underlying these forecast financial statements are appropriate, has approved the Long Term Community Council Plan (LTCCP) for distribution.

The Council and management of the Kapiti Coast District Council accept responsibility for the preparation of their forecast financial statements, including the appropriateness of the assumptions underlying the forecast financial statements and all other required disclosures.

The financial statements are presented in New Zealand dollars and all values are rounded to the nearest thousand dollars (\$'000). The functional currency of Council is New Zealand dollars. Foreign currency transactions will be translated into the functional currency using the exchange rates prevailing at the dates of the transactions. Foreign exchange gains and losses resulting from the settlement of such transactions will be recognised in the statement of comprehensive income.

There are no standards, interpretations, and amendments that have been issued but are not yet effective, that Council has not yet applied other than NZ IFRS 7, *Financial Instruments Disclosures*. Council has applied NZ IAS 32, *Financial Instruments Presentation*.

No actual financial results have been incorporated within the forecast financial statements.

The Council adopted the forecast financial statements on 31 March 2009. The final forecast financial statements were adopted on 25 June 2009.

The financial statements are presented in New Zealand dollars and all values are rounded to the nearest thousand dollars (\$000).

Statement of Compliance

The financial information contained within this report has been prepared in accordance with the generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand as required under section 11 of the Local Government Act 2002, and the LTCCP requirements of section 93. It is audited under section 84 of the Local Government Act 2002.

The financial statements comply with applicable Financial Reporting Standards, which include New Zealand equivalents to international Financial Reporting Standards (NZ IFRS). The financial statements incorporate in the LTCCP have been prepared in compliance with Financial Reporting Standard (FRS) number 42; Forecast Financial Statements.

Kapiti Coast District Council is a Public Benefit Entity and has applied the PBE exemptions allowable under New Zealand equivalents to International Financial Reporting Standards (NZ IFRS).

Specific Accounting Policies

The following accounting policies which materially affect the measurement of results and financial position, have been applied:

1. Financial Statements Presented

The financial statements presented include forecast Statements of Comprehensive Income, Financial Position, Changes in Equity and a forecast Statement of Cashflows with supporting notes, encompassing all activities of the Council.

In order to meet its obligations of public accountability, the Council has also included for each significant activity a separate forecast Statement of Cost of Activity.

2. Revenue Recognition

Revenue is measured at the fair value of consideration received. Rates revenue is recognised when levied. Water billing revenue is recognised on an accrual basis. New Zealand Transport Agency roading subsidies are recognised as revenue upon entitlement, which is when conditions pertaining to eligible expenditure have been fulfilled. Other grants and bequests and assets vested in the Council, with or without conditions are recognised as revenue when control over the assets is obtained.

3. Equity

Equity is the community's interest in the Council and is measured as the difference between total assets and total liabilities. Public equity is disaggregated and classified into a number of reserves to enable clearer identification of the specified uses that the Council makes of its accumulated surpluses. The components of equity are Retained Earnings, Revaluation Reserves, Reserves and Special Funds, and Sinking Funds.

Reserves and Special Funds

Reserves are a component of equity generally representing a particular use to which various parts of equity have been assigned. Reserves may be legally restricted or created by the Council.

Restricted reserves are those reserves subject to specific conditions accepted as binding by the Council and which may not be revised by the Council without reference to the Courts or third party. Transfers from these reserves may be made only for certain specified purposes or when certain specified conditions are met.

Council-created reserves are reserves established by Council decision. The Council may alter them without reference to any third party or the Courts. Transfers to and from these reserves are at the discretion of the Council.

4. Financial Assets

The Kapiti Coast District Council classifies its financial assets into the following four categories: financial assets at fair value through profit or loss, held-to-maturity investments, loans and receivables and financial assets at fair value through equity. The classification depends on the purpose for which the investments were acquired. Management determines the classification of its investments at initial recognition and re-evaluates this designation at every reporting date.

Financial assets and liabilities are initially measured at fair value plus transaction costs unless they are carried at fair value through profit or loss in which case the transaction costs are recognised in the Statement of Comprehensive Income.

Purchases and sales of investments are recognised on trade-date, the date on which Council commits to purchase or sell the asset. Financial assets are derecognised when the rights to receive cashflows from the financial assets have expired or have been transferred and Council has transferred substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership.

The fair value of financial instruments traded in active markets is based on quoted market prices at the balance sheet date. The quoted market price used is the current bid price.

The fair value of financial instruments that are not traded in an active market is determined using valuation techniques. The Kapiti Coast District Council uses a variety of methods and makes assumptions that are based on market conditions existing at each balance date. Quoted market prices or dealer quotes for similar instruments are used for long-term debt instruments held. Other techniques, such as estimated discounted cash flows, are used to determine fair value for the remaining financial instruments.

The four categories of financial assets are:

- ***Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss***

This category has two sub-categories: financial assets held for trading, and those designated at fair value through profit or loss at inception. A financial asset is classified in this category if acquired principally for the purpose of selling in the short term or if so designated by management. Derivatives are also categorised as held for trading unless they are designated as hedges. Assets in this category are classified as current assets if they are either held for trading or are expected to be realised within 12 months of the balance sheet date.

After initial recognition they are measured at their fair values. Gains or losses on remeasurement are recognised in the Statement of Comprehensive Income.

Financial assets in this category include interest rate swaps.

• ***Loans and receivables***

These are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments that are not quoted in an active market.

After initial recognition they are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method. Gains and losses, when the asset is impaired or derecognised, are recognised in the Statement of Comprehensive Income. Loans and receivables are classified as “trade and other receivables” in the Statement of Financial Position.

• ***Held to maturity investments***

Held to maturity investments are assets with fixed or determinable payments and fixed maturities that the Kapiti Coast District Council has the positive intention and ability to hold to maturity.

After initial recognition they are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method. Gains and losses, when the asset is impaired or derecognised, are recognised in the Statement of Comprehensive Income.

Investments in this category include sinking funds

• ***Financial assets at fair value through equity***

Financial assets at fair value through equity are those that are designated as fair value through equity or are not classified in any of the other categories above.

This category encompasses:

- investments that the Kapiti Coast District Council intends to hold long-term but which may be realised before maturity; and
- shareholdings that the Kapiti Coast District Council holds for strategic purposes.

After initial recognition these investments are measured at their fair value.

Gains and losses are recognised directly in equity, except for impairment losses which are recognised in the Statement of Comprehensive Income. In the event of impairment, any cumulative losses previously recognised in equity will be removed from equity and recognised in Statement of Comprehensive Income even though the asset has not been derecognised.

On derecognition, the cumulative gain or loss previously recognised in equity is recognised in the Statement of Comprehensive Income.

Impairment of financial assets

At each balance sheet date the Council assesses whether there is any objective evidence that a financial asset or group of financial assets is impaired. Any impairment losses are recognised in the Statement of Comprehensive Income.

Accounting for derivative financial instruments and hedging activities

The Kapiti Coast District Council uses derivative financial instruments to hedge exposure to interest rate risks arising from financing activities. In accordance with its Treasury Management Policy, the Kapiti Coast District Council does not hold or issue derivative financial instruments for trading purposes.

Derivatives are initially recognised at fair value on the date a derivative contract is entered into and are subsequently remeasured at their fair value at each balance date.

The Council's derivative financial instruments are not designated as hedging instruments for accounting purposes. Accordingly, derivative financial instruments are reported as financial instruments at fair value through profit or loss.

5. Property, Plant and Equipment

Property, plant and equipment consists of:

- *Infrastructure Assets* – infrastructure assets are the fixed utility systems owned by the Council. Each asset type includes all items that are required for the network to function, for example, wastewater reticulation includes reticulation piping and wastewater pump stations.
- *Operational Assets* – these include land, buildings, improvements, library books, plant and equipment, and motor vehicles.
- *Restricted Assets* – restricted assets are parks and reserves owned by the Council which provide a benefit or service to the community and cannot be disposed of because of legal or other restrictions.

Property, plant and equipment is shown at cost or valuation, less accumulated depreciation and impairment losses.

Additions

The cost of an item of property, plant and equipment is recognised as an asset if, and only if, it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to the Kapiti Coast District Council and the cost of the item can be measured reliably. In most instances, an item of property, plant and equipment is recognised at its cost. Where an asset is acquired at no cost, or for a nominal cost, it is recognised at fair value as at the date of acquisition and depreciated at its estimated useful life.

Disposals

Gains and losses on disposals are determined by comparing the proceeds with the carrying amount of the asset. Gains and losses on disposals are included in the Statement of Comprehensive Income. When revalued assets are sold, the amounts included in asset revaluation reserves in respect of those assets are transferred to retained earnings.

Subsequent costs

Costs incurred subsequent to initial acquisition are capitalised only when it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to the Council and the cost of the item can be measured reliably.

Revaluation

Land, buildings (operational and restricted), and infrastructure assets (except land under roads) are revalued with sufficient regularity to ensure that their carrying amount does not differ materially from fair value and at least every five years. All other asset classes are carried at depreciated historical cost.

Valuations will be undertaken more regularly if necessary to ensure that no individual item of property, plant or equipment within a class is included at a valuation that is materially different from its fair value. The effect of the current economic downturn on property values is noted but is not considered to be a significant issue as property only comprises a small portion of total assets.

Additions between valuations are recorded at cost, except for vested assets. Certain infrastructure assets and land have been vested in the Council as part of the subdivisional consent process. The vested reserve land has been initially recognised at the most recent appropriately certified government valuation. Vested infrastructure assets have been valued based on the actual quantities of infrastructure components vested and the current “in the ground” cost of providing identical services.

The results of revaluing are credited or debited to an asset revaluation reserve for that class of asset. Where this results in a debit balance in the asset revaluation reserve, this balance is expensed in the Statement of Comprehensive Income. Any subsequent increase on revaluation that off-sets a previous decrease in value recognised in the Statement of Comprehensive Income will be recognised first in the Statement of Comprehensive Income up to the amount previously expensed, and then credited to the revaluation reserve for that class of asset.

Land occupied by Infrastructural Assets, with the exception of roads, has not been included under Infrastructural Assets but has been included with other Council owned land under Operational Assets. Improvements and additions to Infrastructural and Operational Assets are capitalised at cost. Maintenance of Infrastructural and Operational Assets is expensed.

In prior years the Roads and Bridges valuation was made up of two parts:

- Road network land value
- Roading improvements

Land under roads is not revalued, in accordance with current best practice.

As in previous years, the improvement component of roading has been calculated at depreciated replacement cost. This is arrived at by determining current construction cost and applying a depreciation factor to it.

Water, Wastewater and Stormwater Treatment and Reticulation systems were valued at Depreciated Replacement Value as at 30 June 2008 by Maunsell Limited (Engineers). The depreciated replacement cost figures were found by determining the current replacement costs of the assets involved and applying a depreciation factor based on the age and expected life of each asset.

Depreciation

Depreciation is provided on a straight line basis on all assets other than land, and certain parts of roading, river control and seawalls. The roading, river control and seawall assets that are considered to be non-depreciable assets are: basecourse (80% non-depreciable content), berms, crossings, earthworks, formation, land, sub-base, watertable, riprap seawall protection (rocks) and stopbanks. The reason for their non-depreciable status is that there is no decline in service potential and therefore these assets have an unlimited life. Other assets are depreciated at rates which will write-off the cost (or valuation) of the assets over their useful lives. Motor vehicles purchased after 30 June 2001 have been given a residual

value of 20% of original cost and are depreciated to this residual value. The estimated useful lives of resource consents, management plans and investigations are determined by their period of validity. The range of estimated lives includes all the components of the assets. Depreciation rates and the estimated useful lives are as follows:

Asset Category	Depreciation Rates %	Estimated Useful Life (Years)
Operational assets		
Buildings	1.0 – 2.5	40 – 100
Computer Equipment	25	4
Furniture and Chattels	12.5	8
Heritage Assets	1	100
Library Collection	14.29	7
Motor Vehicles	16	5
Office Equipment	12.5 – 20	5 – 8
Other Improvements	2.5 – 20	5 – 40
Plant and Machinery		
Light Trucks	14.29	7
Heavy Trucks, Road Machines	10	10
Tractors, Trailers, Heavy Mowers	14.29	7
Other Plant	20	5
Infrastructural assets		
Bridges	1 – 14.29	7 – 100
Seawalls		
Concrete/Posts/Rails/Panels	6.67 – 7.14	14 – 15
River Control		
Bank protection	2.13 – 2.22	45 – 47
Roading		
Basecourse (20% depreciable content)	4.42	23
Footpaths	1.66	60
Kerbs/Culverts/Lighting	2	50
Surfacing	16.66	6
Marking	39	2.5
Stormwater		
Pump Stations/Manholes/Sumps	1.25 – 50	2 – 80
Pipes	1.25 – 5.26	19 – 80
Wastewater		
Pump stations	1.25 – 50	2 – 80
Manholes/Cleaning eyes	1.43 - 2.56	39 – 70
Pipes	1.14 – 4.55	22 – 88
Plant	1 – 25	4 – 100
Water		
Storage	1.27 – 4	25 – 79
Headworks/Booster stations/Pipes	1.06 – 50	2 – 94
Hydrants/Valves/Tobies	1.25 – 1.64	61 – 80
Meters	10	10

Section 100 of the Local Government Act 2002 requires that a local authority must ensure that each year's projected operating revenues are set at a level sufficient to meet that year's projected operating expenses. Depreciation is an operating expense that therefore has to be funded. For the purpose of determining this year's funding requirements, the Council has adopted a policy of not funding the depreciation cost relating to that portion of its roading asset base that was originally financed by subsidy received from New Zealand Transport Agency (and its predecessors). The Council has adopted its policy on the basis that

replacement of such assets will continue to be financed by the New Zealand Transport Agency at the same level.

Assets under Construction

Assets under construction are generally not depreciated until completion. The total cost of a project is transferred to the relevant asset class and on its completion is then depreciated.

Borrowing Costs

Borrowing costs are recognised as an expense in the period in which they are incurred and are not capitalised.

6. Intangible Assets

Software Acquisition and Development

Acquired computer software licenses are capitalised on the basis of the costs incurred to acquire and bring to use the specific software.

Costs associated with maintaining computer software are recognised as an expense when incurred. Costs that are directly associated with the development of software for internal use by the Kapiti Coast District Council, are recognised as an intangible asset. Direct costs include the software development employee costs and an appropriate portion of relevant overheads.

The carrying value of an intangible asset with a finite life is amortised on a straight-line basis over its useful life. Amortisation begins when the asset is available for use and ceases at the date that the asset is derecognised. The amortisation charge for each period is recognised in Statement of Comprehensive Income.

The useful lives and associated amortisation rates of major classes of intangible assets have been estimated as follows:

- Computer software - three to five years.

7. Forestry Assets

Forestry assets are independently revalued annually to fair value.

Gains or losses arising on initial recognition of forestry assets at fair value less estimated point of sale costs and from a change in fair value less estimated point of sale costs are recognised in the Statement of Comprehensive Income.

The costs to maintain the forestry assets are included in the Statement of Comprehensive Income.

8. Impairment of Non-Financial Assets

Non-financial assets that have an indefinite useful life are not subject to amortisation and are tested annually for impairment. Assets that have a finite useful life are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. An impairment loss is recognised for the amount by which the asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount. The recoverable amount is the higher of an asset's fair value less costs to sell and value in use.

“Value in Use” is depreciated replacement cost for an asset where the future economic benefits or service potential of the asset are not primarily dependent on the asset’s ability to generate net cash inflows and where the entity would, if deprived of the asset, replace it’s remaining future economic benefits or service potential.

The value in use for cash-generating assets is the present value of expected future cash flows.

If an asset’s carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount the asset is impaired and the carrying amount is written down to the recoverable amount. For revalued assets the impairment loss is recognised against the revaluation reserve for that class of asset. Where that results in a debit balance in the revaluation reserve, the balance is recognised in the Statement of Comprehensive Income.

For assets not carried at a revalued amount, the total impairment loss is recognised in the Statement of Comprehensive Income.

The reversal of an impairment loss on a revalued asset is credited to the revaluation reserve. However, to the extent that an impairment loss for that class of asset was previously recognised in Statement of Comprehensive Income, a reversal of the impairment loss is also recognised in the Statement of Comprehensive Income.

For assets not carried at a revalued amount the reversal of an impairment loss is recognised in the Statement of Comprehensive Income.

9. Council Controlled Trading Organisations

The Council has no Council Controlled Trading Organisations or significant organisations that require consolidation in compliance with Section 6 of the Local Government Act 2002.

10. Landfill Post-Closure Costs

The Council, as operator of the Otaihangā Landfill, has a legal obligation under the resource consent to provide ongoing maintenance and monitoring services of the landfill site after closure. A provision for post-closure costs is recognised as a liability when the obligation for post-closure arises.

The provision is measured based on the present value of future cash flow expected to be incurred, taking into account future events including new legal requirements and known improvements in technology. The provision includes all costs associated with landfill post-closure.

Amounts provided for landfill post-closure are capitalised to the landfill asset where they give rise to future economic benefits to be obtained. Components of the capitalised landfill asset are depreciated over their useful lives.

The discount rate used is a pre-tax rate that reflects current market assessments of the time, value of money and the risks specific to the Council.

11. Cost Allocation Policy

Direct costs are charged directly to significant activities. Indirect costs are charged to significant activities based on cost drivers and related activity/usage information.

Criteria for Direct and Indirect Costs

“Direct Costs” are those costs directly attributable to a significant activity.

“Indirect Costs” are those costs which cannot be identified in an economically feasible manner, with a specific significant activity.

Cost Drivers for Allocation of Indirect Costs

The costs of internal services not directly charged to activities are allocated as overheads using appropriate cost drivers such as actual usage, staff numbers and floor area etc., as set out on the following chart:

Basis of Allocation of Overheads	
Accommodation	Square metres of space utilised
Administration	Gross operating expenditure
Chief Executive’s Office	Estimate of time spent
Communication (Public Relations)	Estimate of time spent
Community Services Management	Estimate of time spent
Consents and Compliance Management	Number of staff
Customer Services	Estimate of time spent
Development Projects Management	Charged to project budgets based on time spent
Environmental Protection Management	Estimate of time spent
Finance	Number of transactions per activity
Human Resources	Number of staff
Information Technology	Hardware utilised
Operational Services - Management	Operating expenditure all works (10% roading) plus 10% of capital expenditure. Excludes loan servicing and other non-engineering items.
Operational Services - Operations	Gross expenditure – refuse and 10% roading, excluding loan servicing and other non-engineering items.
Operational Services - Services	Operating expenditure and projects – water, wastewater, stormwater and coastal.
Planning and Risk Management	Estimate of time spent
Revenue Collection	Funds required from rates
Strategy and Partnerships Management	Estimate of time spent
Districtwide Services	Operating expenditure – water, wastewater and stormwater
Share of Depots	Number of staff

12. Allocation of Overheads

All overhead expenses have been allocated to significant activities with the exception of the “Governance and tāngata whenua” activity, i.e. Elected Members costs (including a share of the support staff and overheads) which has been reported on as a separate activity as it represents a direct public service which is in itself a significant activity.

13. Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents includes cash in hand, deposits held at call with banks, other short-term highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less, and bank overdrafts.

14. Inventories

Inventories (such as spare parts and other items) held for distribution or consumption in the provision of services that are not supplied on a commercial basis are measured at the lower of cost and current replacement cost.

Cost has been determined on a weighted average basis. The valuation includes allowances for slow moving and obsolete inventories.

The write down from cost to current replacement cost is recognised in the Statement of Comprehensive Income.

15. Trade and Other Receivables

Trade and other receivables are recognised at amortised cost in the Council’s Statement of Financial Position. An allowance is made for doubtful and uncollectible debts by establishing and offsetting provision in the Statement of Financial Position. Increases and decreases in the provision are recognised in the Statement of Comprehensive Income.

16. Investments

Investments are valued at amortised cost in the Council’s Statement of Financial Position. However, if evidence of any impairment loss exists, the carrying value of the investment is reduced to the present value of the estimated future cash flows. The amount of any resulting reduction in carrying value is recognised as an expense in the Statement of Comprehensive Income.

17. Sinking Funds

Funds have been set aside to meet future repayments of certain loans. These funds are invested with the Sinking Fund Commissioners of the Kapiti Coast District Council. Interest earned on sinking funds is recognised as revenue in the Statement of Comprehensive Income.

Sinking Funds are valued at amortised cost in the Council’s Statement of Financial Position. However, if evidence of any impairment loss exists, the carrying value of the investment is reduced to the present value of the estimated future cash flows. The amount of any resulting reduction in carrying value is recognised as an expense in the Statement of Comprehensive Income.

18. Goods and Services Tax (GST)

All items in the financial statements are exclusive of GST, with the exception of receivables and payables which are stated as GST inclusive. Where GST is not recoverable as an input tax then it is recognised as part of the related asset or expense.

The net amount of GST recoverable from, or payable to, the Inland Revenue Department (IRD) is included as part of receivables or payables in the statement of financial position.

The net GST paid to, or received from the IRD, including the GST relating to investing and financing activities, is classified as an operating cash flow in the Statement of Cash Flows.

Commitments and contingencies are disclosed exclusive of GST.

19. Borrowing

Borrowing is recognised in the Statement of Financial Position on a fair value basis. Valuation gains and losses are recognised in the Statement of Comprehensive Income.

20. Employee Benefits

Short-term benefits

Employee benefits that the Kapiti Coast District Council expects to be settled within 12 months of balance date are measured at nominal values based on accrued entitlements at current rates of pay.

These include salaries and wages accrued up to balance date, annual leave earned to but not yet taken at balance date, retiring and long service leave entitlements expected to be settled within 12 months, and sick leave.

Council recognises a liability for sick leave to the extent that absences in the coming year are expected to be greater than the sick leave entitlements earned in the coming year. The amount is calculated based on the unused sick leave entitlement that can be carried forward at balance date, to the extent that the Council anticipates it will be used by staff to cover those future absences.

Long-term benefits

Long service leave and retirement leave

Entitlements that are payable beyond 12 months, such as long service leave and retiring leave, have been calculated on an actuarial basis. The calculations are based on:

- likely future entitlements accruing to staff, based on years of service, years to entitlement, the likelihood that staff will reach the point of entitlement and contractual entitlements information; and
- the present value of the estimated future cash flows. A discount rate of 4.90% and an inflation factor of 3.00% were used. The discount rate is based on the average after tax discount rate used in the Financial Statements of the Government of New Zealand. The inflation factor is based on the expected long-term increase in remuneration for employees.

Superannuation Schemes

Defined contribution schemes

Obligations for contributions to defined contribution superannuation schemes are recognised as an expense in the Statement of Comprehensive Income as incurred.

Defined benefit schemes

The Kapiti Coast District Council belongs to the Defined Benefit Plan Contributors Scheme (the scheme), which is managed by the Board of Trustees of the National Provident Fund. The scheme is a multi-employer defined benefit scheme.

Insufficient information is available to use defined benefit accounting, as it is not possible to determine from the terms of the scheme the extent to which the surplus/deficit will affect future contributions by individual employers, as there is no prescribed basis for allocation. The scheme is therefore accounted for as a defined contribution scheme.

21. Provisions

The Kapiti Coast District Council recognises a provision for future expenditure of uncertain amount or timing when there is a present obligation (either legal or constructive) as a result of a past event. It is probable that expenditures will be required to settle the obligation and a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation.

Provisions are not recognised for future operating losses.

Provisions are measured at the present value of the expenditures expected to be required to settle the obligation using a pre-tax discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the obligation. The increase in the provision due to the passage of time is recognised as an interest expense.

Financial guarantee contracts

A financial guarantee contract is a contract that requires the Council to make specified payments to reimburse the holder for a loss it incurs because a specified debtor fails to make payment when due.

Financial guarantee contracts are initially recognised at fair value. If a financial guarantee contract was issued in a stand-alone arm's length transaction to an unrelated party, its fair value at inception is equal to the consideration received. When no consideration is received a provision is recognised based on the probability the Kapiti Coast District Council will be required to reimburse a holder for a loss incurred, discounted to present value. The portion of the guarantee that remains unrecognised, prior to discounting to fair value, is disclosed as a contingent liability.

Financial guarantees are subsequently measured at the initial recognition amount less any amortisation, however if the Council assesses that it is probable that expenditure will be required to settle a guarantee, then the provision for the guarantee is measured at the present value of the future expenditure.

22. Assets Held for Sale

Assets are classified as held for sale and stated at the lower of their carrying amount and fair value less costs to sell if their carrying amount will be recovered principally through a sale transaction rather than through continuing use.

Assets are not depreciated or amortised while they are classified as held for sale.

23. Leases

Leases, where the lessor effectively retains substantially all the risks and benefits of ownership of the leased items, are classified as operating leases. Payments under these leases are recognised as expenses, and income is recognised as revenue in the Forecast Statement of Comprehensive Income for the periods in which they are incurred.

24. Cost of Activity Statements

The cost of activity statements, as provided in the Forecast Cost of Activity Summary, report the net cost of activity for significant activities of the Council, and are represented by the costs of providing the activity less all directly related revenue that can be allocated to these activities.

25. Critical Accounting Estimates and Assumptions

In preparing these financial statements the Kapiti Coast District Council has made estimates and assumptions concerning the future. These estimates and assumptions may differ from the subsequent actual results. Estimates and judgements are continually evaluated and are based on historical experience and other factors, including expectations or future events that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances.

26. Cautionary Note

The information in the Forecast Financial Statements is uncertain and the preparation requires the exercise of judgement. Actual financial results achieved for the period covered are likely to vary from the information presented, and the variations may be material. Events and circumstances may not occur as expected or may not have been predicted or the Council may subsequently take actions that differ from the proposed courses of action on which the Forecast Financial Statements are based.

The information contained within these Forecast Financial Statements may not be suitable for use in another capacity.

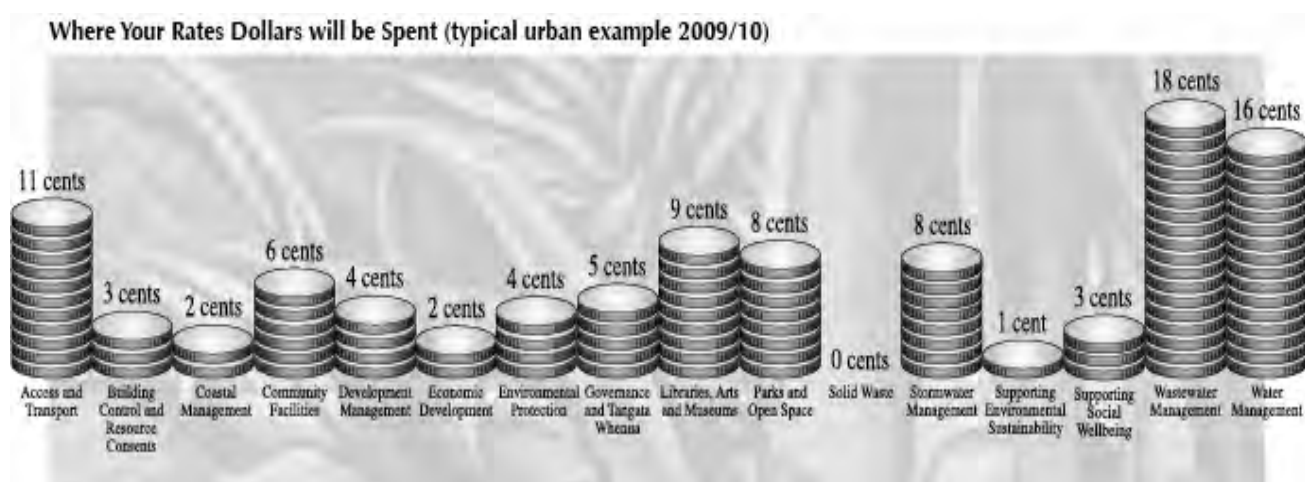
27. Assumptions Underlying Forecast Financial Information

The financial information contained within these policies and documents is forecast financial information in terms of FRS 42: Forecast Financial Information. The purpose for which it has been prepared is to enable the public to participate in the decision making processes as to the services to be provided by the Kapiti Coast District Council over the financial years from 2009/10 to 2018/2019, and to provide a broad accountability mechanism of the Council to the Community.

The reader is referred to the section Significant Forecasting Assumptions.

Rates Funding By Activity

The diagram below illustrates how the details on the following pages relate to how your rates dollars will be spent.



Financial Summary by Activity	08/09	09/10	10/11	11/12	12/13	13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18	18/19
	Year	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
\$000											
Access & Transport											
Expenditure											
Operating Costs	3,574	3,854	4,130	4,227	4,696	5,125	5,667	6,052	6,635	6,788	7,127
Interest	2,149	1,773	2,123	2,521	3,249	3,913	4,214	4,447	4,535	4,642	4,576
Depreciation	3,200	3,544	3,878	4,406	4,122	5,827	6,455	6,855	7,680	7,552	8,392
Operating Expenditure	8,923	9,171	10,131	11,154	12,067	14,865	16,336	17,354	18,850	18,982	20,095
Revenue											
External Income	2,524	2,720	2,911	2,862	3,243	3,709	3,815	3,925	4,039	4,152	4,898
Development Contributions	70	77	154	149	220	220	318	321	323	326	327
Operating Revenue	2,594	2,797	3,065	3,011	3,463	3,929	4,133	4,246	4,362	4,478	5,225
NET OPERATING COSTS	6,329	6,374	7,066	8,143	8,604	10,936	12,203	13,108	14,488	14,504	14,870
Capital Items											
Loan Repayments	1,432	1,548	1,896	2,194	2,478	2,795	3,084	3,121	3,280	3,418	3,543
New Assets	8,394	36,403	28,693	32,363	44,586	22,521	3,183	3,259	3,375	3,471	3,570
Asset Renewal	5,276	3,352	2,838	3,236	3,591	3,689	3,816	3,837	3,938	4,043	4,215
Total Capital Expenditure	13,670	39,755	31,531	35,599	48,177	26,210	6,999	7,096	7,313	7,514	7,785
Less NZTA Subsidy (Western Link)	-	30,434	23,847	26,458	37,421	17,545	-	-	-	-	-
Net Capital Expenditure	13,670	9,321	7,684	9,141	10,756	8,665	6,999	7,096	7,313	7,514	7,785
Net Capital Items	15,102	10,869	9,580	11,335	13,234	11,460	10,083	10,217	10,593	10,932	11,328
Appropriations											
Development Contributions	68	82	140	134	205	205	302	305	306	309	309
NET COST OF ACTIVITY	21,499	17,325	16,786	19,612	22,043	22,601	22,588	23,630	25,387	25,745	26,507
Funding Sources											
Utilisation of Balances	295	-	-	-	143	145	147	148	150	152	153
Depreciation Reserve	4,567	1,334	2,248	2,601	4,894	4,664	5,144	6,142	9,532	6,968	7,724
Development Contributions	565	130	79	176	163	161	157	266	364	448	507
Loans	9,725	9,174	6,935	8,158	7,710	6,185	4,389	3,419	313	3,408	3,023
Total Funding before Rates	15,152	10,638	9,262	10,935	12,910	11,155	9,837	9,975	10,359	10,976	11,407
Rates	4,947	4,187	5,624	6,777	7,733	9,846	11,651	13,055	14,928	15,669	16,000
TOTAL SOURCES OF FUNDS	20,099	14,825	14,886	17,712	20,643	21,001	21,488	23,030	25,287	26,645	27,407
Unfunded Depreciation	1,400	2,500	1,900	1,900	1,400	1,600	1,100	600	100	-900	-900
TOTAL	21,499	17,325	16,786	19,612	22,043	22,601	22,588	23,630	25,387	25,745	26,507

Financial Summary by Activity	08/09	09/10	10/11	11/12	12/13	13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18	18/19
	Year	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
\$000											
<u>Building Control and Resource Consents</u>											
<u>Expenditure</u>											
Building Control	1,855	1,798	1,932	2,085	2,313	2,388	2,528	2,587	2,688	2,729	2,827
Resource Consents	1,020	982	1,025	1,146	1,196	1,249	1,300	1,345	1,381	1,417	1,459
Operating Expenditure	2,875	2,780	2,957	3,231	3,509	3,637	3,828	3,932	4,069	4,146	4,286
<u>Revenue</u>											
Building Control	1,700	1,268	1,550	1,793	2,085	2,209	2,439	2,484	2,439	2,504	2,601
Resource Consents	481	360	420	501	575	608	666	689	660	684	705
Operating Revenue	2,181	1,628	1,970	2,294	2,660	2,817	3,105	3,173	3,099	3,188	3,306
NET OPERATING COSTS	694	1,152	987	937	849	820	723	759	970	958	980
NET COST OF ACTIVITY	694	1,152	987	937	849	820	723	759	970	958	980
<u>Funding Sources</u>											
Rates	694	1,152	987	937	849	820	723	759	970	958	980
TOTAL SOURCES OF FUNDS	694	1,152	987	937	849	820	723	759	970	958	980

Financial Summary by Activity	08/09	09/10	10/11	11/12	12/13	13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18	18/19
	Year	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
\$000											
<u>Coastal Management</u>											
<u>Expenditure</u>											
Operating Costs	247	323	343	373	374	395	406	417	426	435	445
Interest	109	110	170	233	364	480	552	600	645	660	699
Depreciation	150	156	180	232	296	361	428	489	516	502	529
Operating Expenditure	506	589	693	838	1,034	1,236	1,386	1,506	1,587	1,597	1,673
NET OPERATING COSTS	506	589	693	838	1,034	1,236	1,386	1,506	1,587	1,597	1,673
<u>Capital Items</u>											
Loan Repayments	95	126	198	263	314	363	415	459	469	502	536
New Assets	100	400	203	370	320	325	50	124	50	50	50
Asset Renewal	740	518	776	828	880	937	1,038	736	807	806	805
Capital Expenditure	840	918	979	1,198	1,200	1,262	1,088	860	857	856	855
Total Capital Items	935	1,044	1,177	1,461	1,514	1,625	1,503	1,319	1,326	1,358	1,391
NET COST OF ACTIVITY	1,441	1,633	1,870	2,299	2,548	2,861	2,889	2,825	2,913	2,955	3,064
<u>Funding Sources</u>											
Depreciation Reserve	486	228	266	340	405	469	538	599	604	591	618
Loans	444	811	906	1,115	1,102	1,151	959	714	719	763	770
Total Funding before Rates	930	1,039	1,172	1,455	1,507	1,620	1,497	1,313	1,323	1,354	1,388
Rates	511	594	698	844	1,041	1,241	1,392	1,512	1,590	1,601	1,676
TOTAL SOURCES OF FUNDS	1,441	1,633	1,870	2,299	2,548	2,861	2,889	2,825	2,913	2,955	3,064

Financial Summary by Activity	08/09	09/10	10/11	11/12	12/13	13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18	18/19
	Year	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
\$000											
Community Facilities											
Expenditure											
Operating Costs	2,396	2,647	3,363	3,746	3,752	3,856	3,976	4,074	4,181	4,303	4,402
Interest	80	134	383	601	682	682	681	671	671	541	562
Depreciation	642	777	929	1,041	1,367	1,374	1,385	1,406	1,383	1,400	1,407
Operating Expenditure	3,118	3,558	4,675	5,388	5,801	5,912	6,042	6,151	6,235	6,244	6,371
Revenue											
External Income	989	1,082	1,398	1,673	1,776	1,830	1,906	1,958	2,021	2,112	2,189
Development Contributions	68	85	174	174	256	256	364	352	344	332	328
Operating Revenue	1,057	1,167	1,572	1,847	2,032	2,086	2,270	2,310	2,365	2,444	2,517
NET OPERATING COSTS	2,061	2,391	3,103	3,541	3,769	3,826	3,772	3,841	3,870	3,800	3,854
Capital Items											
Loan Repayments	91	67	265	448	528	528	529	530	526	521	526
New Assets	4,681	4,815	4,091	2,142	10	10	84	95	-	-	600
Asset Renewal	311	303	252	220	266	404	641	333	296	453	252
Capital Expenditure	4,992	5,118	4,343	2,362	276	414	725	428	296	453	852
Total Capital Items	5,083	5,185	4,608	2,810	804	942	1,254	958	822	974	1,378
Appropriations											
Development Contributions	68	85	174	174	256	256	364	352	344	332	328
NET COST OF ACTIVITY	7,212	7,661	7,885	6,525	4,829	5,024	5,390	5,151	5,036	5,106	5,560
Funding Sources											
Utilisation of Balances	43	9	10	10	10	10	10	11	11	11	11
Depreciation Reserve	564	664	2,122	2,292	750	877	1,000	849	762	914	713
Development Contributions	70	600	-	-	-	-	197	51	-	-	-
Loans	4,204	3,879	2,430	464	-	10	-	-	-	-	600
Total Funding before Rates	4,881	5,152	4,562	2,766	760	897	1,207	911	773	925	1,324
Rates	2,331	2,509	3,323	3,759	4,069	4,127	4,183	4,240	4,263	4,181	4,236
TOTAL SOURCES OF FUNDS	7,212	7,661	7,885	6,525	4,829	5,024	5,390	5,151	5,036	5,106	5,560

Financial Summary by Activity	08/09	09/10	10/11	11/12	12/13	13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18	18/19
	Year	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
\$000											
Development Management											
Expenditure											
Operating Costs	1,549	1,500	1,565	1,641	1,689	1,744	1,803	1,858	1,907	1,956	2,001
Interest	159	187	250	310	370	404	450	510	564	615	665
Depreciation	25	29	64	106	128	149	171	194	240	217	264
Operating Expenditure	1,733	1,716	1,879	2,057	2,187	2,297	2,424	2,562	2,711	2,788	2,930
Revenue											
External Income	238	167	171	175	179	352	520	531	542	553	565
Internal Recoveries	60	40	20	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operating Revenue	298	207	191	175	179	352	520	531	542	553	565
NET OPERATING COSTS	1,435	1,509	1,688	1,882	2,008	1,945	1,904	2,031	2,169	2,235	2,365
Capital Items											
Loan Repayments	78	124	171	280	325	370	415	438	460	483	519
New Assets	900	1,850	1,850	1,000	1,000	1,000	500	500	500	800	1,000
Capital Expenditure	900	1,850	1,850	1,000	1,000	1,000	500	500	500	800	1,000
Total Capital Items	978	1,974	2,021	1,280	1,325	1,370	915	938	960	1,283	1,519
NET COST OF ACTIVITY	2,413	3,483	3,709	3,162	3,333	3,315	2,819	2,969	3,129	3,518	3,884
Funding Sources											
Depreciation Reserve	78	78	79	103	148	194	239	261	284	307	343
Loans	900	1,850	1,850	1,000	1,000	1,000	500	500	500	800	1,000
Total Funding before Rates	978	1,928	1,929	1,103	1,148	1,194	739	761	784	1,107	1,343
Rates	1,435	1,555	1,780	2,059	2,185	2,121	2,080	2,208	2,345	2,411	2,541
TOTAL SOURCES OF FUNDS	2,413	3,483	3,709	3,162	3,333	3,315	2,819	2,969	3,129	3,518	3,884

Financial Summary by Activity	08/09	09/10	10/11	11/12	12/13	13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18	18/19
	Year	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
\$000											
<u>Economic Development</u>											
<u>Expenditure</u>											
Operating Costs	787	753	777	799	819	835	852	870	887	904	922
Interest	11	1	9	22	35	35	50	64	67	63	63
Depreciation	-	3	4	5	13	14	15	24	26	25	27
Operating Expenditure	798	757	790	826	867	884	917	958	980	992	1,012
NET OPERATING COSTS	798	757	790	826	867	884	917	958	980	992	1,012
<u>Capital Items</u>											
Loan Repayments	19	7	12	12	29	29	33	33	36	36	36
New Assets	140	140	-	370	-	-	393	-	-	-	-
Asset Renewal	-	25	-	-	-	-	25	-	25	-	-
Capital Expenditure	140	165	-	370	-	-	418	-	25	-	-
Total Capital Items	159	172	12	382	29	29	451	33	61	36	36
NET COST OF ACTIVITY	957	929	802	1,208	896	913	1,368	991	1,041	1,028	1,048
<u>Funding Sources</u>											
Utilisation of Balances	40	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Separate Funds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Loans	50	90	-	370	-	-	393	-	-	-	-
Carryovers Prior Year	90	50	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Funding before Rates	180	140	-	370	-	-	393	-	-	-	-
Rates	777	789	802	838	896	913	975	991	1,041	1,028	1,048
TOTAL SOURCES OF FUNDS	957	929	802	1,208	896	913	1,368	991	1,041	1,028	1,048

Financial Summary by Activity	08/09	09/10	10/11	11/12	12/13	13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18	18/19
	Year	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
\$000											
Environmental Protection											
Expenditure											
Operating Costs	1,810	2,083	2,162	2,242	2,370	2,469	2,574	2,655	2,724	2,799	2,855
Interest	144	127	128	128	176	103	99	99	98	80	71
Depreciation	39	58	67	83	87	87	78	65	53	63	54
Operating Expenditure	1,993	2,268	2,357	2,453	2,633	2,659	2,751	2,819	2,875	2,942	2,980
Revenue											
External Income	712	720	750	782	815	848	887	926	966	1,010	1,055
Operating Revenue	712	720	750	782	815	848	887	926	966	1,010	1,055
NET OPERATING COSTS	1,281	1,548	1,607	1,671	1,818	1,811	1,864	1,893	1,909	1,932	1,925
Capital Items											
Loan Repayments	88	83	37	37	37	37	37	37	37	37	37
New Assets	225	135	-	10	11	-	-	-	-	-	-
Asset Renewal	25	18	60	19	36	21	21	22	23	23	24
Capital Expenditure	250	153	60	29	47	21	21	22	23	23	24
Total Capital Items	338	236	97	66	84	58	58	59	60	60	61
NET COST OF ACTIVITY	1,619	1,784	1,704	1,737	1,902	1,869	1,922	1,952	1,969	1,992	1,986
Funding Sources											
Depreciation Reserve	77	40	82	42	58	43	44	44	45	46	46
Loans	200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Funding before Rates	277	40	82	42	58	43	44	44	45	46	46
Rates	1,342	1,744	1,622	1,695	1,844	1,826	1,878	1,908	1,924	1,946	1,940
TOTAL SOURCES OF FUNDS	1,619	1,784	1,704	1,737	1,902	1,869	1,922	1,952	1,969	1,992	1,986

Financial Summary by Activity	08/09	09/10	10/11	11/12	12/13	13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18	18/19
	Year	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
\$000											
Governance and Tangata Whenua											
Expenditure											
Operating Costs	2,107	2,470	2,662	2,917	2,758	2,783	2,716	2,460	2,522	2,813	2,732
Interest	71	62	118	246	367	519	616	611	578	547	473
Depreciation	697	818	881	913	1,029	1,067	1,226	1,394	1,408	1,405	1,414
Operating Expenditure	2,875	3,350	3,661	4,076	4,154	4,369	4,558	4,465	4,508	4,765	4,619
Revenue											
External Income	117	125	127	130	133	136	138	141	144	147	150
Operating Revenue	117	125	127	130	133	136	138	141	144	147	150
NET OPERATING COSTS	2,758	3,225	3,534	3,946	4,021	4,233	4,420	4,324	4,364	4,618	4,469
Capital Items											
Loan Repayments	73	118	309	364	368	376	436	495	495	495	523
New Assets	531	378	1,763	1,738	1,755	139	131	30	146	258	33
Asset Renewal	400	742	894	667	755	1,853	2,005	832	698	681	855
Capital Expenditure	931	1,120	2,657	2,405	2,510	1,992	2,136	862	844	939	888
Total Capital Items	1,004	1,238	2,966	2,769	2,878	2,368	2,572	1,357	1,339	1,434	1,411
Appropriations											
Rates credit balances	820	1,200	1,300	1,200	646	454	461	469	478	485	492
NET COST OF ACTIVITY	2,942	3,263	5,200	5,515	6,253	6,147	6,531	5,212	5,225	5,567	5,388
Funding Sources											
Utilisation of Balances	-21	120	76	77	78	78	79	80	66	81	82
Depreciation Reserve	525	642	682	900	832	798	956	993	975	1,068	999
Loans	295	433	2,065	1,639	1,801	1,320	1,308	-	-	-	-
Loans Carried Over	100	100	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Funding before Rates	899	1,295	2,823	2,616	2,711	2,196	2,343	1,073	1,041	1,149	1,081
Rates	2,043	1,968	2,377	2,899	3,542	3,951	4,188	4,139	4,184	4,418	4,307
TOTAL SOURCES OF FUNDS	2,942	3,263	5,200	5,515	6,253	6,147	6,531	5,212	5,225	5,567	5,388

Financial Summary by Activity	08/09	09/10	10/11	11/12	12/13	13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18	18/19
	Year	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
\$000											
<u>Libraries, Arts & Museums</u>											
<u>Expenditure</u>											
Operating Costs	2,325	2,717	3,011	3,076	3,197	3,302	3,457	3,536	3,702	3,826	3,975
Interest	428	323	316	309	446	513	560	564	764	964	963
Depreciation	636	480	494	514	540	610	729	732	814	742	893
Operating Expenditure	3,389	3,520	3,821	3,899	4,183	4,425	4,746	4,832	5,280	5,532	5,831
<u>Revenue</u>											
External Income	225	279	288	305	322	338	354	370	386	403	419
Internal Recoveries	29	34	35	35	36	36	37	37	38	38	38
Operating Revenue	254	313	323	340	358	374	391	407	424	441	457
NET OPERATING COSTS	3,135	3,207	3,498	3,559	3,825	4,051	4,355	4,425	4,856	5,091	5,374
<u>Capital Items</u>											
Loan Repayments	273	274	275	276	277	278	370	367	368	369	369
New Assets	140	90	86	37	178	2,141	28	304	2,779	106	30
Asset Renewal	402	441	496	490	513	513	506	496	544	561	639
Capital Expenditure	542	531	582	527	691	2,654	534	800	3,323	667	669
Total Capital Items	815	805	857	803	968	2,932	904	1,167	3,691	1,036	1,038
NET COST OF ACTIVITY	3,950	4,012	4,355	4,362	4,793	6,983	5,259	5,592	8,547	6,127	6,412
<u>Funding Sources</u>											
Utilisation of Balances	100	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation Reserve	529	569	603	544	703	549	646	651	668	756	752
Development Contributions	50	75	77	79	81	83	68	70	73	76	79
Loans	100	-	-	-	-	2,114	-	250	2,750	-	-
Total Funding before Rates	779	644	680	623	784	2,746	714	971	3,491	832	831
Rates	3,171	3,368	3,675	3,739	4,009	4,237	4,545	4,621	5,056	5,295	5,581
TOTAL SOURCES OF FUNDS	3,950	4,012	4,355	4,362	4,793	6,983	5,259	5,592	8,547	6,127	6,412

Financial Summary by Activity	08/09	09/10	10/11	11/12	12/13	13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18	18/19
	Year	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
\$000											
Parks and Open Space											
Expenditure											
Operating Costs	2,287	2,699	2,814	2,898	2,967	3,046	3,139	3,207	3,284	3,373	3,441
Interest	61	86	144	216	331	373	411	447	473	457	468
Depreciation	420	430	460	490	510	540	570	600	650	700	750
Operating Expenditure	2,768	3,215	3,418	3,604	3,808	3,959	4,120	4,254	4,407	4,530	4,659
Revenue											
External Income	53	62	63	64	66	67	69	70	71	73	74
Development Contributions	169	107	210	230	364	364	364	364	364	364	364
Operating Revenue	222	169	273	294	430	431	433	434	435	437	438
NET OPERATING COSTS	2,546	3,046	3,145	3,310	3,378	3,528	3,687	3,820	3,972	4,093	4,221
Capital Items											
Loan Repayments	107	119	156	187	253	278	304	335	354	364	378
New Assets	1,788	1,763	897	1,723	901	948	1,030	1,061	1,090	1,017	1,045
Asset Renewal	194	243	316	289	282	401	410	399	426	376	608
Capital Expenditure	1,982	2,006	1,213	2,012	1,183	1,349	1,440	1,460	1,516	1,393	1,653
Total Capital Items	2,089	2,125	1,369	2,199	1,436	1,627	1,744	1,795	1,870	1,757	2,031
Appropriations											
Development Contributions	169	107	210	230	364	364	364	364	364	364	364
NET COST OF ACTIVITY	4,804	5,278	4,724	5,739	5,178	5,519	5,795	5,979	6,206	6,214	6,616
Funding Sources											
Depreciation Reserve	661	478	493	524	554	588	618	647	693	738	789
Development Contributions	824	299	225	229	351	500	499	674	840	749	801
Loans	263	818	672	1,471	563	574	663	508	373	307	478
Loans Carried Over	525	565	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Funding before Rates	2,273	2,160	1,390	2,224	1,468	1,662	1,780	1,829	1,906	1,794	2,068
Rates	2,531	3,118	3,334	3,515	3,710	3,857	4,015	4,150	4,300	4,420	4,548
TOTAL SOURCES OF FUNDS	4,804	5,278	4,724	5,739	5,178	5,519	5,795	5,979	6,206	6,214	6,616

Financial Summary by Activity	08/09	09/10	10/11	11/12	12/13	13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18	18/19
\$000	Year	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Solid Waste											
Expenditure											
Operating Costs	1,353	2,190	2,222	1,798	1,796	1,821	1,865	1,914	1,941	1,980	2,031
Interest	223	203	201	193	202	202	195	195	195	195	195
Depreciation	69	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
Operating Expenditure	1,645	2,493	2,523	2,091	2,098	2,123	2,160	2,209	2,236	2,275	2,326
Revenue											
External Income	1,560	2,495	2,577	2,072	2,119	2,144	2,181	2,230	2,257	2,297	2,348
Operating Revenue	1,560	2,495	2,577	2,072	2,119	2,144	2,181	2,230	2,257	2,297	2,348
NET OPERATING COSTS	85	-2	-54	19	-21	-21	-21	-21	-21	-22	-22
Capital Items											
Loan Repayments	20	21	21	21	21	21	21	21	21	22	22
New Assets	1,500	50	50	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130
Capital Expenditure	1,500	50	50	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130
Total Capital Expenditure	1,520	71	71	151	151	151	151	151	151	152	152
NET COST OF ACTIVITY	1,605	69	17	170	130	130	130	130	130	130	130
Funding Sources											
Utilisation of Balances	84	48	-4	18	-20	-21	-22	-22	-23	-24	-23
Depreciation Reserve	21	21	21	22	20	21	22	22	23	24	23
Loans	1,500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Funding before Rates	1,605	69	17	40	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rates	-	-	-	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130
TOTAL SOURCES OF FUNDS	1,605	69	17	170	130	130	130	130	130	130	130

Financial Summary by Activity	08/09	09/10	10/11	11/12	12/13	13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18	18/19
	Year	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
\$000											
Stormwater Management											
Expenditure											
Operating Costs	966	1,195	1,279	1,368	1,411	1,464	1,516	1,563	1,608	1,660	1,702
Interest	895	817	1,006	1,225	1,866	2,054	2,199	2,447	2,703	2,922	3,138
Depreciation	794	705	773	892	960	1,002	1,172	1,254	1,406	1,388	1,546
Operating Expenditure	2,655	2,717	3,058	3,485	4,237	4,520	4,887	5,264	5,717	5,970	6,386
Revenue											
Development Contributions	60	77	154	149	220	220	318	321	323	326	327
Operating Revenue	60	77	154	149	220	220	318	321	323	326	327
NET OPERATING COSTS	2,595	2,640	2,904	3,336	4,017	4,300	4,569	4,943	5,394	5,644	6,059
Capital Items											
Loan Repayments	658	802	899	1,022	1,119	1,257	1,370	1,491	1,608	1,737	1,868
New Assets	3,742	3,229	3,862	2,634	4,509	1,948	2,761	2,873	2,988	3,091	3,162
Asset Renewal	1,139	809	-	1,169	493	968	1,297	1,340	1,383	1,422	1,463
Capital Expenditure	4,881	4,038	3,862	3,803	5,002	2,916	4,058	4,213	4,371	4,513	4,625
Total Capital Items	5,539	4,840	4,761	4,825	6,121	4,173	5,428	5,704	5,979	6,250	6,493
Appropriations											
Development Contributions	60	77	154	149	220	220	318	321	323	326	327
NET COST OF ACTIVITY	8,194	7,557	7,819	8,310	10,358	8,693	10,315	10,968	11,696	12,220	12,879
Funding Sources											
Utilisation of Balances	95	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation Reserve	1,518	1,166	443	1,364	918	934	926	987	1,113	987	1,134
Development Contributions	180	-	-	-	-	180	180	180	210	230	230
Loans	2,457	3,119	4,035	3,125	4,839	2,618	3,796	3,981	4,068	4,284	4,343
Loans Carried Over	1,190	309	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Funding before Rates	5,440	4,594	4,478	4,489	5,757	3,732	4,902	5,148	5,391	5,501	5,707
Rates	2,754	2,963	3,341	3,821	4,601	4,961	5,413	5,820	6,305	6,719	7,172
TOTAL SOURCES OF FUNDS	8,194	7,557	7,819	8,310	10,358	8,693	10,315	10,968	11,696	12,220	12,879

Financial Summary by Activity	08/09	09/10	10/11	11/12	12/13	13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18	18/19
	Year	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
\$000											
<u>Supporting Environmental Sustainability</u>											
<u>Expenditure</u>											
Operating Costs	-	686	812	835	827	852	875	898	916	933	950
Operating Expenditure	-	686	812	835	827	852	875	898	916	933	950
<u>Revenue</u>											
External Income	-	30	31	31	32	33	33	34	35	36	36
Internal Recoveries	-	140	240	240	240	240	240	240	240	240	240
Operating Revenue	-	170	271	271	272	273	273	274	275	276	276
NET OPERATING COSTS	-	516	541	564	555	579	602	624	641	657	674
NET COST OF ACTIVITY	-	516	541	564	555	579	602	624	641	657	674
<u>Funding Sources</u>											
Rates	-	516	541	564	555	579	602	624	641	657	674
TOTAL SOURCES OF FUNDS	-	516	541	564	555	579	602	624	641	657	674

Financial Summary by Activity	08/09	09/10	10/11	11/12	12/13	13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18	18/19
	Year	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
\$000											
Supporting Social Wellbeing											
Expenditure											
Operating Costs	1,172	1,487	1,517	1,562	1,372	1,419	1,464	1,507	1,541	1,579	1,613
Interest	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	80
Depreciation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10
Operating Expenditure	1,172	1,487	1,517	1,562	1,372	1,419	1,464	1,507	1,541	1,619	1,703
Revenue											
External Income	104	386	394	404	191	195	173	177	180	185	188
Internal Recoveries	-	-	-	-	21	22	22	23	23	24	24
Agency Grants Revenue	30	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operating Revenue	134	386	394	404	212	217	195	200	203	209	212
NET OPERATING COSTS	1,038	1,101	1,123	1,158	1,160	1,202	1,269	1,307	1,338	1,410	1,491
Capital Items											
Loan Repayments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	45
New Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,000	-
Capital Expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,000	-
Total Capital Items	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,000	45
NET COST OF ACTIVITY	1,038	1,101	1,123	1,158	1,160	1,202	1,269	1,307	1,338	2,410	1,536
Funding Sources											
Utilisation of Balances	30	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Loans	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,000	-
Total Funding before Rates	30	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,000	-
Rates	1,008	1,101	1,123	1,158	1,160	1,202	1,269	1,307	1,338	1,410	1,536
TOTAL SOURCES OF FUNDS	1,038	1,101	1,123	1,158	1,160	1,202	1,269	1,307	1,338	2,410	1,536

Financial Summary by Activity	08/09	09/10	10/11	11/12	12/13	13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18	18/19
	Year	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
\$000											
Wastewater Management											
Expenditure											
Operating Costs	3,876	4,277	4,365	4,538	4,670	4,882	5,068	5,272	5,444	5,610	5,855
Interest	1,472	1,292	1,295	1,351	1,799	2,002	2,093	2,140	2,253	2,362	2,519
Depreciation	1,933	1,808	1,876	2,098	2,187	2,256	2,502	2,540	2,623	2,758	2,850
Operating Expenditure	7,281	7,377	7,536	7,987	8,656	9,140	9,663	9,952	10,320	10,730	11,224
Revenue											
External Income	10	10	10	11	11	11	13	13	13	14	14
Development Contributions	101	77	154	149	220	220	318	321	323	326	327
Operating Revenue	111	87	164	160	231	231	331	334	336	340	341
NET OPERATING COSTS	7,170	7,290	7,372	7,827	8,425	8,909	9,332	9,618	9,984	10,390	10,883
Capital Items											
Loan Repayments	1,293	1,314	1,328	1,368	1,455	1,171	1,304	1,266	1,335	1,391	1,483
New Assets	2,452	1,688	1,535	1,010	1,638	1,987	1,286	1,446	1,384	827	3,128
Asset Renewal	359	721	1,029	1,291	1,138	1,591	687	847	848	2,013	558
Capital Expenditure	2,811	2,409	2,564	2,301	2,776	3,578	1,973	2,293	2,232	2,840	3,686
Total Capital Items	4,104	3,723	3,892	3,669	4,231	4,749	3,277	3,559	3,567	4,231	5,169
Appropriations											
Development Contributions	101	77	154	149	220	220	318	321	323	326	327
NET COST OF ACTIVITY	11,375	11,090	11,418	11,645	12,876	13,878	12,927	13,498	13,874	14,947	16,379
Funding Sources											
Utilisation of Balances	1,723	646	7	1	7	8	61	106	34	26	42
Depreciation Reserve	2,414	2,737	2,836	2,083	2,144	1,785	2,358	2,092	2,322	2,258	2,293
Development Contributions	300	24	429	104	153	300	259	312	550	606	650
Loans	43	324	629	1,501	1,948	2,677	620	1,084	685	1,316	2,084
Total Funding before Rates	4,480	3,731	3,901	3,689	4,252	4,770	3,298	3,594	3,591	4,206	5,069
Rates	6,895	7,359	7,517	7,956	8,624	9,108	9,629	9,904	10,283	10,741	11,310
TOTAL SOURCES OF FUNDS	11,375	11,090	11,418	11,645	12,876	13,878	12,927	13,498	13,874	14,947	16,379

Financial Summary by Activity	08/09	09/10	10/11	11/12	12/13	13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18	18/19
	Year	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
\$000											
Water Management											
Expenditure											
Operating Costs	3,289	3,356	3,490	3,596	3,732	3,915	4,828	5,043	5,201	5,321	5,496
Interest	1,476	1,614	1,660	1,905	2,795	4,023	4,425	4,512	4,458	4,359	4,374
Depreciation	1,780	1,901	1,965	2,174	2,268	2,477	3,009	3,049	3,029	3,198	3,219
Operating Expenditure	6,545	6,871	7,115	7,675	8,795	10,415	12,262	12,604	12,688	12,878	13,089
Revenue											
External Income	318	310	317	324	336	349	361	375	388	401	414
Development Contributions	34	77	154	149	220	220	318	321	323	326	327
Operating Revenue	352	387	471	473	556	569	679	696	711	727	741
NET OPERATING COSTS	6,193	6,484	6,644	7,202	8,239	9,846	11,583	11,908	11,977	12,151	12,348
Capital Items											
Loan Repayments	1,267	1,197	1,353	1,384	1,562	2,014	2,603	2,678	2,695	2,712	2,719
New Assets	2,389	1,190	1,266	6,029	10,153	15,257	3,029	304	547	459	7,375
Asset Renewal	655	868	974	811	3,866	4,472	371	427	476	590	1,729
Capital Expenditure	3,044	2,058	2,240	6,840	14,019	19,729	3,400	731	1,023	1,049	9,104
Total Capital Items	4,311	3,255	3,593	8,224	15,581	21,743	6,003	3,409	3,718	3,761	11,823
Appropriations											
Development Contributions	89	77	154	149	220	220	318	321	323	326	327
NET COST OF ACTIVITY	10,593	9,816	10,391	15,575	24,040	31,809	17,904	15,638	16,018	16,238	24,498
Funding Sources											
Utilisation of Balances	12	20	20	20	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation Reserve	1,789	2,399	2,360	2,533	2,782	3,058	3,388	2,831	3,105	2,956	5,321
Development Contributions	243	100	100	400	392	350	350	350	350	350	200
Loans	2,381	741	1,117	5,285	12,389	18,307	2,223	195	225	398	6,227
Total Funding before Rates	4,465	3,260	3,597	8,238	15,563	21,715	5,961	3,376	3,680	3,704	11,748
Rates	6,128	6,556	6,794	7,337	8,477	10,094	11,943	12,262	12,338	12,534	12,750
TOTAL SOURCES OF FUNDS	10,593	9,816	10,391	15,575	24,040	31,809	17,904	15,638	16,018	16,238	24,498

Forecast Statement of Comprehensive Income

	Year No.	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
\$000		08/09	09/10	10/11	11/12	12/13	13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18	18/19
<u>Operating Revenue</u>												
Rates		36,567	39,479	43,538	48,028	53,425	59,013	64,616	67,630	71,636	74,118	76,429
Other Revenue		9,111	10,222	11,297	11,396	12,174	13,121	13,849	14,218	14,437	14,868	15,953
Development Contributions		500	500	1,000	1,000	1,500	1,500	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000
Vested Assets		1,500	1,500	1,500	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000
Subsidised capital (WL)		-	30,434	23,846	26,458	37,421	17,545	-	-	-	-	-
Total Operating Revenue		47,678	82,135	81,181	88,882	106,520	93,179	82,465	85,848	90,073	92,986	96,382
<u>Operating Expenditure</u>												
Operating Costs		29,973	34,937	37,389	38,766	39,858	41,463	43,951	45,176	46,905	48,343	49,749
Debt Servicing		7,278	6,729	7,803	9,260	12,682	15,303	16,545	17,307	18,004	18,447	18,846
Depreciation		10,392	10,809	11,671	13,054	13,607	15,864	17,840	18,702	19,928	20,050	21,455
Total Operating Expenditure		47,643	52,475	56,863	61,080	66,147	72,630	78,336	81,185	84,837	86,840	90,050
<u>Net Surplus *</u>		35	29,660	24,318	27,802	40,373	20,549	4,129	4,663	5,236	6,146	6,332
<u>Other Comprehensive Income</u>												
Revaluation of Assets		-	-	42,482	-	-	58,443	-	-	63,703	-	-
Total Other Comprehensive Income		-	-	42,482	-	-	58,443	-	-	63,703	-	-
<u>Total Comprehensive Income</u>		35	29,660	66,800	27,802	40,373	78,992	4,129	4,663	68,939	6,146	6,332

* The reported Net Surplus includes ...

Subsidy on the Western Link. This revenue is applied to fund 90% of the capital cost for this project. This is the major reason for the high net surplus in Year 1 to 5

Vested assets. This is the value attributed to infrastructural assets transferred to Council by private developers. This is a non-cash item.

Development Contributions. This is cash received from developers to contribute to increased capacity needs on infrastructure and Community facilities. These funds are applied to new capital expenditure when the relevant assets are upgraded.

Forecast Statement of Movement in Equity

	Year No.	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
\$000		08/09	09/10	10/11	11/12	12/13	13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18	18/19
Equity at beginning of year		666,300	666,335	695,995	762,795	790,597	830,970	909,962	914,091	918,754	987,693	993,839
Total Comprehensive Income		35	29,660	66,800	27,802	40,373	78,992	4,129	4,663	68,939	6,146	6,332
Equity at end of year		666,335	695,995	762,795	790,597	830,970	909,962	914,091	918,754	987,693	993,839	1,000,171

This statement shows a 50% increase in Council's net worth (Assets - Liabilities) over the 10 year period which is resulting from an investment of \$292m in new infrastructure and asset renewal over that period.

Forecast Statement of Financial Position (Balance Sheet)

	Year No.	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
\$000	08/09	09/10	10/11	11/12	12/13	13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18	18/19	
<u>Assets</u>												
Current Assets												
Cash & Investments		6,183	2,884	650	642	636	3,674	4,437	5,986	4,847	3,254	1,892
Trade & other receivables		6,199	6,633	6,584	5,084	5,084	5,084	5,084	5,584	5,584	7,084	7,084
Inventories		311	311	311	311	311	311	311	311	311	311	311
Other financial assets		5,679	4,500	4,500	4,125	3,750	3,000	3,000	3,000	3,000	3,000	3,750
Total Current Assets		18,372	14,328	12,045	10,162	9,781	12,069	12,832	14,881	13,742	13,649	13,037
Non-Current Assets												
Non Current Assets		740,347	791,009	875,051	922,373	987,577	1,093,211	1,100,593	1,103,086	1,171,114	1,177,541	1,190,157
Derivative financial instruments		1,417	1,417	1,417	1,417	1,417	1,417	1,417	1,417	1,417	1,417	1,417
Other financial assets		871	1,500	1,500	1,375	1,250	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,250
Total Non-Current Assets		742,635	793,926	877,968	925,165	990,244	1,095,628	1,103,010	1,105,503	1,173,531	1,179,958	1,192,824
Total Assets		761,007	808,254	890,013	935,327	1,000,025	1,107,697	1,115,842	1,120,384	1,187,273	1,193,607	1,205,861

Liabilities & Public Equity**Public Equity**

Retained Earnings	561,688	591,587	616,070	644,041	684,705	705,694	710,107	714,994	720,320	726,465	732,797
Revaluation Reserve	101,009	101,009	143,491	143,491	143,491	201,934	201,934	201,934	265,637	265,637	265,637
Reserves & Special Funds	2,353	2,354	2,429	2,500	2,449	2,249	2,050	1,826	1,736	1,737	1,737
Sinking Funds	1,285	1,045	805	565	325	85	-	-	-	-	-

Total Public Equity

666,335	695,995	762,795	790,597	830,970	909,962	914,091	918,754	987,693	993,839	1,000,171
----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	------------------

Current Liabilities

Trade & other payables	9,736	11,039	11,189	11,472	11,850	12,173	11,970	11,874	11,813	10,718	10,485
Employee benefit liabilities	976	976	976	976	976	976	976	976	976	976	976
Deposits	1,498	1,498	1,498	1,498	1,498	1,498	1,498	1,498	1,499	999	999
Public Debt	7,732	9,478	10,950	12,677	15,036	17,780	18,273	18,311	18,206	18,325	19,017
Development contributions	4,659	3,480	3,570	3,527	3,888	4,806	4,095	3,690	2,751	3,345	2,579

Total Current Liabilities

24,601	26,471	28,183	30,150	33,248	37,233	36,812	36,349	35,245	34,363	34,056
---------------	---------------	---------------	---------------	---------------	---------------	---------------	---------------	---------------	---------------	---------------

Long Term liabilities

Public Debt	69,588	85,305	98,552	114,097	135,324	160,019	164,456	164,798	163,852	164,922	171,151
Employee benefit liabilities	445	445	445	445	445	445	445	445	445	445	445
Provisions (Environmental)	38	38	38	38	38	38	38	38	38	38	38

Total Long Term liabilities

70,071	85,788	99,035	114,580	135,807	160,502	164,939	165,281	164,335	165,405	171,634
---------------	---------------	---------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------

Total Liabilities

94,672	112,259	127,218	144,730	169,055	197,735	201,751	201,630	199,580	199,768	205,690
---------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------

Total Liabilities & Equity

761,007	808,254	890,013	935,327	1,000,025	1,107,697	1,115,842	1,120,384	1,187,273	1,193,607	1,205,861
----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	------------------	------------------	------------------	------------------	------------------	------------------	------------------

Forecast Statement of Cash Flows

Year No.	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
\$000	08/09	09/10	10/11	11/12	12/13	13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18	18/19
	Projection										
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES											
Cash was provided from:											
Rates	36,493	39,400	43,494	47,970	53,318	58,895	64,617	67,495	71,421	74,044	76,345
Rates - Wellington Regional Council	6,148	6,455	6,778	7,117	7,473	7,847	8,239	8,651	9,084	9,538	10,015
User Charges & Other Receipts	8,863	7,612	8,465	8,619	9,027	9,519	10,151	10,681	10,798	11,127	11,476
Government Subsidies & Grants	2,190	2,350	2,572	2,517	2,887	3,342	3,438	3,537	3,639	3,741	4,477
Totals	53,694	55,817	61,309	66,223	72,705	79,603	86,445	90,364	94,942	98,450	102,313
Cash was applied to:											
Payments to Suppliers	17,780	19,543	21,479	21,865	22,727	23,265	25,813	26,339	27,420	28,434	29,252
Payments to Employees	13,353	15,315	15,817	16,343	17,025	17,579	18,138	18,703	19,269	19,836	20,412
Interest	7,349	6,729	7,803	8,760	12,682	15,303	16,545	17,307	18,004	18,447	18,846
Rates - Wellington Regional Council	6,148	6,455	6,778	7,117	7,473	7,847	8,239	8,651	9,084	9,538	10,015
Totals	44,630	48,042	51,877	54,085	59,907	63,994	68,735	71,000	73,777	76,255	78,525
Net cash inflows from operating activities	9,064	7,775	9,432	12,138	12,798	15,609	17,710	19,364	21,165	22,195	23,788
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES											
Cash was provided from:											
Sale of Property, Plant & Equipment	100	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200
NZTA Capital subsidy (WL)	-	30,434	23,846	26,458	37,421	17,545	-	-	-	-	-
Proceeds from Sinking Funds	1,000	500	500	500	500	500	345	-	-	-	-
Cash from Capital contributions	500	500	1,000	1,000	1,500	1,500	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000
	1,600	31,634	25,546	28,158	39,621	19,745	2,545	2,200	2,200	2,200	2,200
Cash was applied to:											
Purchase of Property, Plant & Equipment	33,053	60,171	51,931	57,576	76,011	59,755	24,422	20,395	23,453	27,177	34,271
Sinking Funds Paid	1,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	34,053	60,171	51,931	57,576	76,011	59,755	24,422	20,395	23,453	27,177	34,271
Net cash outflow from investing activities	(32,453)	(28,537)	(26,385)	(29,418)	(36,390)	(40,010)	(21,877)	(18,195)	(21,253)	(24,977)	(32,071)

CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES

Cash was provided from:											
Proceeds of Long Term Borrowing	26,940	22,263	20,639	24,128	31,352	35,956	14,851	10,651	9,633	12,276	18,525
Cash was applied to:											
Debt Repayment from Sinking Funds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Debt Repayment	5,539	4,800	5,920	6,856	7,766	8,517	9,921	10,271	10,684	11,087	11,604
	5,539	4,800	5,920	6,856	7,766	8,517	9,921	10,271	10,684	11,087	11,604
Net cash inflows (outflows) from financing activities :	21,401	17,463	14,719	17,272	23,586	27,439	4,930	380	(1,051)	1,189	6,921
NET (DECREASE) / INCREASE IN CASH	(1,988)	(3,299)	(2,234)	(8)	(6)	3,038	763	1,549	(1,139)	(1,593)	(1,362)
Add Opening Cash Resources	8,171	6,183	2,884	650	642	636	3,674	4,437	5,986	4,847	3,254
CLOSING CASH RESOURCES	6,183	2,884	650	642	636	3,674	4,437	5,986	4,847	3,254	1,892

Prospective Major Capital Expenditure Projects

\$000	Year No.	0	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	1 - 10
		Annual Plan	Updated											New LTCCP
		2008/09	08/09	09/10	10/11	11/12	12/13	13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18	18/19	Total
Access & Transport														
New Assets														
WESTERN LINK														
WL - INVESTIGATION		145	145	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
WL - PROPERTY PURCHASES		17,799	14,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
WL - DESIGN		650	3,300	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
WL - CONSTRUCTION		27,310	220	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
WL SUBSIDY - CAPITAL		(25,164)	(3,168)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
WL SUBSIDY - PROPERTY		(16,019)	(12,600)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
WL STAGE 1 INVESTIG/DESIGN		-	-	1,515	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,515
WL STAGE 1 LAND PURCHASE		-	-	21,700	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	21,700
WL STAGE 1 CONSTRUCTION		-	-	9,000	20,700	26,725	21,725	-	-	-	-	-	-	78,150
WL STAGE THREE		-	-	1,500	5,693	1,069	14,339	14,820	-	-	-	-	-	37,421
IHAKARA STREET EXTENSION		-	-	100	104	1,604	5,515	4,674	-	-	-	-	-	11,997
Sub Total Expenditure		4,721	1,897	33,815	26,497	29,398	41,579	19,494	-	-	-	-	-	150,783
less WL NZTA SUBSIDY		-	-	(30,434)	(23,847)	(26,458)	(37,421)	(17,545)	-	-	-	-	-	(135,705)
Sub Total Subsidies		-	-	(30,434)	(23,847)	(26,458)	(37,421)	(17,545)	-	-	-	-	-	(135,705)
Local Share of Western Link		4,721	1,897	3,381	2,650	2,940	4,158	1,949	-	-	-	-	-	15,078
MINOR IMPROVEMENT (NZTA)		314	314	60	342	353	364	376	389	400	410	421	432	3,547
WALKWAY/CYCLEWAYS		350	350	208	217	227	792	819	846	870	892	915	939	6,725
STRATEGIC PROPERTY PURCHASES		303	303	161	170	179	188	197	206	215	223	231	240	2,010
SEAL EXTENSION		42	42	43	44	46	47	49	51	52	53	55	56	496
ROAD RECONSTRUCTION		630	420	644	153	895	313	328	343	287	298	309	320	3,890
PUBLIC TRANSPORT INFRASTRUCTURE		11	-	11	11	11	12	12	13	13	13	14	14	124
TRAFFIC MODELLING		96	30	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	345
NEW BENCH SEATING - D/WIDE		11	11	30	30	30	30	12	12	12	12	12	12	192
SCHOOL TRAVEL PLANS IMPLEMENT		55	55	60	62	64	66	-	-	-	-	-	-	252
SEAL WIDENING		-	-	50	52	53	55	57	59	61	62	64	65	578
STREET LIGHTING UPGRADE		328	168	17	18	19	19	20	21	21	22	23	24	204
ROAD UPGRADING - RESIDENTIAL		365	365	374	394	415	435	457	478	499	518	537	557	4,664
ROAD UPGRADING - COMMERCIAL		678	678	600	372	385	397	409	423	436	448	459	472	4,401
JIM COOKE PARK FOOTBRIDGE		193	100	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
ARTERIAL ROAD PROJECTS		200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TRAFFIC CALMING - URBAN		-	-	50	50	50	50	50	100	150	179	185	192	1,056
NZTA SUBSIDY ON CWB		(102)	(102)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PUBLIC BENCH SEATING RENEWALS		-	-	-	-	6	6	7	7	7	8	8	8	57
AMP IMPROVEMENTS		200	200	250	250	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	2,100
New Assets		3,674	2,934	2,588	2,196	2,965	3,007	3,027	3,183	3,259	3,375	3,471	3,570	30,641
Total New Assets		8,395	4,831	5,969	4,846	5,905	7,165	4,976	3,183	3,259	3,375	3,471	3,570	45,719

\$000	Year No.	0	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	1 - 10
		Annual Plan	Updated											New LTCCP
		2008/09	08/09	09/10	10/11	11/12	12/13	13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18	18/19	Total
Asset Renewal														
MAJOR DRAINAGE CONTROL		-	-	-	-	119	125	197	206	122	126	131	136	1,162
UNSEALED ROAD METALLING (NZTA)		33	5	33	33	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	66
SEALED ROAD RESURF (NZTA)		1,232	1,232	1,300	1,449	1,604	1,765	1,938	2,003	2,060	2,113	2,168	2,224	18,624
DRAINAGE RENEWALS (NZTA)		15	15	15	15	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	30
PAVEMENT REHABIL (NZTA)		215	145	70	72	75	165	171	177	182	186	191	196	1,485
ENVIRONMENTAL RENEWALS (NZTA)		53	40	53	55	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	108
TRAFFIC SERVICES RENEWALS (NZTA)		298	198	298	308	319	329	340	351	361	370	380	390	3,446
STORMWATER QUALITY IMPROVEMEN		-	-	-	-	60	63	66	69	72	74	77	80	561
STUDIES (SUBSIDISED)		75	75	25	27	26	55	56	57	60	65	64	130	565
MAJOR BRIDGE REPAIRS		2,058	1,158	1,000	278	287	296	306	316	325	333	342	351	3,834
FOOTPATH UPGRADE		856	650	350	362	374	386	171	177	182	186	191	196	2,575
CAR PARK RESEALS		26	26	27	28	30	31	33	34	36	37	39	40	335
TRANSPORT INFRASTRUCT. RENEWA		11	11	11	11	11	12	12	13	13	13	14	14	124
ROAD SIGN RENEWAL		189	150	120	145	171	199	228	236	242	249	255	262	2,107
STREET LIGHT ASSET RENEWAL		216	216	50	55	160	165	171	177	182	186	191	196	1,533
OTAIHANGA FOOTBRIDGE REPL		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Asset Renewal		5,277	3,921	3,352	2,838	3,236	3,591	3,689	3,816	3,837	3,938	4,043	4,215	36,555
Total Roothing		13,672	8,752	9,321	7,684	9,141	10,756	8,665	6,999	7,096	7,313	7,514	7,785	82,274
Coastal Management														
New Assets														
COASTAL MONITORING		-	-	50	53	56	-	-	-	74	-	-	-	233
MANAGED RETREAT PROJECTS		-	-	-	-	264	270	275	-	-	-	-	-	809
COASTAL PROTECTION WORK		-	-	250	100	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	350
AMP IMPROVEMENTS		100	100	100	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	550
New Assets		100	100	400	203	370	320	325	50	124	50	50	50	1,942
Asset Renewal														
COASTAL SIGNAGE		5	-	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	7	7	7	63
BEACH ACCESSWAYS UPGRADE		38	38	39	41	42	43	-	-	-	-	-	-	165
COASTAL PLANTING		27	27	28	29	30	31	31	32	33	32	33	34	313
DISTRICT PLAN CHANGE PARAPARAUMU COAST		150	5	145	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	145
COASTAL PROTECTION PAKAKARIKI		-	-	250	700	750	800	900	1,000	500	500	500	500	6,400
RAUMATI SOUTH		50	50	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
RAUMATI STH - THE ESPLANADE		240	240	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
RAUMATI NORTH SEAWALL		50	50	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
COASTAL PROTECTN RESTORATION		50	50	-	-	-	-	-	-	197	268	266	264	995
MARINE PARADE ALTERNATIVE		130	80	50	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	50
Asset Renewal		740	540	518	776	828	880	937	1,038	736	807	806	805	8,131
Total Coastal Protection		840	640	918	979	1,198	1,200	1,262	1,088	860	857	856	855	10,073

\$000	Year No.	0	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	1 - 10
		Annual Plan	Updated											New LTCCP
		2008/09	08/09	09/10	10/11	11/12	12/13	13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18	18/19	Total
Community Facilities														
Swimming Pools														
New Assets														
RAUMATI SHUTDOWN - REFURBISHMENT POOL		-	-	50	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	50
NEW AQUATIC FACILITY		2,750	650	4,000	4,000	2,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10,000
RAUMATI ENERGY SAVING PROJECTS		900	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
WAIKANA E SHADECLOTH STRUCTURE		-	-	50	-	-	-	-	-	10	-	-	-	60
WAIKANA E CONCRETE SURROUNDS POOL		-	-	-	51	52	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	103
OTAKI POOL IMPROVEMENTS		50	50	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total New Assets		3,700	700	4,100	4,051	2,052	-	-	-	10	-	-	-	10,213
Asset Renewal														
WAIKANA E REPLACE POOL PLANT		3	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
WAIKANA E REPLACE PLANT ROOM ROOF		10	-	37	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	37
WAIKANA E REPLACE HVAC SWITCH BOARD		10	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
WAIKANA E PLANNED RENEWALS		-	-	-	-	5	3	75	168	38	15	73	13	390
OTAKI REPLACE ROOF - CHANGING ROOM		-	-	37	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	37
OTAKI UPGRADE SWITCHBOARD		-	-	30	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	30
OTAKI POOL PLANT REPLACEMENT		20	20	-	21	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	21
OTAKI - REPLACE FLOORING		11	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
OTAKI PLANNED RENEWALS		-	-	-	4	15	32	105	257	33	54	78	13	591
Total Asset Renewal		54	44	104	25	20	35	180	425	71	69	151	26	1,106
Total Swimming Pools		3,754	744	4,204	4,076	2,072	35	180	425	81	69	151	26	11,319
Halls														
Total Asset Renewal		162	148	91	84	45	59	62	62	103	80	42	70	698
Total Halls		162	148	91	84	45	59	62	62	103	80	42	70	698
Cemetries														
New Assets														
LOWER AREA SITE DEVELOPMENT		10	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
ROADING IMPROVEMENTS OTAKI		70	70	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PICKET FENCE		-	-	30	30	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	60
NEW CEMETERY NATURAL BURIALS		-	-	10	10	11	10	10	-	-	-	-	600	651
Total New Assets		80	80	40	40	11	10	10	-	-	-	-	600	711
Total Asset Renewal		39	-	40	41	42	45	42	44	45	46	47	46	438
Total Cemetries		119	80	80	81	53	55	52	44	45	46	47	646	1,149

\$000	Year No.	0	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	1 - 10
		Annual Plan	Updated											New LTCCP
		2008/09	08/09	09/10	10/11	11/12	12/13	13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18	18/19	Total
Civic Amenities														
New Assets														
CIVIC BUILDING		240	240	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
RIMU ROAD BLDG ALTERATIONS		-	-	175	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	175
AMP IMPROVEMENTS		100	100	50	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	50
Total New Assets		340	340	225	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	225
Total Renewals		21	21	15	-	20	22	13	-	14	-	65	6	155
Total Civic Amenities		361	361	240	-	20	22	13	-	14	-	65	6	380
Toilets														
New Assets														
PAEKAKARIKI NEW TOILET		74	74	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TE ATIWA PARK NEW TOILET		-	-	400	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	400
NEW TOILET - PARAPARAUMU SHOPS		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	84	-	-	-	-	84
WAIKANAE NEW TOILETS		-	-	-	-	79	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	79
OTAKI NEW TOILETS		150	150	-	-	-	-	-	-	85	-	-	-	85
Total New Assets		224	224	400	-	79	-	-	84	85	-	-	-	648
Asset Renewal														
OTAKI TOILET PROJECTS		7	7	9	14	12	10	14	13	17	15	18	15	137
PARAPARAUMU PAK TOILET PROJECTS		3	3	7	3	3	3	4	8	4	4	4	4	44
DW TOILETS PLANNED RENEWALS		6	6	-	8	-	7	8	6	16	-	-	-	45
TE HORO BEACH TOILET (ROOF)		8	8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
WAIKANAE TOILET PROJECTS		5	5	5	10	6	7	6	7	7	7	15	8	78
Total Asset Renewal		29	29	21	35	21	27	32	34	44	26	37	27	304
Total Toilets		253	253	421	35	100	27	32	118	129	26	37	27	952
Housing for Older People														
New Assets														
OTAKI KAINGA FLATS SHOWERS		-	-	50	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	50
EE SOLAR HW & INSUL CAPEX		450	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total New Assets		450	-	50	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	50
Asset Renewal														
PARAPARAUMU HOUSING RENEWALS		24	24	17	35	35	29	30	33	38	33	41	37	328
OTAKI HOUSING RENEWAL		56	56	13	30	35	41	36	37	15	33	68	37	345
WAIKANAE HOUSING RENEWALS		4	4	2	2	2	8	9	6	3	9	2	3	46
Total Asset Renewal		84	84	32	67	72	78	75	76	56	75	111	77	719
Total Housing for Older People		534	84	82	67	72	78	75	76	56	75	111	77	769
Total Community Facilities		5,183	1,670	5,118	4,343	2,362	276	414	725	428	296	453	852	15,267

\$000	Year No.	0	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	1 - 10
		Annual Plan	Updated											New LTCCP
		2008/09	08/09	09/10	10/11	11/12	12/13	13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18	18/19	Total
Development Management														
New Assets														
DW TOWN CENTRE UPGRADE		400	400	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	500	500	500	800	1,000	8,300
PAEKAKARIKI TOWN CENTRE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PARAPARAUMU BEACH TOWN CENTRE		500	500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
OTAKI TOWN CENTRE		-	-	850	850	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,700
Total Town Centres		900	900	1,850	1,850	1,000	1,000	1,000	500	500	500	800	1,000	10,000
Economic Development														
New Assets														
GATEWAY VISITOR CENTRES		50	-	50	-	370	-	-	393	-	-	-	-	813
PARAPARAUMU INFO CENTRE		90	-	90	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	90
Total New Assets		140	-	140	-	370	-	-	393	-	-	-	-	903
Asset Renewal														
INFO CENTRES RENEWALS		-	-	25	-	-	-	-	25	-	25	-	-	75
Total Asset Renewal		-	-	25	-	-	-	-	25	-	25	-	-	75
Total Economic Development		140	-	165	-	370	-	-	418	-	25	-	-	978
Environmental Protection														
New Assets														
TE HAPUA MONITORING		25	25	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SIGNAGE BEACH BY LAW		-	-	30	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	30
NEW DOG POUND PARAPARAUMU DEPOT		200	200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SIGNAGE DOGBEACH BY LAW		-	-	20	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	20
Dog Exercise Park		-	-	25	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	25
UPGRADE COMMS EQUIPMENT		-	-	-	-	10	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	21
NEW CAPEX ITEMS		-	-	50	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	50
SETUP CD TEAM		-	-	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10
Total New Assets		225	225	135	-	10	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	156
Asset Renewal														
COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT PURC		10	8	10	52	11	27	12	12	13	14	13	14	178
CD & WELFARE CENTRES		16	8	8	8	8	9	9	9	9	9	10	10	89
Total Asset Renewal		26	16	18	60	19	36	21	21	22	23	23	24	267
Total Environmental Protection		251	241	153	60	29	47	21	21	22	23	23	24	423

\$000	Year No.	0	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	1 - 10
		Annual Plan	Updated											New LTCCP
		2008/09	08/09	09/10	10/11	11/12	12/13	13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18	18/19	Total
Governance														
<u>Administration</u>														
<u>New Assets</u>														
RECORDS MANGEMENT		20	20	60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	60
ARCHIVE BUILDING		80	80	80	83	-	-	-	90	-	-	95	-	348
Total New Assets		100	100	140	83	-	-	-	90	-	-	95	-	408
Total Administration		100	100	140	83	-	-	-	90	-	-	95	-	408
<u>Council Chambers/Offices and Depots</u>														
<u>New Assets</u>														
IMPROVED ADMINISTRATION FACILITY		-	-	-	1,550	1,584	1,620	-	-	-	-	-	-	4,754
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE		11	11	11	11	12	12	12	13	13	13	14	14	125
WATER LEAKAGE LOGGERS		-	-	12	-	-	12	-	12	-	-	12	-	48
SEAL YARD		-	-	-	-	21	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	21
WAIKANA E CAPITAL PROJECTS		20	20	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total New Assets		31	31	23	1,561	1,617	1,644	12	25	13	13	26	14	4,948
Total Asset Renewal		152	137	290	114	83	144	128	180	102	135	102	136	1,414
Total Council Chambers and Offices		183	168	313	1,675	1,700	1,788	140	205	115	148	128	150	6,362
<u>Information Technology</u>														
<u>New Assets</u>														
PHOTOCOPIERS		80	72	-	-	-	94	-	-	-	115	-	-	209
SURVEILLANCE CAMERAS		-	-	15	16	15	17	17	16	17	18	18	19	168
WEBSITE DEVELOPMENT		-	-	-	-	-	-	110	-	-	-	119	-	229
BROADBAND PROJECT		100	-	200	103	106	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	409
Total New Assets		180	72	215	119	121	111	127	16	17	133	137	19	1,015
<u>Asset Renewal</u>														
WEBSITE DEVELOPMENT		-	-	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	195
IMAGE MANAGEMENT SOFTWARE		20	20	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HARDWARE UPGRADE - PC's		73	23	81	211	220	229	238	248	258	269	280	292	2,326
ASSET REPLACEMENT		21	12	99	121	19	41	43	72	76	75	75	79	700
HARDWARE UPGR - SERVERS		62	98	65	232	42	43	94	56	57	58	60	61	768
SOFTWARE UPGRADES		47	10	120	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	570
NETWORK UPGRADE		5	5	12	88	14	15	15	112	17	18	19	140	450
DISASTER RECOVERY PLAN		11	11	46	48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	514
OFFICE EQUIPMENT REPLACEMENT		8	8	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	4	4	4	33
MGMT INFO SYS REPLACEMENT		-	-	-	-	-	150	1,200	1,200	-	-	-	-	2,550
Total Asset Renewal		247	187	441	769	414	599	1,713	1,813	535	550	566	706	8,106
Total Information Technology		427	259	656	888	535	710	1,840	1,829	552	683	703	725	9,121

\$000	Year No.	0	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	1 - 10
		Annual Plan	Updated											New LTCCP
		2008/09	08/09	09/10	10/11	11/12	12/13	13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18	18/19	Total
Asset Renewal														
SOFTWARE		11	-	11	11	12	12	12	12	12	13	13	13	121
AERIAL PHOTO UPDATE		-	-	-	-	158	-	-	-	183	-	-	-	341
ASSET RENEWAL HARDWARE		10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Asset Renewal		21	-	11	11	170	12	12	12	195	13	13	13	462
Total Geographic Information Systems		21	-	11	11	170	12	12	12	195	13	13	13	462
Total New Assets		311	203	378	1,763	1,738	1,755	139	131	30	146	258	33	6,371
Total Asset Renewal		420	324	742	894	667	755	1,853	2,005	832	698	681	855	9,982
Total Governance		731	527	1,120	2,657	2,405	2,510	1,992	2,136	862	844	939	888	16,353
Libraries/Arts/Musems														
New Assets														
SECURITY CAMERAS		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
WAIKANAE LIBRARY BUILDING		120	150	25	10	11	151	1,652	-	25	-	76	-	1,950
PERFORMING ARTS CENTRE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	250	2,750	-	-	3,000
PUBLIC ART ACQUISITIONS		-	-	10	21	21	22	21	22	23	23	24	24	211
NEW BUILDING PROJECTS		20	20	5	5	5	5	6	6	6	6	6	6	56
PAEKAKARIKI LIBRARY		-	-	50	50	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	100
RFID TECHNOLOGY		-	-	-	-	-	-	462	-	-	-	-	-	462
Total New Assets		140	170	90	86	37	178	2,141	28	304	2,779	106	30	5,779
Asset Renewal														
MATERIALS ADDITIONS		330	330	375	412	422	431	440	432	442	453	463	474	4,344
PLANNED PARAPARAUMU		-	-	11	-	-	13	3	20	-	12	23	63	145
COMPUTER EQUIPMENT & SOFTWARE		42	29	32	34	34	35	34	36	37	37	38	39	356
OTAKI BUILDING RENEWALS		-	-	9	7	7	6	-	1	-	3	19	28	80
BUILDING MAINTENANCE - WAIKANAE		5	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
BODHI SCULPTURE (RAUMATI SOUTH)		7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PHOTOCOPIERS/OFFICE EQUIPMENT		8	8	9	9	9	9	10	10	10	10	10	11	97
SYSTEM UPGRADE		10	10	-	17	-	-	19	-	-	22	-	-	58
FURNITURE & FITTINGS		5	5	5	17	18	19	7	7	7	7	8	24	119
Total Asset Renewal		407	387	441	496	490	513	513	506	496	544	561	639	5,199
Total Libraries		547	557	531	582	527	691	2,654	534	800	3,323	667	669	10,978

\$000	Year No.	0	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	1 - 10
		Annual Plan	Updated											New LTCCP
		2008/09	08/09	09/10	10/11	11/12	12/13	13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18	18/19	Total
Parks & Open Space														
<u>New Assets</u>														
<i>Paekakariki</i>														
TENNIS CLUB - COURT OVERLAY		-	-	50	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	50
TENNIS CLUB - FENCE		-	-	-	16	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	16
<i>Paraparaumu</i>														
MARINE GARDENS UPGRADE		-	-	-	-	544	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	544
KAITAWA RESERVE TOILET BLOCK		50	-	125	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	125
MGMT PLANS/NEW RESERVES DEVEL		42	42	93	97	102	216	225	344	358	369	381	394	2,579
KAPITI MULTISPORT ARENA		330	330	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LAND PURCHASE		106	32	108	112	118	120	124	127	132	136	138	141	1,256
SH1 ESCARPMENT REVEGETATION		125	125	50	52	53	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	155
KOTUKU NEW DEVELOPMENT		74	74	22	104	53	55	57	-	-	-	-	-	291
AMP IMPROVEMENTS		200	200	200	200	150	150	150	150	150	150	150	150	1,600
OUTDOOR BASKETBALL COURT		-	-	-	-	-	-	32	-	-	-	-	-	32
AWATEA DEVELOPMENT		-	-	-	-	32	88	91	94	97	99	-	-	501
LAND PURCHASE		525	-	525	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	525
MACLEAN PARK POND ENVIRONS		200	39	60	207	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	267
SENIORNET - PORTACOM		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Waikanae</i>														
WAIK PARK EQUEST TOILETS		-	-	250	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	250
QUEENS DRIVE-UPGRADE P/GROUND		-	-	-	-	-	43	-	-	-	-	-	-	43
PHARAZYN RESERVE DEVELOPMENT		53	53	50	52	53	55	57	-	-	-	-	-	267
PHARAZYN CARPARK		-	-	-	-	52	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	52
WAIKANA E RIVER WALKWAY		11	22	11	11	12	12	12	13	13	13	14	14	125
PHARAZYN - NEW TOILET		-	-	-	-	79	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	79
BASKETBALL COURT NORTH BEACH		-	-	-	-	-	-	32	-	-	-	-	-	32
MGMT PLANS/NEW RESERVES DEVEL		21	21	22	23	24	81	84	144	149	154	159	165	1,005
JIM COOKE PARK IRRIGATION BORE		30	52	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Otaki</i>														
MGMT PLANS/NEW RESERVES DEVEL		21	21	22	23	24	81	84	158	162	169	175	181	1,079
MAIN ST UPGRADE MEMORIAL PARK		-	-	-	-	267	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	267
MAIN ST UPGRADE LIBRARY PARK		-	-	-	-	160	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	160
NEW BRIDGE - PARPOMATANGI		-	-	40	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40
OTAKI DOMAIN - STORMWATER		-	-	60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	60
SKATEBOARD PARK - TOILET		-	-	75	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	75
Total New Assets		1,788	1,011	1,763	897	1,723	901	948	1,030	1,061	1,090	1,017	1,045	11,475

\$000	Year No.	0	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	1 - 10
		Annual Plan	Updated											New LTCCP
		2008/09	08/09	09/10	10/11	11/12	12/13	13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18	18/19	Total
Asset Renewal														
<i>Paekakariki</i>														
CAMPBELL PARK STONE WALL		-	-	33	33	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	66
CAMPBELL PARK PLAYGROUND		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	46	-	-	-	-	46
TENNIS CLUB - BUILDING RENEWALS		-	-	-	-	13	7	5	6	6	6	6	6	55
<i>Paraparaumu</i>														
TE ATIWA - RESURFACE COURTS		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	140	-	-	-	-	140
TE ATIWA - EMBANKMENT EST		-	-	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10
REPLACE PLAYGROUNDS - PARAPARAUMU		-	-	-	78	80	83	86	88	212	218	223	229	1,297
RESERVE DRAINAGE PROGRAMME		-	-	70	72	74	77	81	83	85	85	89	92	808
PARAPARAUMU DOMAIN DRAINAGE PUMP REP		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	12	-	-	12
PARKS - FENCING REPLACEMENT		14	-	15	16	16	17	17	18	18	19	19	20	175
<i>Waikanae</i>														
WAIK MEM PARK RESURFACE TENNIS		-	-	-	-	-	-	96	10	-	-	-	-	106
WAIKANA E PLAYGROUND RENEWALS		11	11	11	11	12	12	12	13	13	13	14	14	125
WAIKANA E REPLACE PLAYGROUNDS		-	-	-	40	42	-	47	-	51	-	-	-	180
WAIMANU BRIDGE REPLACEMENT		-	-	-	45	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	45
WAIKANA E PARK REPLACE FENCING		-	-	-	-	46	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	46
WAIM EHA DOMAIN REPLACE BRIDGE		-	-	-	-	-	49	-	-	-	-	-	-	49
REIKORANGI TENNIS COURTS		-	-	-	-	-	31	-	-	-	-	-	-	31
WAIM EHA DOMAIN REPLACE FENCING		-	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
WAIK WAR MEMORIAL REPL PERGOLA		-	-	-	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6
WAIMANU LAGOON REPL FURNITURE		5	-	-	-	-	-	6	-	-	-	-	8	14
WAIM EHA DOMAIN RESURF TENNIS COURT		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	44	-	-	44
WAIMANU LAGOON REPLACE FENCING		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	23	23
WAIMANU LAGOON - UPGRADE CARPET		-	-	50	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	50
<i>Otaki</i>														
OTAKI PLAYGROUND RENEWALS		5	5	5	6	6	6	6	6	7	7	7	7	63
HARUATAI PK PLAYGROUND REPLACE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	22	-	-	22
TASMAN RD PLAYGROUND REPLACE		-	-	-	6	-	-	-	-	7	-	-	-	13
OTAKI DOMAIN FENCING REPLACE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	18	-	18
MATAI ST BASKETBALL CT REPLACE		-	-	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	11
MATAI ST PLAYGROUND REPLACE		-	-	-	-	-	-	45	-	-	-	-	-	45
TE HORO PLAYGROUND REPLACE		-	-	38	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	38
HARUATAI TENNIS COURT RESEAL		159	80	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	209	209
Total Asset Renewal		194	96	243	316	289	282	401	410	399	426	376	608	3,750
Total Parks & Open Space		1,982	1,107	2,006	1,213	2,012	1,183	1,349	1,440	1,460	1,516	1,393	1,653	15,225

\$000	Year No.	0	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	1 - 10
		Annual Plan	Updated											New LTCCP
		2008/09	08/09	09/10	10/11	11/12	12/13	13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18	18/19	Total
Solid Waste														
New Assets														
ENVIROPARK ROADING/SITE WORKS		1,500	1,500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LANDFILL CLOSURE		-	-	50	50	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	1,140
New Assets		1,500	1,500	50	50	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	1,140
Total Solid Waste		1,500	1,500	50	50	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	1,140
Stormwater Management														
Paekakariki														
New Assets														
FLOOD MAPS		-	-	100	103	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	203
OCEAN ROAD SEA WALL		10	10	-	57	475	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	532
PRIORITISATION - NEW ASSETS		10	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
New Assets		20	20	100	160	475	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	735
Asset Renewal														
ASSET RENEWALS		-	-	-	-	107	110	113	116	120	124	126	131	947
Total Asset Renewal		-	-	-	-	107	110	113	116	120	124	126	131	947
Total Paekakariki		20	20	100	160	582	110	113	116	120	124	126	131	1,682
Paraparaumu/Raumati														
New Assets														
PRIORITISATION - NEW ASSETS		1,200	107	-	-	148	142	-	1,306	1,366	1,427	1,281	1,503	7,173
60/62 RIMU RD (LIVINGSTONE)		-	240	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MATATUA ROAD BRIDGE		1,000	1,700	1,100	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,100
AMOHIA STREET (RSA)		-	14	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
AMOHIA STREET (RSA)		-	210	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
FISH PASSAGE		-	-	30	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	30
RAUMATI CBD STW UPGRADE		-	50	364	2,374	988	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,726
PARAPARAUMU BEACH TC WORKS		290	290	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
FLOOD MAPS PARAPARAUMU		-	60	60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	60
MAZENGARB MAPS/PROJECTS		-	-	250	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	250
WHAREMAUKU PROJECTS		-	-	200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	200
New Assets		2,490	2,671	2,004	2,374	1,136	142	-	1,306	1,366	1,427	1,281	1,503	12,539
Asset Renewal														
BUNDING IHAKARA ST PROPS		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
KAPITI ROAD CCTV REPAIRS		400	-	109	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	109
PRIORITISATION - RENEWALS		100	-	100	-	690	-	461	776	801	827	851	875	5,381
Asset Renewal		500	-	209	-	690	-	461	776	801	827	851	875	5,490
Total Paraparaumu/Raumati		2,990	2,671	2,213	2,374	1,826	142	461	2,082	2,167	2,254	2,132	2,378	18,029

\$000	Year No.	0	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	1 - 10
		Annual Plan	Updated											New LTCCP
		2008/09	08/09	09/10	10/11	11/12	12/13	13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18	18/19	Total
Waikanae														
New Assets														
PRIORITISATION - NEW ASSETS		-	-	149	208	326	2,338	887	364	378	395	409	421	5,875
FLOOD PLAIN STUDY		-	-	150	206	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	356
WILLIAM ST SW		250	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PRIORITISATION - RENEWALS		-	150	100	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	100
AMP IMPROVEMENTS		100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	1,000
New Assets		350	250	499	514	426	2,438	987	464	478	495	509	521	7,331
Asset Renewal														
PRIORITISATION - RENEWALS		100	-	100	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	100
SOAK PIT REPLACEMENT		24	24	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Asset Renewal		124	24	100	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	100
Total Waikanae		474	274	599	514	426	2,438	987	464	478	495	509	521	7,431
Otaki														
New Assets														
PRIORITISATION - NEW ASSETS		-	-	-	-	297	1,621	645	669	697	726	953	780	6,388
DESIGNS & ESTIMATES		17	-	100	103	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	203
AMP IMPROVEMENTS		100	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	500
DUNSTAN STREET UPGRADE STAGE 2 SOAKPITT		50	50	50	419	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	469
DUNSTAN STREET UPGRADE STAGE 2 SOAKPITT		-	60	40	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40
HYDRAULIC MODELLING		100	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HINAU ST SOAKAGE		-	-	50	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	50
New Assets		267	160	290	572	347	1,671	695	719	747	776	1,003	830	7,650
Asset Renewal														
PRIORITISATION - RENEWALS		50	-	50	-	372	383	394	405	419	432	445	457	3,357
Asset Renewal		50	-	50	-	372	383	394	405	419	432	445	457	3,357
Total Otaki		317	160	340	572	719	2,054	1,089	1,124	1,166	1,208	1,448	1,287	11,007
Districtwide Stormwater														
New Assets														
STRATEGIC LAND PURCHASE		302	302	118	121	125	129	133	136	141	145	149	154	1,351
REACTIVE SOLUTIONS		212	212	118	121	125	129	133	136	141	145	149	154	1,351
STRATEGIC MODELLING (CL CHG)		100	100	100	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	100
New Assets		614	614	336	242	250	258	266	272	282	290	298	308	2,802
Asset Renewal														
WAIKAKARIKI GRAVEL EXTRACTION		465	15	450	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	450
Asset Renewal		465	15	450	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	450
Total Districtwide		1,079	629	786	242	250	258	266	272	282	290	298	308	3,252
Stormwater - Major New Assets														
		3,741	3,715	3,229	3,862	2,634	4,509	1,948	2,761	2,873	2,988	3,091	3,162	31,057
Stormwater - Major Asset Renewals		1,139	39	809	-	1,169	493	968	1,297	1,340	1,383	1,422	1,463	10,344
Total Stormwater		4,880	3,754	4,038	3,862	3,803	5,002	2,916	4,058	4,213	4,371	4,513	4,625	41,401

\$000	Year No.	0	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	1 - 10
		Annual Plan	Updated											New LTCCP
		2008/09	08/09	09/10	10/11	11/12	12/13	13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18	18/19	Total
Supporting Social Wellbeing														
<u>New Assets</u>														
YOUTH HUB		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,000	-	1,000
Total New Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,000	-	1,000
Total Supporing Social Wellbeing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,000	-	1,000
Wastewater Management														
<u>Joint Wastewater - Paraparaumu/Waikanae</u>														
<u>New Assets</u>														
WOOD BURNER/BOILER		1,430	730	700	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	700
New Assets		1,430	730	700	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	700
<u>Asset Renewal</u>														
TREATMENT PLANT RENEWAL		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	43	74	13	-	-	130
RENEWAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE		-	-	65	68	71	73	76	78	81	85	88	91	776
Asset Renewal		-	-	65	68	71	73	76	121	155	98	88	91	906
Total Joint Wastewater		1,430	730	765	68	71	73	76	121	155	98	88	91	1,606
<u>Paraparaumu</u>														
<u>New Assets</u>														
PUMP STN & RISER COLEMAN ST		-	-	-	-	-	55	1,239	-	-	-	-	-	1,294
MILNE TO KIWI - PUMPING MAIN		56	50	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
JOINT WASTE		1,025	-	408	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	408
TORU ALTERNATIVE RISING MAIN		-	-	-	-	-	38	456	-	-	-	-	-	494
SEWER AUGMENT		-	-	-	-	255	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	255
PUMP STN AUGMENT MAZENGARB RD		-	-	-	-	-	-	56	521	-	-	-	-	577
PARALLEL RISING MAIN TE ATIAW		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	72	501	-	-	573
GREY AVE PUMP STN UPGRADING		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	887	-	-	-	887
LAY PARALLEL SEWER PSM2259		-	-	-	-	23	24	-	-	-	-	-	-	47
HURLEY INCR PUMP CAPACITY		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	74	517	-	591
PARALLEL SEWER & RISING MAIN		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	207	104	-	-	-	311
RATANUI RD PUMP STN AUGMENTN		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	951	951
PARALLEL RISING MAIN RATA RD		-	-	-	-	128	1,095	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,223
PARAPARAUMU SLUDGE PONDS REHABILITATION		80	80	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
AMP IMPROVEMENTS		100	100	100	98	25	86	86	129	160	100	86	86	956
New Assets		1,261	230	508	98	431	1,298	1,837	857	1,223	675	603	1,037	8,567

\$000	Year No.	0	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	1 - 10
		Annual Plan	Updated											New LTCCP
		2008/09	08/09	09/10	10/11	11/12	12/13	13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18	18/19	Total
Asset Renewal														
RETICULATION RENEWAL CAPEX		85	101	88	91	92	95	99	101	105	109	111	115	1,006
PUMP REPLACEMENT EXPENDITURE		29	29	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	335
PUMP STATION PUMP RENEWAL		70	70	71	116	193	58	230	168	321	77	76	101	1,411
PIPEWORK REFURBISHMENT		-	-	9	9	10	10	10	10	11	11	11	12	103
PUMP STATION RENEWALS		11	11	22	23	24	25	25	26	27	28	29	29	258
PUMP STN ELECTRICAL RENEWAL		-	-	-	-	-	23	113	-	23	30	112	32	333
INFLOW & INFILTRATION 01 CATCHMENT		60	-	-	61	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	61
INFLOW & INFILTRATION 02 CATCHMENT		-	-	-	-	628	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	628
INFLOW & INFILTRATION 03 CATCH		-	-	-	-	-	548	565	-	-	-	-	-	1,113
Asset Renewal		255	211	219	330	978	791	1,075	339	522	291	376	327	5,248
Total Paraparaumu		1,516	441	727	428	1,409	2,089	2,912	1,196	1,745	966	979	1,364	13,815
Waikanae														
New Assets														
INFILTRATION/DETECTION UPGRAD		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	76	-	-	-	-	76
Joint Waste		473	-	230	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	230
RAUPREHA MAJOR PUMP STATION		246	42	-	47	213	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	260
INCREASE BUFFER STORAGE		203	10	-	-	216	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	216
AUGMENT OF CARRIERS WSM659		-	-	-	-	-	190	-	-	-	-	-	-	190
AUGMENT OF CARRIERS WSM839-10		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	203	-	-	-	-	203
AUGMENT CARRIERS : WSM1246-24		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	559	-	-	559
AUGMENT CARRIERS : WSM835-836		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	74	-	74
RETIC CAPACITY UPGRADE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,941	1,941
BALANCE TANKS WAIKANAE-RAUPRE		148	90	50	722	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	772
AMP IMPROVEMENTS		100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	1,000
New Assets		1,170	242	380	869	529	290	100	379	100	659	174	2,041	5,521
Asset Renewal														
PUMP STATION PUMP RENEWAL		-	5	4	12	119	16	5	17	22	331	5	5	536
RETIC RENEWAL CAPEX		11	6	11	11	12	12	12	13	13	13	14	14	125
PUMP CONTROLS		-	-	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	20
REFURBISH METALWORK PUMP CHAMBER		-	-	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	20
PUMP REPLACEMENT EXPENDITURE		5	5	5	5	5	5	6	6	6	6	6	6	56
RETIC CAPACITY 20YR RENEWAL		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,413	-	1,413
SYLVAN AVENUE		-	-	300	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	300
Asset Renewal		16	16	324	32	140	37	27	40	45	354	1,442	29	2,470
Total Waikanae		1,186	258	704	901	669	327	127	419	145	1,013	1,616	2,070	7,991
Otaki														
New Assets														
UPGRADE LAND DISPOSAL		-	-	-	58	-	-	-	-	73	-	-	-	131
SLUDGE TREATMENT UPGRADE		-	-	50	460	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	510
AMP IMPROVEMENTS		50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	500
New Assets		50	50	100	568	50	50	50	50	123	50	50	50	1,141

\$000	Year No.	0	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	1 - 10
		Annual Plan	Updated											New LTCCP
		2008/09	08/09	09/10	10/11	11/12	12/13	13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18	18/19	Total
Asset Renewal														
PUMP STATION PUMP RENEWAL		11	-	28	36	12	48	277	19	10	-	-	-	430
PIPEWORK REFURBISHMENT		5	-	5	6	6	6	6	6	7	7	7	7	63
RETICULATION RENEWAL CAPEX		44	21	56	58	60	61	63	65	67	69	71	73	643
PUMP REPLACEMENT EXPENDITURE		10	10	10	10	10	11	11	11	12	12	12	13	112
PUMP STN ELECTRICAL RENEWAL		-	-	-	-	-	96	-	-	-	-	-	-	96
TREATMENT PLANT RENEWAL		6	-	-	418	-	-	41	70	13	-	-	-	542
EADIR REFURBISHMENT		-	-	-	57	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	57
TREATMENT RENEWAL CAPEX		13	13	14	14	14	15	15	16	16	17	17	18	156
Asset Renewal		89	44	113	599	102	237	413	187	125	105	107	111	2,099
Total Otaki		139	94	213	1,167	152	287	463	237	248	155	157	161	3,240
Wastewater - Major New Assets		3,911	1,252	1,688	1,535	1,010	1,638	1,987	1,286	1,446	1,384	827	3,128	15,929
Wastewater - Major Renewal Assets		360	271	721	1,029	1,291	1,138	1,591	687	847	848	2,013	558	10,723
Total Wastewater		4,271	1,523	2,409	2,564	2,301	2,776	3,578	1,973	2,293	2,232	2,840	3,686	26,652
Water Management														
Paekakariki														
New Assets														
MINOR UNPROGRAMMED NEW WORKS		11	9	11	10	11	12	12	12	14	13	11	12	118
NEW BORE & PIPELINE		-	-	-	155	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	155
AUTO SHUT OFF VALVE		-	8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
RETICULATION WATER QUALITY MONITORING		-	-	-	23	23	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	46
New Assets		11	17	11	188	34	12	12	12	14	13	11	12	319
Asset Renewal														
COMMERCIAL METER REPLACEMENTS		7	7	5	5	5	5	6	6	6	6	6	6	56
RENEWAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE		48	20	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TREATMENT RENEWAL		-	-	5	5	5	5	68	6	6	6	34	6	146
RETICULATION RENEWAL		-	-	200	54	56	216	281	65	66	68	239	476	1,721
Asset Renewal		55	27	210	64	66	226	355	77	78	80	279	488	1,923
Total Paekakariki		66	44	221	252	100	238	367	89	92	93	290	500	2,242
Water Supply - Joint - Waikanae/Paraparaumu/Raumati														
New Assets														
<i>Paraparaumu Reticulation</i>														
MILNE TO KIWI PIPELINE		53	40	273	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	273
WL WATER MAIN OPTIONS		53	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
RIWAI HL AUTO SHUT OFF VALVE		80	80	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
RIWAI RESERVOIR UPGRADE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	146	152	7,065	7,363
MINOR UNPROGRAMMED NEW CAPEX		28	28	28	29	30	31	31	32	32	33	34	35	315

\$000	Year No.	0	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	1 - 10
		Annual Plan	Updated											New LTCCP
		2008/09	08/09	09/10	10/11	11/12	12/13	13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18	18/19	Total
Waikanae Reticulation														-
KAKARIKI AUTO SHUT-OFF VALVE		-	-	-	-	-	270	-	-	-	-	-	-	270
TUI AUTO SHUT-OFF VALVE		108	108	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MINOR UNPROGRAMMED NEW CAPEX		27	27	27	28	29	29	30	31	31	32	33	33	303
Water Supply and treatment														-
TREATMENT PLANT UPGRADE		-	-	-	-	-	-	220	2,728	-	-	-	-	2,948
NEW GRADE CONTROL STRUCTURES		-	-	-	-	78	-	-	-	-	95	-	-	173
PAC BULK STORAGE		55	55	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
CAUSTIC BULK STORAGE		27	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MINOR UNPROGRAMMED NEW CAPEX		21	21	22	23	23	24	24	24	25	25	26	27	243
DRINKG WATER STDS COMPL (UV)		400	400	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
AMP IMPROVEMENTS		200	200	200	150	150	150	150	150	150	150	150	150	1,550
ADDITIONAL WATER SUPPLY/STORAGE CAPACITY		250	250	250	250	850	9,500	14,000	-	-	-	-	-	24,850
New Assets		1,302	1,209	800	480	1,160	10,004	14,455	2,965	238	481	395	7,310	38,288
Asset Renewal														
Paraparaumu Reticulation														
BACKFLOW PREVENTION		27	27	9	10	9	11	9	11	12	12	11	11	105
RETICULATION RENEWAL		80	80	90	93	95	97	99	101	103	105	107	110	1,000
RETICULATION RENEWAL		59	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
RIWAI ST DUTY PUMP		-	-	-	11	-	-	-	-	15	-	-	-	26
OTAIHANGA RESERVIOIR RENWL		-	-	-	94	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	94
RIWAI RESERVOIR RENEWAL		-	-	-	-	-	120	-	-	-	-	-	-	120
Waikanae Reticulation														
RETICULATION RENEWAL CAPEX		50	47	50	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	60	61	556
RETICULATION RENEWAL		7	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
RANGIHIROA EMERGENCY BORE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	84	-	-	84
REINFORCE BEACH RETICULATION		-	-	-	269	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	269
INCREASE TUI HIGH LEVEL AREA		120	-	120	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	120
Water Supply and treatment														
RENEWAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE		32	8	33	34	35	35	36	37	37	38	39	40	364
BUILDING RENEWALS		8	8	-	-	4	-	12	2	2	9	-	-	29
TREATMENT PLANT RENEWAL		-	-	250	258	264	3,240	3,540	-	-	-	-	614	8,166
REPLACE CONTROL VALVES FILTER		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
REFURBISH HIGH LEVEL PUMPS		48	26	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Asset Renewal		431	203	552	821	460	3,557	3,751	207	226	306	217	836	10,933
Total Joint Water		1,733	1,412	1,352	1,301	1,620	13,561	18,206	3,172	464	787	612	8,146	49,221

\$000	Year No.	0	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	1 - 10
		Annual Plan	Updated											New LTCCP
		2008/09	08/09	09/10	10/11	11/12	12/13	13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18	18/19	Total
Otaki														
New Assets														
DWS - RESERVOIR		1,000	350	300	517	4,752	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5,569
LAYING RIDERMAINS		27	27	27	29	31	31	33	-	-	-	-	-	151
AMP IMPROVEMENTS		50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	500
New Assets		1,077	427	377	596	4,833	81	83	50	50	50	50	50	6,220
Asset Renewal														
BOOSTER - PLATEAU		-	-	-	-	12	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	12
BORES RENEWAL		100	100	-	-	191	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	191
MINOR UNPROGRAMMED NEW CAPEX		14	14	14	15	16	16	17	18	18	19	20	21	174
RETICULATION CAPEX		16	18	50	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	60	61	556
TREATMENT PLANT RENEWAL		30	-	5	5	5	5	10	5	5	5	5	10	60
Asset Renewal		160	132	69	72	277	75	82	79	80	82	85	92	993
Total Otaki		1,237	559	446	668	5,110	156	165	129	130	132	135	142	7,213
Hautere Water														
New Assets														
SCHEME AUGMENTATION		-	-	-	-	-	54	705	-	-	-	-	-	759
MINOR UNPROGRAMMED NEW CAPEX		-	-	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	23
New Assets		-	-	2	2	2	56	707	2	2	3	3	3	782
Asset Renewal														
PUMP REPLACEMENT EXPENDITURE		-	-	-	10	-	-	-	-	13	-	-	-	23
TREATMENT PLANT RENEWAL		-	-	30	-	-	-	-	-	22	-	-	-	52
RENEWALS TANKS		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	305	305
RETICULATION RENEWAL		3	3	3	3	4	4	280	4	4	4	5	5	316
REPLACE RESTRICTORS		6	6	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	40
Asset Renewal		9	9	37	17	8	8	284	8	43	8	9	314	736
Total Hautere/Peka Peka		9	9	39	19	10	64	991	10	45	11	12	317	1,518
Water - Major New Assets														
Water - Major New Assets		2,390	1,653	1,190	1,266	6,029	10,153	15,257	3,029	304	547	459	7,375	45,609
Water - Major Renewal Assets		655	371	868	974	811	3,866	4,472	371	427	476	590	1,730	14,585
Total Water		3,045	2,024	2,058	2,240	6,840	14,019	19,729	3,400	731	1,023	1,049	9,105	60,194
Total New Assets														
Total New Assets		28,335	16,904	21,697	20,449	23,098	27,770	28,861	12,605	10,126	12,989	11,209	20,123	188,927
Total Asset Renewal														
Total Asset Renewal		9,607	6,291	8,040	7,635	9,020	11,820	14,849	10,817	9,269	9,464	10,968	11,149	103,031
Grand Total		37,942	23,195	29,737	28,084	32,118	39,590	43,710	23,422	19,395	22,453	22,177	31,272	291,958

SUMMARY OF MAJOR PROJECTS		Annual Plan	Updated											New LTCCP
\$000		2008/09	08/09	09/10	10/11	11/12	12/13	13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18	18/19	Total
NEW ASSETS														
Access and Transport		8,395	4,831	5,969	4,846	5,905	7,165	4,976	3,183	3,259	3,375	3,471	3,570	45,719
Coastal Management		100	100	400	203	370	320	325	50	124	50	50	50	1,942
Swimming Pools		3,700	700	4,100	4,051	2,052	-	-	-	10	-	-	-	10,213
Cemetries		80	80	40	40	11	10	10	-	-	-	-	600	711
Civic Amenities		340	340	225	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	225
Toilets		224	224	400	-	79	-	-	84	85	-	-	-	648
Housing for Older People		450	-	50	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	50
Development Management		900	900	1,850	1,850	1,000	1,000	1,000	500	500	500	800	1,000	10,000
Economic Development		140	-	140	-	370	-	-	393	-	-	-	-	903
Environmental Protection		225	225	135	-	10	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	156
Administration		100	100	140	83	-	-	-	90	-	-	95	-	408
Council Chambers/Offices		31	31	23	1,561	1,617	1,644	12	25	13	13	26	14	4,948
Information Technology		180	72	215	119	121	111	127	16	17	133	137	19	1,015
Libraries, Arts and Museums		140	170	90	86	37	178	2,141	28	304	2,779	106	30	5,779
Parks and Open Space		1,788	1,011	1,763	897	1,723	901	948	1,030	1,061	1,090	1,017	1,045	11,475
Solid Waste		1,500	1,500	50	50	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	1,140
Stormwater - Paekakariki		20	20	100	160	475	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	735
Stormwater - Paraparaumu / Raumati		2,490	2,671	2,004	2,374	1,136	142	-	1,306	1,366	1,427	1,281	1,503	12,539
Stormwater - Waikanae		350	250	499	514	426	2,438	987	464	478	495	509	521	7,331
Stormwater - Otaki		267	160	290	572	347	1,671	695	719	747	776	1,003	830	7,650
Districtwide Flooding Prevention		614	614	336	242	250	258	266	272	282	290	298	308	2,802
Supporting Social Wellbeing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,000	-	1,000
Wastewater - Joint Paraparaumu/Waikanae		1,430	730	700	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	700
Wastewater - Paraparaumu		1,261	230	508	98	431	1,298	1,837	857	1,223	675	603	1,037	8,567
Wastewater - Waikanae		1,170	242	380	869	529	290	100	379	100	659	174	2,041	5,521
Wastewater - Otaki		50	50	100	568	50	50	50	50	123	50	50	50	1,141
Water Supply - Paekakariki		11	17	11	188	34	12	12	12	14	13	11	12	319
Water Supply - Joint - Waikanae/Paraparaumu/Raumati		1,302	1,209	800	480	1,160	10,004	14,455	2,965	238	481	395	7,310	38,288
Water Supply - Otaki		1,077	427	377	596	4,833	81	83	50	50	50	50	50	6,220
Water Supply - Hautere		-	-	2	2	2	56	707	2	2	3	3	3	782
Total New Assets		28,335	16,904	21,697	20,449	23,098	27,770	28,861	12,605	10,126	12,989	11,209	20,123	188,927

SUMMARY OF MAJOR PROJECTS	Annual Plan	Updated											New LTCCP
	2008/09	08/09	09/10	10/11	11/12	12/13	13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18	18/19	Total
\$000													
ASSET RENEWALS													
Access and Transport	5,277	3,921	3,352	2,838	3,236	3,591	3,689	3,816	3,837	3,938	4,043	4,215	36,555
Coastal Management	740	540	518	776	828	880	937	1,038	736	807	806	805	8,131
Swimming Pools	54	44	104	25	20	35	180	425	71	69	151	26	1,106
Halls	162	148	91	84	45	59	62	62	103	80	42	70	698
Cemetries	39	-	40	41	42	45	42	44	45	46	47	46	438
Civic Amenities	21	21	15	-	20	22	13	-	14	-	65	6	155
Toilets	29	29	21	35	21	27	32	34	44	26	37	27	304
Housing for Older People	84	84	32	67	72	78	75	76	56	75	111	77	719
Economic Development	-	-	25	-	-	-	-	25	-	25	-	-	75
Environmental Protection	26	16	18	60	19	36	21	21	22	23	23	24	267
Council Chambers/Offices	152	137	290	114	83	144	128	180	102	135	102	136	1,414
Information Technology	247	187	441	769	414	599	1,713	1,813	535	550	566	706	8,106
Geographic Information Systems	21	-	11	11	170	12	12	12	195	13	13	13	462
Libraries, Arts and Museums	407	387	441	496	490	513	513	506	496	544	561	639	5,199
Parks and Open Space	194	96	243	316	289	282	401	410	399	426	376	608	3,750
Stormwater - Paekakariki	-	-	-	-	107	110	113	116	120	124	126	131	947
Stormwater - Paraparaumu / Raumati	500	-	209	-	690	-	461	776	801	827	851	875	5,490
Stormwater - Waikanae	124	24	100	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	100
Stormwater - Otaki	50	-	50	-	372	383	394	405	419	432	445	457	3,357
Districtwide Flooding Prevention	465	15	450	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	450
Wastewater - Joint Paraparaumu/Waikanae	-	-	65	68	71	73	76	121	155	98	88	91	906
Wastewater - Paraparaumu	255	211	219	330	978	791	1,075	339	522	291	376	327	5,248
Wastewater - Waikanae	16	16	324	32	140	37	27	40	45	354	1,442	29	2,470
Wastewater - Otaki	89	44	113	599	102	237	413	187	125	105	107	111	2,099
Water Supply - Paekakariki	55	27	210	64	66	226	355	77	78	80	279	488	1,923
Water Supply - Joint - Waikanae/Paraparaumu/Raumati	431	203	552	821	460	3,557	3,751	207	226	306	217	836	10,933
Water Supply - Otaki	160	132	69	72	277	75	82	79	80	82	85	92	993
Water Supply - Hautere	9	9	37	17	8	8	284	8	43	8	9	314	736
Total Asset Renewals	9,607	6,291	8,040	7,635	9,020	11,820	14,849	10,817	9,269	9,464	10,968	11,149	103,031
Summary Grand Total	37,942	23,195	29,737	28,084	32,118	39,590	43,710	23,422	19,395	22,453	22,177	31,272	291,958

Forecast Funding Impact Statement

	Year No.	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	1 - 10
\$000		08/09	09/10	10/11	11/12	12/13	13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18	18/19	Total
REVENUE													
EXTERNAL REVENUE		9,111	10,222	11,297	11,396	12,174	13,121	13,849	14,218	14,437	14,868	15,953	131,535
DEVELOPMENT CONTRIBUTIONS		500	500	1,000	1,000	1,500	1,500	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	15,500
VESTED ASSETS		1,500	1,500	1,500	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	19,000
TOTAL REVENUE		11,111	12,222	13,797	14,396	15,674	16,621	17,849	18,218	18,437	18,868	19,953	166,035
SALES OF ASSETS		200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	2,000
TOTAL INCOME		11,311	12,422	13,997	14,596	15,874	16,821	18,049	18,418	18,637	19,068	20,153	168,035
OPERATING EXPENSES													
OPERATING COSTS		29,973	34,937	37,389	38,766	39,858	41,463	43,951	45,176	46,905	48,343	49,749	426,537
DEBT SERVICING		7,278	6,729	7,803	9,260	12,682	15,303	16,545	17,307	18,004	18,447	18,846	140,926
DEPRECIATION		10,392	10,809	11,671	13,054	13,607	15,864	17,840	18,702	19,928	20,050	21,455	162,980
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENSES		47,643	52,475	56,863	61,080	66,147	72,630	78,336	81,185	84,837	86,840	90,050	730,443
CAPITAL													
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE		26,942	60,171	51,931	58,576	77,011	61,255	23,422	19,395	22,453	22,177	31,271	427,662
Less SUBSIDY (WL)		-	(30,434)	(23,846)	(26,458)	(37,421)	(17,545)	-	-	-	-	-	(135,704)
Council's share of Capital Expenditure		26,942	29,737	28,085	32,118	39,590	43,710	23,422	19,395	22,453	22,177	31,271	291,958
LOAN REPAYMENTS		3,566	4,800	5,920	6,856	7,766	8,517	9,921	10,271	10,684	11,087	11,604	87,426
SINKING FUNDS		1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	10,000
TOTAL CAPITAL		31,508	35,537	35,005	39,974	48,356	53,227	34,343	30,666	34,137	34,264	43,875	389,384
TO SEPARATE FUNDS		(515)	(541)	(160)	(61)	747	935	1,424	1,413	1,399	1,388	1,370	7,914
DONATED ASSETS (DEVELOPERS)		1,500	1,500	1,500	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	19,000
NET COST OF ACTIVITIES		68,825	76,549	79,211	88,397	101,376	111,971	98,054	96,846	103,736	105,424	117,142	978,706

FUNDED BY:												
RATES	36,567	39,479	43,538	48,028	53,425	59,013	64,616	67,630	71,636	74,118	76,429	597,912
LOANS	17,945	21,239	20,639	24,128	31,352	35,956	14,851	10,651	9,633	12,276	18,525	199,250
LOANS - CARRIED FORWARD	2,771	1,024	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,024
DEVELOPMENT & RESERVE CONTR	2,232	1,228	910	988	1,140	1,574	1,710	1,903	2,387	2,459	2,467	16,766
OTHER BALANCES UTILISED	5,759	788	29	23	(150)	(154)	(86)	(33)	(121)	(119)	(114)	63
DEPRECIATION FUNDS	1,819	10,291	12,195	13,330	14,209	13,982	15,863	16,095	20,101	17,590	20,735	154,391
DEPRECIATION - NON FUNDED	1,732	2,500	1,900	1,900	1,400	1,600	1,100	600	100	(900)	(900)	9,300
TOTAL SOURCES OF FUNDS	68,825	76,549	79,211	88,397	101,376	111,971	98,054	96,846	103,736	105,424	117,142	978,706

Funding Impact Statements

Definitions

Urban/Rural Rating Areas of the District

In the year 2000 the Council reviewed its urban and rural rating areas and on 21 June 2000 it adopted the following urban and rural rating areas as shown in area maps dated 21 June 2000.

The Council reviewed the differential levels in the rural rating areas in 2008 and on 17 December 2008 adopted the Rural Village Differential for those properties in the Rural Village Differential rating area maps dated 17 December 2008.

Rate Code/Category

U1	Urban Rating Areas of the District	
	Paekākāriki Urban Area	
	Paraparaumu/Raumati Urban Area	
	Waikanae Urban Area	
	Ōtaki Urban Area	
R1, R2, R3*	Of the Rural Rating Areas of the District	
	Paekākāriki Rural Rating Area	
	Paraparaumu/Raumati Rural Rating Area	
	Waikanae Rural Rating Area	
	Ōtaki Rural Rating Area	
	*R1	Rural Rating Units less than 50 hectares excluding those properties in the Rural Village Differential Rating Area.
	*R2	Rural Rating Units equal to or greater than 50 hectares plus (Rating Units less than 50 hectares where a combination of these properties total greater than 50 hectares and form part of one farming operation).
	*R3	Rural Rating Units which are identified in the Rural Village Differential Rating Area maps dated 17 December 2008.

Differentials

A differential system has been applied to the rural area to reflect its lower population density and demand for services. The differential is:

	Urban Rating Area	Percentage of Urban Rate
U1	All rating units	100%

	Rural Rating Area	Percentage of Urban Rate
R1	Rural Rating Units less than 50 hectares	38%
R2	Rural Rating Units equal to or greater than 50 hectares plus (Rating Units less than 50 hectares where a combination of these properties total greater than 50 hectares and form part of one farming operation)	22%

	Rural Rating Area	Percentage of Urban Rate
R3	Rural Village Rating Differential Units as identified in the Rural Village Differential Rating Area maps dated 17 December 2008.	46%

These differentials will be applied to the General Rate, the Regulatory Services Rate and Community Rates. At this stage the Council is not inviting ratepayers to make lump sum contributions in relation to any of the differential rates.

Rating Unit

This is determined by the Valuer General. It is generally a property which has one certificate of title but can include two or more certificate of titles or part certificate of titles, dependant on whether the land is owned by the same person or persons and is used jointly as a single unit and is contiguous.

Water Supply Rates: Districtwide Rating Transitional Programme

After consideration of submissions following the Rating and Funding review in October/November 2008 and from the draft LTCCP consultation process, the Council confirms that Districtwide funding of water will be introduced on a transitional basis over a five year period commencing from the 2009/10 year, excluding the Paraparaumu Water Supply Loan Rate, as set out in the table below.

Rating Year	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14
Districtwide	20%	40%	60%	80%	100%
Local	80%	60%	40%	20%	0%

By 2013/14 water will be fully funded on a Districtwide basis by those rateable properties that are connected or are capable of being connected to Council's water supply.

Sewer Rates: Districtwide Rating Transitional Programme

After consideration of submissions following the Rating and Funding review in October/November 2008 and from the draft LTCCP consultation process, the Council confirms that Districtwide funding of wastewater will be introduced on a transitional basis over a five year period commencing from the 2009/10 year, excluding the Paraparaumu/Raumati Wastewater Loan Rate, as set out in the table below.

Rating Year	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14
Districtwide	20%	40%	60%	80%	100%
Local Rates	80%	60%	40%	20%	0%

By 2013/14 wastewater will be fully funded on a Districtwide basis by those rateable properties connected or are capable of being connected to the Council's sewage systems.

Stormwater Rate: Districtwide Rating Transitional Programme

After consideration of submissions following the Rating and Funding review in October/November 2008 and from the draft LTCCP consultation process, the Council confirms that Districtwide funding of stormwater be introduced on a transitional basis over a five year period commencing from the 2009/10 year as set out in the table below.

Rating Year	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14
Districtwide	20%	40%	60%	80%	100%
Local Rates	80%	60%	40%	20%	0%

By 2013/14 stormwater will be fully funded on a Districtwide basis by those rateable properties within the stormwater drainage rating areas as approved by the Council in June 2000.

Rating Definitions

Separately used or inhabited part of a Rating Unit

Separately used or inhabited part includes any part of the rating unit separately used or inhabited by the owner or any other person who has the right to use or inhabit that part by virtue of a tenancy, lease, licence or other agreement.

At a minimum, the land or premises intended to form the separately used or inhabited part of the rating unit must be capable of actual habitation, or actual use by persons for purposes of conducting a business.

For the avoidance of doubt, a rating unit that has only one use (i.e. it does not have separate parts or is vacant land) is treated as being one separately used or inhabited part.

In relation to motels, hotels, hostels, lodges and camping grounds separately used or inhabited parts of a rating unit are defined as follows:

A commercial business which provides part of their rating unit for separate use as an entertainment area or for conference activities and/or any type of residential accommodation by virtue of an agreement requiring payment of a fee.

This includes those Rating Units which provide accommodation but no cooking facilities and Rating Units which provide parking areas for caravans/mobile homes with an electric power source and access to washing/toilet facilities.

Water Supply Rate Differential Categories

“General”: Means rating units connected to the relevant water scheme other than rating units in the “Recreational” or “Motels/ Hotels/ Hostels/ Lodges/ Camping Grounds” category.

“Motels/Hotels/ Hostels/Lodges/ Camping Grounds”: Means rating units connected used principally or exclusively as motels, hotels, hostels, lodges or camping grounds.

- “Recreational”: Means rating units connected used exclusively or principally by recreational, sporting or other community organisations and Council community properties.
- “Serviceable”: Means rating units not connected to the relevant water scheme but within 100 metres of a water main and capable of being connected.

Sewerage Rate Differential Categories

For the purposes of certain sewerage rates the following differential categories apply.

- "Community": Means rating units used principally or exclusively as places of religious worship and instruction, marae, children's health camps, hospital and welfare homes, community health services and charitable institutions that provide maintenance or relief, schools (with the exception of school houses), early childhood centres, Council community properties.
- “Motels”: Means rating units connected used principally or exclusively as motels.
- "General": Means all rating units connected to the sewerage system other than rating units in the "Community" or "Recreational" category.
- "Recreational": Means rating units used principally or exclusively by recreational, sporting and other community organisations.
- “Large Scale Commercial/ Residential”: Means rating units used for large scale commercial or residential purposes as characterised by more than 5 water closets or urinals
- "Serviceable": Means rating units not connected to the sewerage system but within 30 metres of a sewer main and capable of being connected.

Notes:

- The Council does not assess a Uniform Annual General Charge.
- The Districtwide General Rate is based on the Land Value of each rating unit.
- Annual rates of \$40,000 will be paid in 2009/10 by Council on behalf of ratepayers, and thereafter the \$40,200 will increase in line with the projected rate increases. These remissions are in respect of the rate liabilities of a number of community, sporting and other non-profit making organisations within the District. The remissions comply with both the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 and Council’s own rates remission policies. There is expected to be no remissions made under the Extreme Financial Hardship Policy but Council may postpone rates under its optional rates postponement policy, dependant on the demand by ratepayers.
- This is the first year of the Long Term Council Community Plan, adopted on 25 June 2009 and accordingly there is no departure from the Funding Impact Statement to Report.

- The funding mechanisms as specified for the 2009/10 financial year will continue for future years, unless otherwise stated or are changed by way of a review of the Revenue and Financing Policy.
- All references to Wards in the Funding Impact Statement refer to the Wards that applied during the 2004/07 triennium.

Rates for 2009/10

Funding Mechanism	Categories - Rating Areas	Rating Basis	Revenue Sought 2009/10 Year \$000 (GST inclusive)
RATES			
• Districtwide General	Whole District	Rate in \$ of Land Value	8,677
	U1 (refer definitions on previous page)		
	R1 (refer definitions on previous page)	38% of Urban Rate in \$ of land value	
	R2 (refer definitions on previous page)	22% of Urban Rate in \$ of land value	
	R3 (refer definitions on previous page)	46% of Urban Rate in \$ of land value (This is a transitional provision which increases from 60% to 2010/11 onwards)	
	Purposes Applied: Districtwide General Expenses including emergency management, civil defence, public toilets and cemeteries. Supporting Social Wellbeing, Supporting Environmental Sustainability, District Strategic Development Projects, Districtwide Coastal Protection of the Council's Infrastructure and Districtwide Strategic Flood Protection.		
TARGETED RATE			
• Regulatory Services	Whole District	Rate in \$ of Land Value	4,132
	U1		
	R1	38% of Urban Rate in \$ of Land Value	
	R2	22% of Urban Rate in \$ of Land Value	
	R3	46% of Urban Rate in \$ of land value (This is a transitional provision which increases from 60% to 2010/11 onwards).	
	Purposes Applied: Public contribution towards the following Regulatory Services which are not met by user charges: Resource Consents, Building Consents, Development Management, Environmental Health, Liquor Licensing, Hazardous Substances Environmental Monitoring and Animal Control.		

Funding Mechanism	Categories - Rating Areas	Rating Basis	Revenue Sought 2009/10 Year \$000 (GST inclusive)
TARGETED RATE			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Community Facilities Rate 	Whole District All Rating Units (but excluding multiple occupied properties, motels, hotels, hostels and lodges) Motels/camping grounds Hotels, hostels and lodges	Fixed Charge Based on each Separately Used or Inhabited Part of a Rating Unit 30% Base Charge per Separately Used or Inhabited Part of a Rating Unit 200% Base Charge per Rating Unit	9,008
	Purposes Applied: Libraries, Parks and Reserves, Swimming Pools, Public Halls and Community Centres.		
TARGETED RATE			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Districtwide Roding Rate 	Whole District All Rating Units (but excluding motels, hotels, hostels and lodges) Motels/camping grounds Hotels, hostels and lodges	Fixed Charge Based on each Separately Used or Inhabited Part of a Rating Unit 30% Base Charge per Separately Used or Inhabited Part of a Rating Unit 200% Base Charge per Rating Unit	4,217
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Districtwide Roding Land Value Rate 	Whole District	Rate in \$ of Land Value	
	Purposes Applied: All Roding Expenditure except for historic debt servicing costs		
TARGETED RATE			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Paraparaumu/Raumati Stormwater 			1,870
	All Rating Units in the Paraparaumu/Raumati stormwater drainage area	Rate in \$ of Capital Value (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for stormwater).	
	Purposes Applied: Operating Costs and Loan Servicing of Stormwater in the Stormwater Drainage area		

Funding Mechanism	Categories - Rating Areas	Rating Basis	Revenue Sought 2009/10 Year \$000 (GST inclusive)
TARGETED RATE			
• Waikanae Stormwater			521
	All Rating Units in the Waikanae stormwater drainage area	Rate in \$ of Capital Value (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for stormwater).	
	Purposes Applied: Operating Costs and Loan Servicing of Stormwater in the Stormwater Drainage area		
TARGETED RATE			
• Ōtaki Stormwater	All Rating Units in the Ōtaki stormwater drainage area	Rate in \$ of Capital Value (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for stormwater).	234
	Purposes Applied: Operating Costs and Loan Servicing of Stormwater in the Stormwater Drainage area.		
TARGETED RATE			
• Paekākāriki Stormwater	All Rating Units in the Paekākāriki stormwater drainage area	Rate in \$ of Capital Value (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for stormwater).	58
	Purposes Applied: Operating Costs and Loan Servicing of Stormwater in the Stormwater Drainage area		
TARGETED RATE			
• Paekākāriki Community Rate	Paekākāriki Community Board Area		40
	Paekākāriki urban rating area	Rate in \$ of Land Value	
	Of Paekākāriki rural rating area:		
	• R1	38% of Urban Rate in \$ of Land Value	
	• R2	22% of Urban Rate in \$ of Land Value	
	• R3	46% of Urban Rate in \$ of land value (This transitional provision increases to 60% from 2010/11 onwards).	
	Purposes Applied: Community Board expenses and historic servicing costs of roading, stormwater and coastal protection.		

Funding Mechanism	Categories - Rating Areas	Rating Basis	Revenue Sought 2009/10 Year \$000 (GST inclusive)
TARGETED RATE			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Paekākāriki Community Services Charge 	Rating Units in Paekākāriki Community Board Area	Fixed charge of \$29 per Rating Unit	22
	Purposes Applied: Loan Servicing costs on a loan to the Paekākāriki Community Trust to assist with the refurbishment of St Peters Hall		
TARGETED RATE			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Paekākāriki Water Supply Rate 	Connected to Paekākāriki Water Scheme:		265
	All Rating Units (excluding motels, camping grounds, hotels, hostels and lodges, recreational sporting and other community organisations, Council community properties)	100% Fixed Charge per Separately Used or Inhabited Part of a Rating Unit. (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for water).	
	Recreational, sporting, other community organisations and Council community properties	50% charge per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit. (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for water).	
	Motels/camping grounds/hotels/hostels/lodges	200% charge per rating unit, plus water by meter charges. (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for water).	
	Not connected to the Paekākāriki water scheme but within 100 metres of water main	50% of Fixed Charge per Rating Unit. (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for water).	
	Purposes Applied: Water Supply System		
TARGETED RATE			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Paekākāriki Extraordinary Supply 	Those Rating Units that receive an extraordinary supply of water by meter from the Paekākāriki Water Supply	Fixed Charge per m ³ of water supplied in excess of 350m ³ per annum for each fixed charge of the Paekākāriki Water Supply Rate	11

Funding Mechanism	Categories - Rating Areas	Rating Basis	Revenue Sought 2009/10 Year \$000 (GST inclusive)
TARGETED RATE			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Paraparaumu/ Raumati Community Rate 	Rating units in Paraparaumu/Raumati urban rating area:	Rate in \$ of Land Value	142
	Of Paraparaumu/Raumati rural rating area:		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> R1 	33% of Urban Rate in \$ of Land Value	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> R2 	19% of Urban Rate in \$ of Land Value	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> R3 	46% of Urban Rate in \$ of land value (This transitional provision increases to 60% from 2010/11 onwards)	
	Purposes Applied: Historic Debt Servicing Costs of roading and stormwater activities, coastal protection and Paraparaumu/Raumati Community Board expenses		
TARGETED RATE			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Paraparaumu/ Raumati Wastewater Maintenance Rate 	Paraparaumu and Paekākāriki/Raumati Wards (excluding the Paekākāriki Community Board area) connected to Paraparaumu/Raumati/Waikanae Wastewater Treatment Plant:		3,910
	All Rating units (excluding motels, places of religious worship and instruction, Marae, children's health camps, hospital and welfare homes, community health services and charitable institutions that provide free maintenance or relief), schools (with the exception of school houses), early childhood centres, recreational, sporting and other community organisations)	Fixed Charge per water closet or urinal up to a maximum of 5 toilets/urinals. (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for wastewater).	
	Motels	Fixed Charge per water closet or urinal up to a maximum of 1 toilet/urinal. (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for wastewater).	
	Places of religious worship and instruction, Marae, children's health camps, hospital and welfare homes, community health services and charitable institutions that provide free maintenance or relief, schools (with the exception of school houses), early childhood centres.	50% Fixed Charge for every water closet or urinal connected to the wastewater system. (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for wastewater).	

Funding Mechanism	Categories - Rating Areas	Rating Basis	Revenue Sought 2009/10 Year \$000 (GST inclusive)
	Recreational, sporting and other community organisations, Council community properties	25% Fixed Charge for every water closet or urinal connected to the wastewater system. (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for wastewater).	
	Not connected to the Paraparaumu/Raumati/Waikanae Wastewater Treatment Plant but within 30 metres of a sewer main and is serviceable.	50% of Fixed Charge per rating unit. (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for wastewater).	
	All Rating Units with large scale commercial/residential operations characterised by having 5 or more toilets/urinals (excluding motels, places of religious worship and instruction, Marae, schools (with the exception of school houses), early childhood centres, recreational, sporting and other community organisations, Council community properties, children's health camps, hospital and welfare homes, community health services and charitable institutions that provide free maintenance and relief).	50% Fixed Charge on all toilets/urinals after the first 5. (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for wastewater).	
	Motels	50% Fixed Charge on all toilets/urinals after the first 1. (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for wastewater).	
	Provided that every rating unit used exclusively or principally as the residence of not more than one household shall be deemed to have not more than one water closet or urinal.		
	Purposes Applied: Wastewater system		
TARGETED RATE			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Paraparaumu/Raumati Wastewater Loan Rate 	Paraparaumu and Paekākāriki/Raumati Wards (excluding the Paekākāriki Community Board area) connected to Paraparaumu/Raumati/Waikanae Wastewater Treatment Plant in the area of benefit as defined in Section 3(7) of the Kapiti Borough		276

Funding Mechanism	Categories - Rating Areas	Rating Basis	Revenue Sought 2009/10 Year \$000 (GST inclusive)
	Council (Rates and Charges, Validation and Empowering Act 1989).		
	All Rating Units (excluding motels, places of religious worship and instruction, Marae, children's health camps, hospital and welfare homes, community health services and charitable institutions that provide free maintenance or relief), schools (with the exception of school houses), early childhood centres, recreational, sporting and other community organisations, Council community properties)	Fixed Charge per water closet or urinal up to a maximum of 5 toilets/urinals	
	Motel	Fixed Charge per water closet or urinal up to a maximum of 1 toilet/urinal	
	Recreational, sporting and other community organisations, Council Community Properties	25% Fixed Charge for every water closet or urinal connected to the wastewater system	
	Not connected to the Paraparaumu/Raumati/Waikanae Wastewater Treatment Plant but within 30 metres of a sewer main and is serviceable	50% of Fixed Charge per rating unit.	
	All Rating Units with large scale commercial/residential operations characterised by having 5 or more toilets/urinals (excluding motels, places of religious worship and instruction, Marae, children's health camps, hospital and welfare homes, community health services and charitable institutions that provide free maintenance and relief, schools (with the exception of school houses), early childhood centres, recreational, sporting and other community organisations, Council community properties).	50% Fixed Charge on all toilets/urinals after the first 5	
	Motels	50% Fixed Charge on all toilets/urinals after the first 1	
	Provided that every rating unit used exclusively or principally as the residence of not more than one household		

Funding Mechanism	Categories - Rating Areas	Rating Basis	Revenue Sought 2009/10 Year \$000 (GST inclusive)
	shall be deemed to have not more than one water closet or urinal.		
	Purposes Applied: Loan Servicing		
TARGETED RATE			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Paraparaumu/ Raumati Wastewater Upgrading Loan Rate 	Paraparaumu and Paekākāriki/Raumati Wards (excluding the Paekākāriki Community Board area) connected to Paraparaumu/ Raumati/ Waikanae Wastewater Treatment Plant		505
	All Rating Units (excluding motels, places of religious worship and instruction, Marae, children's health camps, hospital and welfare homes, community health services and charitable institutions that provide free maintenance or relief), schools (with the exception of school houses), early childhood centres, recreational, sporting and other community organisations, Council community properties)	Fixed Charge per water closet or urinal up to a maximum of 5 toilets/urinals. (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for wastewater).	
	Motels	Fixed Charge per water closet or urinal up to a maximum of 1 toilet/urinal. (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for wastewater).	
	Places of religious worship and instruction, Marae, hospital and welfare homes, community health services and charitable institutions that provide free maintenance or relief	50% Fixed Charge for every water closet or urinal connected to the wastewater system. (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for wastewater).	
	Recreational, sporting and other community organisations and Council community properties	25% Fixed Charge for every water closet or urinal connected to the wastewater system. (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for wastewater).	
	Not connected to the Paraparaumu/Raumati/ Waikanae Wastewater Treatment Plant but within 30 metres	50% of Fixed Charge per rating unit. (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a	

Funding Mechanism	Categories - Rating Areas	Rating Basis	Revenue Sought 2009/10 Year \$000 (GST inclusive)
	of a sewer main and is serviceable.	Districtwide Targeted Rate for wastewater).	
	All Rating Units with large scale commercial/residential operations characterised by having 5 or more toilets/urinals (excluding motels, places of religious worship and instruction, Marae, children's health camps, hospital and welfare homes, community health services and charitable institutions that provide free maintenance and relief, schools (with the exception of school houses), early childhood centres, recreational, sporting and other community organisations, Council community properties).	50% Fixed Charge on all toilets/urinals after the first 5. (By the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for wastewater).	
	Motels	50% Fixed Charge on all toilets/urinals after the first 1. (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for wastewater).	
	Provided that every rating unit used exclusively or principally as the residence of not more than one household shall be deemed to have not more than one water closet or urinal.		
	Purposes Applied: Minor Capital Works and Loan Servicing		
	Purposes Applied: Loan Servicing		
TARGETED RATE			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Paraparaumu/ Raumati Water Extraordinary Supply 	Those Rating Units that receive an extraordinary supply of water by meter from the Paraparaumu/ Raumati/Waikanae Water Supply.	Fixed Charge per m ³ of water supplied in excess of 350 m ³ per annum for each fixed charge of the Paraparaumu/ Raumati Water Upgrading Loan Rate	169
TARGETED RATE			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Paraparaumu/ Raumati/ Waikanae Water Maintenance Rate 	Waikanae, Paraparaumu and Paekākāriki/Raumati Wards (excluding Paekākāriki Community Board area) connected to Joint Paraparaumu/Waikanae Water Supply.		4,400
	All Rating Units (excluding motels, camping grounds,	100% fixed charge per separately used or inhabited part of a rating	

Funding Mechanism	Categories - Rating Areas	Rating Basis	Revenue Sought 2009/10 Year \$000 (GST inclusive)
	hotels, hostels, lodges, recreational sporting and other community organisations, Council community properties)	unit. (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for water).	
	Recreational, sporting, other community organisations and Council community properties	50% charge per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit. (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for water).	
	Motels/camping grounds/hotels/hostels/lodges	200% charge per rating unit, plus water by meter charges. (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for water).	
	Waikanae, Paraparaumu and Paekākāriki/Raumati Wards (excluding Paekākāriki Community Board area) not connected to the Joint/Paraparaumu /Waikanae Water Supply, but within 100 metres of a water main and is serviceable.	50% of Fixed Charge per Rating Unit. (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for water).	
	Purposes Applied: Water Supply System Maintenance		
TARGETED RATE			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Paraparaumu/ Waikanae Water Upgrading Loan Rate 	Waikanae, Paraparaumu and Paekākāriki/Raumati Wards (excluding Paekākāriki Community Board area) connected to Joint Paraparaumu/Waikanae Water Supply.		1,415
	All Rating Units (excluding motels, camping grounds, hotels, hostels, lodges, recreational sporting and other community organisations, schools (with the exception of school houses), early childhood centres, children's health camps, Council community properties).	100% Fixed Charge per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit. (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for water).	
	Recreational, sporting, other community organisations and Council community properties	50% charge per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit. (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for water).	

Funding Mechanism	Categories - Rating Areas	Rating Basis	Revenue Sought 2009/10 Year \$000 (GST inclusive)
	Motels/camping grounds/ hotels/hostels/lodges	200% charge per rating unit, plus water by meter charges. (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for water).	
	Waikanae, Paraparaumu and Paekākāriki/Raumati Wards (excluding Paekākāriki Community Board area) not connected but within 100 metres of a water main and is serviceable.	50% of Fixed Charge per Rating Unit. (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for water, rather than a local community targeted Rate).	
	Purposes Applied: Minor Capital Works and Loan Servicing		
TARGETED RATE			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Waikanae Community Rate 	Waikanae Ward		123
	Rating units in Waikanae Urban rating area	Rate in \$ of Land Value	
	Of Waikanae Rural rating area:		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> R1 	38% of Urban Rate in \$ of Land Value	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> R2 	22% of Urban Rate in \$ of Land Value	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> R3 	46% of Urban Rate in \$ of land value (This transitional provision increases to 60% from 2010/11 onwards)	
	Purposes Applied: Historic Debt Servicing Costs of roading and stormwater activities and Waikanae Community Board expenses		
TARGETED RATE			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Waikanae Wastewater Maintenance Rate 	<u>Waikanae Ward</u> All Rating Units connected to Paraparaumu/Raumati/ Waikanae Wastewater Treatment Plant.		1,374
	Rating Units (excluding motels, places of religious worship and instruction, Marae, children's health camps, hospital and welfare homes, community health services and charitable institutions that provide free maintenance or relief), schools (with the exception of school houses), early childhood centres, recreational, sporting and other	Fixed Charge per water closet or urinal up to a maximum of 5 toilets/urinals. (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for wastewater).	

Funding Mechanism	Categories - Rating Areas	Rating Basis	Revenue Sought 2009/10 Year \$000 (GST inclusive)
	community organisations, Council community properties).		
	Motels	Fixed Charge per water closet or urinal up to a maximum of 1 toilet/urinal. (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for wastewater)	
	Places of religious worship and instruction, Marae, children's health camps, hospital and, welfare homes, community health services and charitable institutions that provide free maintenance or relief, schools (with the exception of school houses), early childhood centres.	50% Fixed Charge for every water closet or urinal connected to the wastewater system. (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for wastewater).	
	Recreational, sporting and other community organisations, Council community properties.	25% Fixed Charge for every water closet or urinal connected to the wastewater system. (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for wastewater).	
	Not connected to the Paraparaumu/Raumati/ Waikanae Wastewater Treatment Plant but within 30 metres of a sewer main and is serviceable	50% of Fixed Charge per rating unit. (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for wastewater).	
	All Rating Units with large scale commercial/residential operations characterised by having 5 or more toilets/urinals (excluding motels, places of religious worship and instruction, Marae, children's health camps, hospital and welfare homes, community health services and charitable institutions that provide free maintenance and relief, schools (with the exception of school houses), early childhood centres, recreational, sporting and other community organisations, Council community properties)	50% Fixed Charge on all toilets/urinals after the first 5. (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for wastewater).	
	Motels	50% Fixed Charge on all toilets/urinals after the first 1. (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for wastewater).	

Funding Mechanism	Categories - Rating Areas	Rating Basis	Revenue Sought 2009/10 Year \$000 (GST inclusive)
	<p>Provided that every rating unit used exclusively or principally as the residence of not more than one household shall be deemed to have not more than one water closet or urinal.</p> <p>Purposes Applied: Wastewater System</p>		
TARGETED RATE			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Waikanae Wastewater Upgrading Loan Rate 	<p><u>Waikanae Ward</u> All Rating Units connected to Paraparaumu/Raumati/ Waikanae Wastewater Treatment Plant</p>		773
	<p>Rating Units (excluding motels, places of religious worship and instruction, Marae, children's health camps, hospital and welfare homes, community health services and charitable institutions that provide free maintenance or relief, schools (with the exception of school houses), early childhood centres, recreational, sporting and other community organisations, Council community properties)</p>	Fixed Charge per water closet or urinal up to a maximum of 5 toilets/urinals. (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for wastewater).	
	Motels	Fixed Charge per water closet or urinal up to a maximum of 1 toilet/urinal. (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for wastewater).	
	Places of religious worship and instruction, Marae, hospital and welfare homes, community health services and charitable institutions that provide free maintenance or relief	50% Fixed Charge for every water closet or urinal connected to the wastewater system. (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for wastewater).	
	Recreational, sporting and other community organisations, Council community properties	25% Fixed Charge for every water closet or urinal connected to the wastewater system. (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for wastewater).	

Funding Mechanism	Categories - Rating Areas	Rating Basis	Revenue Sought 2009/10 Year \$000 (GST inclusive)
	Not connected to the Paraparaumu/Raumati/ Waikanae Wastewater Treatment Plant but within 30 metres of a sewer main and is serviceable	50% of Fixed Charge per rating unit. (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for wastewater).	
	All Rating Units with large scale commercial/residential operations characterised by having 5 or more toilets/urinals (excluding motels, places of religious worship and instruction, Marae, children's health camps, hospital and welfare homes, community health services and charitable institutions that provide free maintenance and relief, schools (with the exception of school houses), early childhood centres, recreational, sporting and other community organisations, Council community properties)	50% Fixed Charge on all toilets/urinals after the first 5. (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for wastewater).	
	Motels	50% Fixed Charge on all toilets/urinals after the first 1. (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for wastewater).	
	Provided that every rating unit used exclusively or principally as the residence of not more than one household shall be deemed to have not more than one water closet or urinal.		
	Purposes Applied: Minor Capital Works and Loan Servicing		
TARGETED RATE			
• Waikanae Water Extraordinary Supply	Those Rating Units that receive an extraordinary supply of water by meter from the Paraparaumu/ Raumati/Waikanae Water Supply	Fixed Charge per m ³ of water supplied in excess of 350 m ³ per annum for each fixed charge of the Waikanae Water Upgrading Loan Rate	35
TARGETED RATE			
• Ōtaki Community Rate	Ōtaki Ward		219
	All rating units in the Ōtaki urban rating area	Rate in \$ of Land Value	

Funding Mechanism	Categories - Rating Areas	Rating Basis	Revenue Sought 2009/10 Year \$000 (GST inclusive)
	Of Ōtaki rural rating area:		
	• R1	38% of Urban Rate in \$ of Land Value	
	• R2	22% of Urban Rate in \$ of Land Value	
	• R3	46% of Urban Rate in \$ of land value (This transitional provision increases to 60% from 2010/11 onwards)	
	Purposes Applied:	Historic Debt Servicing Costs for roading and stormwater activities, Community Board expenses, local grants and property expenses	
TARGETED RATE			
• Ōtaki Wastewater Maintenance Rate	Ōtaki Ward All Rating Units connected to Ōtaki Wastewater Scheme		1,076
	Rating Units (excluding motels, places of religious worship and instruction, Marae, children's health camps, hospital and welfare homes, community health services and charitable institutions that provide free maintenance or relief, schools (with the exception of school houses), early childhood centres, recreational, sporting and other community organisations, Council community properties)	Fixed Charge per water closet or urinal up to a maximum of 5 toilets/urinals. (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for wastewater).	
	Motels	Fixed Charge per water closet or urinal up to a maximum of 1 toilet/urinal. (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for wastewater).	
	Places of religious worship and instruction, Marae, children's health camps, hospital and welfare homes, community health services and charitable institutions that provide free maintenance or relief, schools (with the exception of school houses), early childhood centres.	50% Fixed Charge for every water closet or urinal connected to the wastewater system. (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for wastewater).	
	Recreational, sporting and other community organisations, Council community properties	25% Charge for every water closet or urinal connected to the wastewater system. (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for wastewater).	

Funding Mechanism	Categories - Rating Areas	Rating Basis	Revenue Sought 2009/10 Year \$000 (GST inclusive)
	Not connected to Ōtaki Wastewater Scheme but within 30 metres of a sewer main and is serviceable	50% of Fixed Charge per rating unit. (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for wastewater).	
	All Rating Units with large scale commercial/ residential operations characterised by having 5 or more toilets/urinals (excluding motels, places of religious worship and instruction, Marae, children's health camps, hospital and welfare homes, community health services and charitable institutions that provide free maintenance and relief, schools (with the exception of school houses), early childhood centres, recreational, sporting and other community organisations, Council community properties)	50% Fixed Charge on all toilets/urinals after the first 5. (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for wastewater).	
	Motels	50% Fixed Charge on all toilets/urinals after the first 1. (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for wastewater).	
	Provided that every rating unit used exclusively or principally as the residence of not more than one household shall be deemed to have not more than one water closet or urinal.		
	Purposes Applied: Wastewater system		
TARGETED RATE			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ōtaki Wastewater Upgrading Loan Rate 	<u>Ōtaki Ward</u> All Rating Units connected to Ōtaki Wastewater Scheme		56
	Rating Units (excluding motels, places of religious worship and instruction, Marae, children's health camps, hospital and welfare homes, community health services and charitable institutions that provide free maintenance or relief, schools (with the exception of school houses), early	Fixed Charge per water closet or urinal up to a maximum of 5 toilets/urinals. (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for wastewater).	

Funding Mechanism	Categories - Rating Areas	Rating Basis	Revenue Sought 2009/10 Year \$000 (GST inclusive)
	childhood centres, recreational, sporting and other community organisations, Council community properties)		
	Motels	Fixed Charge per water closet or urinal up to a maximum of 1 toilet/urinal. (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for wastewater).	
	Places of religious worship and instruction, Marae, hospital and welfare homes, community health services and charitable institutions that provide free maintenance or relief	50% Fixed Charge for every water closet or urinal connected to the wastewater system. (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for wastewater).	
	Recreational, sporting and other community organisations, Council community properties	25% Fixed Charge for every water closet or urinal connected to the wastewater system. (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for wastewater).	
	Not connected to Ōtaki Wastewater Scheme but within 30 metres of a sewer main and is serviceable	50% of Fixed Charge per rating unit. (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for wastewater).	
	All Rating Units with large scale commercial/ residential operations characterised by having 5 or more toilets/urinals (excluding motels, places of religious worship and instruction, Marae, children's health camps, hospital and welfare homes, community health services and charitable institutions that provide free maintenance and relief, schools (with the exception of school houses), early childhood centres, recreational, sporting and other community organisations, Council community properties)	50% Fixed Charge on all toilets/urinals after the first 5. (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for wastewater).	
	Motels	50% Fixed Charge on all toilets/urinals after the first 1. (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for wastewater).	

Funding Mechanism	Categories - Rating Areas	Rating Basis	Revenue Sought 2009/10 Year \$000 (GST inclusive)
	Provided that every rating unit used exclusively or principally as the residence of not more than one household shall be deemed to have not more than one water closet or urinal.		
	Purposes Applied: Minor Capital Works and Loan Servicing		
TARGETED RATE			
• Ōtaki Water Maintenance Rate	Connected to Ōtaki Water Supply Scheme		737
	All Rating Units (excluding motels, camping grounds, hotels, hostels, lodges, recreational sporting and other community organisations, Council community properties)	100% Fixed Charge per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit. (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for water).	
	Recreational, sporting, other community organisations and Council community properties	50% charge per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit. (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for water).	
	Motels/camping grounds/hotels/hostels/lodges	200% charge per rating unit, plus water by meter charges. (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for water).	
	Not connected to Ōtaki Water Supply Scheme and within 100 metres of a water main	50% of Fixed Charge per Rating Unit. (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for water).	
	Purposes Applied: Water Supply System		
TARGETED RATE			
• Ōtaki Water Upgrading Loan Rate	Rating Units within Area of former Ōtaki Borough Council which elected not to make a lump sum contribution towards the Ōtaki Water Supply Upgrading Scheme	Fixed Charge per Rating Unit	20
	Purposes Applied: Loan Servicing		

Funding Mechanism	Categories - Rating Areas	Rating Basis	Revenue Sought 2009/10 Year \$000 (GST inclusive)
TARGETED RATE			
• Ōtaki Water Improvements Rate	Connected to Ōtaki Water Supply Scheme		131
	All Rating Units (excluding motels, camping grounds, hotels, hostels, lodges recreational sporting and other community organisations, schools (with the exception of school houses), early childhood centres, children's health camps, Council community properties)	100% Fixed Charge per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit. (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for water).	
	Recreational, sporting, other community organisations and Council community properties	50% charge per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit. (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for water).	
	Motels/camping grounds/hotels/hostels/lodges	200% charge per rating unit, plus water by meter charges. (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for water).	
	Not connected to Ōtaki Water Supply Scheme, but within 100 metres of a water main	50% of Fixed Charge per Rating Unit. (It is proposed that at the end of a five year transition period this Rate would be replaced by a Districtwide Targeted Rate for water).	
	Purposes Applied: Minor Capital Works and Loan Servicing		
TARGETED RATE			
• Ōtaki Water Extraordinary Supply	Those Rating Units that receive an extraordinary supply of water by meter from the Ōtaki Water Supply	Fixed Charge per m ³ of water supplied in excess of 350m ³ per annum for each fixed charge of the Ōtaki Water Improvement Rate	109
TARGETED RATE			
• Hautere Te Horo Water Supply Rate	Rating units connected to Hautere Te Horo Water Supply	Fixed Charge per Unit of Water Annual provision of 1 Unit = 1m ³ per day	157
	Purposes Applied: Water Supply System		

Funding Mechanism	Categories - Rating Areas	Rating Basis	Revenue Sought 2009/10 Year \$000 (GST inclusive)
TARGETED RATE			
• Ōtaki Community Services Charge	Rating units in Ōtaki Ward	Fixed charge of \$11.25 per Rating Unit	56
	Purposes Applied: Support community initiatives of significance to the Ōtaki community, such as grants to the Ōtaki Heritage Bank Preservation Trust to assist with the funding of the Museum activities.		
TOTAL (GST inclusive)			\$44,738

Analysis of Total Rates for 2009/10

	Excl. GST \$000	Incl. GST \$000
Rates	39,479	44,414
Extraordinary Water Rates (for commercial water users)	288	324
	39,767	44,738

Fixed Charges

Set out below are the Proposed Fixed Charges for the next five years based on the LTCCP.

Fixed Charges	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14
Distillate Community	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14
SEWER by Community	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14
Community Facilities	\$46.50	\$5.00	426.00	462.00	480.00
Paraparaumu/Raumati	302.00	310.00	330.00	392.00	469.00
Ranaparaumu/Raumati	360.00	340.00	366.00	405.00	402.00
Waikanae	302.00	310.00	330.00	392.00	469.00
Waikanae	357.50	364.00	376.00	414.00	429.00
Ōtaki	267.50	275.00	337.00	401.00	469.00
Ōtaki	317.50	326.00	351.00	396.00	429.00
Paekākāriki	326.00	347.00	358.00	402.00	469.00
Paekākāriki	-	-	-	-	-

User Charges

This 2009 Long Term Council Community Plan (LTCCP) includes a range of User Charges for various activities.

In accordance with the Council's financial policies these User Charges are indexed to reflect monetary changes. Detail on these indexes and their application can be found in Part Two of the 2009 Community Plan.

Over and above these index parameters some of these charges require adjustment for the 2009/10 financial year. These changes are in order to meet the funding requirements of the Revenue and Financing Policy.

Building Consent Fees 2009/10

Applicants are Required to Pay the Full Fee for the Consent at the Time of Application.

Note Under some conditions applicants may be required to pay Additional Fees when processing is completed. This will include Fees for Development Levies, Additional Inspections, and Other Fees Required under the Building Act 2004. If the number of inspections has been over estimated a refund will be made

Building Consent Fees 2009/10 (GST Inclusive)				
No.	Classification	Project	P.I.M. Portion of Consent	Total Fee Excluding RANZ, DBH Levies, Refundable Deposits & Digital Storage Charge (see below)
Minor Work				
1		Solid Fuel Heater	Nil	\$163
1.1		Solid Fuel Heater with Wetback	Nil	\$258
1.2		Minor Building Work < \$1,000	Nil	\$206
1.3		Solar Water Heating	\$101	\$303
2		Plumbing Work	\$101	\$303
3		Drainage Work	\$101	\$303
4		Sheds/Retaining Walls/Carports	\$193	\$539
4.1		Pools (minor < \$5,000)	Nil	\$206
5		Decks/Swimming / Spa Pools / Conservatories/Pergolas and Other Minor Works	\$193	\$539
6		Minor Farm Buildings <\$10,000	\$227	\$696
7		Farm Buildings >\$10,000	\$227	\$1,191
8		Proprietary Garages, Standard	\$227	\$902
9		Proprietary Garages, with Firewall	\$227	\$1,030
10		Garages, Custom Design	\$227	\$1,098
11		Proprietary Garages Containing Habitable Areas	\$227	\$1,546
Residential New Dwellings				
12		Family Flats <50m ² (>50m ² as per dwelling fees)	\$313	\$2,062
13		Single Story Brick Veneer	\$313	\$2,216
13.1		Single Story Weatherboard	\$313	\$2,216
14		Single Story Specific Design Claddings	\$313	\$2,649
15		Single Story Stucco/Texture Coating/Ply/Steel/Block	\$313	\$2,784
16		Multi Story Brick Veneer	\$313	\$3,196

Building Consent Fees 2009/10 (GST Inclusive)				
No.	Classification	Project	P.I.M. Portion of Consent	Total Fee Excluding RANZ, DBH Levies, Refundable Deposits & Digital Storage Charge (see below)
16.1		Multi Story Weatherboard	\$313	\$3,196
17		Double Story Specific Design Claddings	\$313	\$3,295
18		Multi Story Stucco/Texture Coating/Ply/Steel/Block	\$313	\$3,454
Additions & Alterations (Residential)				
19		Minor Residential Additions/Alterations <\$5,000	\$227	\$567
20		Internal Alterations \$5,000– \$15, 000	\$313	\$1,134
20.1		Internal Alterations with Plumbing / Drainage	\$313	\$1,294
21		Single Story Brick Veneer	\$313	\$1,387
22		Single Story Brick Veneer with Plumbing / Drainage	\$313	\$1,495
23		Single Story Weatherboard	\$313	\$1,624
24		Single Story Weatherboard with Plumbing / Drainage	\$313	\$1,830
25		Single Story Stucco/Texture Coating/Ply/Steel/Block	\$313	\$1,851
26		Single Story Stucco/Texture/Coating/Ply/Steel/Block with Plumbing / Drainage	\$313	\$2,046
27		Multi Story Brick Veneer	\$313	\$1,704
28		Multi Story Brick Veneer with Plumbing / Drainage	\$313	\$1,887
29		Multi Story Weatherboard	\$313	\$1,907
30		Multi Story Weatherboard with Plumbing / Drainage	\$313	\$2,165
31		Multi Story Stucco/Texture Coating/Ply/Steel/Block	\$313	\$2,036
32		Multi Story Stucco/Texture Coating/Ply/Steel/Block with Plumbing / Drainage	\$313	\$2,268
33	Relocated Residential Dwellings	<i>Note. If Relocation Includes Alterations/Additions <u>add</u> Alteration and Addition rate above</i>	\$313	\$1,306
	Relocated garage/ shed		\$196	\$601
	Commercial Industrial			
34		Minor Commercial Work e.g. Signs/Shop Fronts/Minor fit outs	\$102	\$752

Building Consent Fees 2009/10 (GST Inclusive)				
No.	Classification	Project	P.I.M. Portion of Consent	Total Fee Excluding RANZ, DBH Levies, Refundable Deposits & Digital Storage Charge (see below)
35		Single Story Shop fit outs	\$102	\$956
36		Multi Story Shop fit outs	\$102	\$1,396
37		Single Story Multi Unit Apartments/Motels	\$313	\$1,654 plus \$222 per unit
38		Multi Story Multi Unit Apartments/Motels	\$359	\$2,252 plus \$324 per unit
38.1		Commercial/Offices/Retail Buildings \$0,000-\$20,000	\$102	\$1,375
38.2		Commercial/Offices/Retail Buildings \$20,001 - \$40,000	\$405	\$2,315
38.3		Commercial/Offices/Retail Buildings \$40,001-\$50,000	\$405	\$3,401
39		Commercial/Offices/Retail Buildings \$50,001-\$90,000	\$405	\$4,195
40		Commercial/Offices/Retail Buildings \$90,001-\$150,000	\$405	\$4,384
41		Commercial/ Offices/Retail Buildings \$150,001-\$250,000	\$567	\$4,988
42		Commercial/ Offices/Retail Buildings \$250,001-\$350,000	\$567	\$5,555
43		Commercial/ Offices/Retail Buildings \$350,001-\$500,000	\$729	\$6,007
44		Commercial/ Offices/Retail Buildings \$500,001-\$1,000,000	\$729	\$6,462
45		Commercial/ Offices/Retail Buildings >\$1,000,001	\$729	\$6,462 plus \$338 per additional \$100,000 value
46		Residential Demolition	Nil	\$375 plus \$470 refundable deposit
47		Commercial Demolition	Nil	\$1,049 plus \$930 refundable deposit

Civil Construction			
48	Minor culverts/Foot bridges/Retaining Structures <\$100,000	Nil	\$696
49	Major Civil works including Bridges/Roading support features >\$100,000	Nil	\$696 up to \$100,000 plus \$338 for each additional \$100,000

Other Charges (GST inclusive)	
Building research - \$1.00 per \$1,000 and DBH Levy - \$1.97 per \$1,000 of GST inclusive work for all applicants of \$20,000 or more	
Plan Vetting	\$104 per hour
Unscheduled Building, Plumbing and Drainage Inspections	\$104
Warrant of Fitness Audit inspections	\$104
Inspection fees associated with a Notice to Fix	per inspection \$104
Engineering Technical Assessment/Peer Review	Cost + 10%
New Zealand Fire Service Design Review	Cost + 10%
<i>The Building Consent fee does not include the cost of any structural engineer assessment which may be required.</i>	
Registration of section 73 Certificate	\$112
Registration of section 77(1) Certificate	\$180
New Compliance Schedule	\$112
Application for Code Compliance Certificate	\$54
Application for Amendment to Compliance schedule	\$264
Certificate of public use	\$253
Application for Certificate of Acceptance	\$253 plus Building Consent fees applicable to project
<i>The Building Consent fee does not include the cost of any structural engineer assessment which may be required.</i>	
Digital Storage Charge	\$37 per consent additional to above consent fees
Land Information Memorandum	\$250 payable on application
Land Information Memorandum with building plans	\$265 payable on application
Land Information Memorandum with Certificate of Title	\$275 payable on application
Land Information Memorandum with building plans and Certificate of Title	\$290 payable on application
Reassessment fee (amended plans)	\$184 lodgment fee (includes ½ hour assessment) plus \$104 per hour over and above first ½ hour
Certificate of Acceptance (sign off)	\$62
Risk Assessment	\$62
Alternative design /details applications	\$104 per hour
Environmental Health –Plan vetting	\$104 per hour
Residential Damage deposit of \$470 may be applicable increasing to \$820 if a new vehicle crossing is required.	
Commercial Damage deposit of \$930 may be applicable	
Application for Exemption under section 6 of the Fencing of Swimming Pools Act 1987	\$213 payable on application

Charges for Access to Building Files (GST inclusive)	
Email aerial maps or existing electronic building files or burn to CD	\$5
All copying/printing is extra to the above services	Black & White: \$2 minimum up to 10 pages, then 20c/page Colour: A4 \$5/page; A3 \$10/page
<u>Notes:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Current owners (in person) of the property pay only for copying/printing/emailing/CD • Services information (e.g. as-built drainage plan) is available free 	

Resource Management Fees 2009/2010

As set under Section 36 of the Resource Management Act 1991

Note: Fees are payable at time of application and are inclusive of GST

Resource Management Fees 2009/2010 (GST Inclusive)	
Application Type	2009/10 Activity Fee
Notified Land Use Applications	
Publicly Notified Applications, including Notice of Requirement	\$2,500 Deposit <i>(Balance to be charged on time and material basis including advertising)</i>
Limited Notified Applications	\$2,000 Deposit <i>(Balance to be charged on time and material basis)</i>
Non-Notified Land Use Applications	
Controlled Activities	\$464
Restricted Discretionary Activities	\$567
Discretionary Activities	\$670
Non-Complying Activities	\$876
Certificate of Compliance	\$464
Existing Use Rights Certificate	\$670
Extensions on Time Limits	\$464
Surrender of Consent in Whole or in Part	\$232
Change or Cancellation of Conditions	\$876
Outline Plan	\$670
Temporary Events	
Permitted Activities	No charge
Controlled Activities	\$464
Discretionary/Restricted Discretionary	\$670
Non-Complying Activities	\$876
	<i>Note: Temporary events for a charity will be considered at 50% of the above fees</i>
Notified Subdivision Applications	
Publicly Notified Applications	\$2,500 Deposit. <i>(Balance to be charged on time & material basis including advertising).</i>
Limited Notified Applications	\$2,000 Deposit. <i>(Balance to be charged on time & material basis).</i>
Non-Notified Subdivision Applications	
1-2 Lots Created	\$1,442
3-100 Lots Created	\$1,442 <i>plus \$36 per additional lot created</i>
101 or Greater Lots Created	\$5,047

Resource Management Fees 2009/2010 (GST Inclusive)	
Application Type	2009/10 Activity Fee
Minor Boundary Adjustment (<i>as defined by District Plan</i>)	\$464
Major Boundary Adjustment (<i>as defined by District Plan</i>)	\$876
Update Existing Cross Lease	\$464
Extensions on Time Limits	\$464
Change or Cancellation of Conditions/Consent Notice	\$876
Subdivision Certifications	
s.223 Certificate	\$464
s.224(c) Certificate including other certificates	\$876
s.224(f)	\$232
s.5(1)g	\$232
s.221 Consent Notice	\$232
s.226 Certificate	\$464
Miscellaneous Applications / Certificates	
Surrender of Consent in Whole or in Part	\$232
Revocation of Easements	\$232
Right of Way Approval	\$670
s348 (Local Government Act) Certificate	\$464
Re-Issue Certificate (<i>All Types</i>)	\$155
Transfer Instruments & Other Miscellaneous Documents	\$232
Other	
Private Plan Change	\$5000 Deposit. (<i>Balance to be charged on time and material basis</i>)
Notices of Requirement for Designation	\$2,500 Deposit. (<i>Balance to be charged on time & material basis including advertising</i>)
Alteration to Designation (non-notified)	\$876
Encroachment Licence (Buildings/structures only)	\$670
Re-issue Encroachment Licence (new owner)	\$155
Transfer of Resource Consent	\$232
Land Information Memorandum (LIM)	\$250
Project Information Memorandum (PIM)	\$250
Hourly Charge Out Rates and Disbursements	
Planning Staff	\$118 per hour
Administration Staff	\$82 per hour
Councillors	\$118 per hour
Postage & Stationery	At cost

Resource Management Fees 2009/2010 (GST Inclusive)	
Application Type	2009/10 Activity Fee
Photocopying	Black & White: \$2 minimum up to 10 pages, then 20c/page Colour: A4 \$5/page; A3 \$10/page
Consultant's fees (The use of consultants will be undertaken in consultation with the applicant)	At cost
<u>Note:</u> Under Section 36(5) of the Resource Management Act 1991, Council may in its discretion remit the whole or any part of any charge above.	

Engineering Fees 2009/10

Engineering Fees 2009/10 (GST Inclusive)		
Land Use Consents		Fees
Non-Notified	Application fee per application	\$200
	Consent monitoring fee per consent	\$200
	Additional time per hour	\$100
Notified	Application fee per application	\$800
	Consent monitoring fee per consent	\$200
	Additional time per hour	\$100
Subdivisions		Fees
Fee Simple	Application fee	\$450 plus \$25 per lot.
	Consent monitoring fee	\$500 plus \$300 per lot.
	Additional time: per hour	\$100
Unit Title	Application fee: - Up to 6 unit titles	\$500 per application.
	- 7 or more unit titles	\$700 per application
	Consent monitoring fee	\$500
	Additional time	\$100 per hour
Notified Subdivisions		Fees
Up to 6 lots or unit titles	The subdivision application fee	Application fee plus \$800
	Additional time	\$100 per hour
7 to 12 lots or unit titles	The subdivision application fee	Application fee plus \$1,000
	Additional time	\$100 per hour
13 to 20 lots or unit titles	The subdivision application fee	Application fee plus \$1,200
	Additional time	\$100 per hour
21 or more lots or unit titles	The subdivision application fee	Application fee plus \$1,400
	Additional time	\$100 per hour
Other Subdivisions		Fees (GST Inclusive)
Boundary adjustments (including cross lease variation)	Application fee: per application	\$200
	Consent monitoring fee per consent	\$200

Engineering Fees 2009/10 (GST Inclusive)		
	Additional time	\$100 per hour
Second stage cross lease or conversion of cross lease to freehold.	Application fee per application	\$200
	Consent monitoring fee per lot	\$90
	Additional time	\$100 per hour
Right-of-way Applications	Application fee per application.	\$200
	Consent monitoring fee per consent	\$200
	Additional time	\$100 per hour
Other		Fees (GST Inclusive)
Objection to Decision		\$100 per hour
Variation to consent conditions		\$100 per hour
Encroachment Licences		\$100 per hour
Plan change applications		\$100 per hour
Easement – New/ Cancellation	Application Fee per application	\$200
	Additional time	\$100 per hour
Earthworks Bylaws Applications	Application fee	\$200
	Additional time	\$100 per hour
Specialist Consultants	Consultants invoiced costs	

Animal Control Registration Fees 2009/10

Animal Control Registration Fees 2009/10 (GST Inclusive)			
Class of Dog		Entire Dog Registration Fee	Fee (including penalty) if paid after 5pm Friday 7 August 2009
A	Seeing Eye / Hearing Ear Dog	Nil	Nil
B	Working Dog	\$55	\$80
	Working Dogs (3 rd and subsequent)	\$30	\$45
C	Standard Dog	\$148	\$220
D	Approved Owner	\$128	\$220
G	Owner Current Member of New Zealand Kennel Club	\$123	\$220
	Class of Dog	Neuter / Spey Dog Full Fee	Fee (including penalty) if paid after 5pm Friday 7 August 2009
A	Seeing Eye / Hearing Ear Dog	Nil	Nil
B	Working Dog	\$55	\$80
	Working Dogs (3 rd and subsequent)	\$30	\$45
E	Standard Dog	\$75	\$110
F	Approved Owner	\$55	\$110
G	Dogs Classified as Dangerous Dogs	\$220	\$330

Animal Control Impoundment Charges 2009/10 (GST Inclusive)					
Item	Registration Status	First Offence Fee (Registered Dog)	Seizure & First Impound (Not Registered)	Second Impound in any Two Year Period	Third & Subsequent Impound in any Two Year Period
Impounded - Dog	Must be registered & microchipped to release	\$30	\$55	\$110	\$200
Seizure - Dog	Must be registered & microchipped to release	\$30	\$55	\$110	\$200
Sustenance – Dog (per day)		\$10	\$10	\$10	\$10
Microchipping – Dog		n/a	\$40	\$40	\$40

Animal Control Impoundment Charges 2009/10 (GST Inclusive)					
Item	Registration Status	First Offence Fee (Registered Dog)	Seizure & First Impound (Not Registered)	Second Impound in any Two Year Period	Third & Subsequent Impound in any Two Year Period
Registration		n/a	Full fee excluding penalty or back date to time dog turned 3 months of age)	n/a	n/a
After Hours Release – all		\$75	\$75	\$75	\$75
Impounding – Sheep & Goats		n/a	\$25 per head plus any costs incurred in transporting stock	\$50 per head plus any costs incurred in transporting stock	\$100 per head plus any costs incurred in transporting stock
Impounding - Cattle and Horses		n/a	\$50 per head plus any costs incurred in transporting stock	\$100 per head plus any costs incurred in transporting stock	\$200 per head plus any costs incurred in transporting stock
Officer Charges relating to Impounding of Stock			\$50 per hour between 0800-1700 hours & \$75 between 1701-0759 hours	\$50 per hour between 0800-1700 hours & \$75 between 1701-0759 hours	\$50 per hour between 0800-1700 hours & \$75 between 1701-0759 hours
Sustenance – Sheep and Goats (per day)		n/a	\$5 per day	\$5 per day	\$5 per day
Sustenance – Cattle and Horses (per day)		n/a	\$10 per day	\$10 per day	\$10 per day

Notes:

1. Impounding shall be deemed to have occurred when the dog is confined to a Dog Control Officer's vehicle, or impounded.
2. Seizure shall be deemed to have occurred when a notice of seizure has been served on the owner or placed at the property.
3. No dog or stock will be released without payment of all impounding fees.

Other Animal Control Charges 2009/10 (GST Inclusive)				
Replacement Tag	\$5 for first replacement	\$10 for any subsequent replacement		
Euthanasia	\$50			
	Owner Current Member of NZ Kennel Club	Working	Standard	Approved Owner
Special License	\$50	\$50	\$50	\$50
Approved Owner Application	n/a	n/a	\$30	\$30

Environment Health Fees 2009/10

Food Premises –Fees 2009/10 (GST Inclusive)						
Inspection Rating	Number of Inspections	Grade	Risk Factor			
			A	B	C	D
			\$	\$	\$	\$
17-20	1	A	256.50	356.50	446.50	760.50
12-16	2	B	363.00	463.00	553.00	867.00
6-11	3	D	469.50	569.50	659.50	973.00
1-5	4+	E	576.00	676.00	766.00	1,080.00
unknown	2	New Owner	363.00	463.00	553.00	867.00

Fee structure

The fee structure for food premises in the 2009/10 financial year is weighted towards premises achieving an A Grade. It reflects the Council goal to get all premises on an A Grade for the betterment of the Kapiti Coast District, to achieve the highest standards and to strive towards a more sustainable food safety future.

A Grade premises: pay \$446.50 for registration. This grading includes (at no additional cost from last year) an increase in service from previous years with the provision of additional Health Education Advice required for the implementation of a VIP and the Certificate of Excellence Programme. The zero fee change essentially rewards an operator for achieving the A Grade rating under the Kapiti Coast District Council Food Safety Bylaw 2006.

B Grade premises: pay \$553.00 for registration. This includes two programmed inspections plus the service supplied to the A graded premises. The Health Education Advice will also be targeted to a B Grade operator to assist them to achieve an A Grade rating under the Kapiti Coast District Council Food Safety Bylaw 2006.

D Grade premises: pay \$659.50 for registration. This includes three programmed inspections during the year with ongoing advice and support from Council, as provided with the higher grades.

E Grade premises: The Kapiti Coast District Council Food Safety Bylaw 2006 has this category available and the fee is \$766.00. This fee is based on four programmed inspections. This type of premise will not be tolerated within the district. Officers will use all powers under the Kapiti Coast District Council Food Safety Bylaw 2006 to close premises if they fall into this category. Once closed a premise will only be authorised to reopen once the required work is complete and a monitoring programme is put in place.

New premises: pay \$553.00 for registration plus an Establishment Fee. The Establishment Fee has been set up to cover the additional costs related to staff time related to the Building Consent Process and set up. The New Premise fee is linked to the B Grade as the new operator will:

- require monitoring to ensure they establish good practices,
- receive Health Education Advice to assist them to achieve an A Grade rating,
- be introduced to the VIP system and involvement in the Certificate of Excellence programme.

Note: Under the Kapiti Coast District Council Food Safety Bylaw 2006 grading of new premises occurs at two months after opening.

Other Fees Related to Food Activity – 2009/10 (GST Inclusive) These fees relate to additional staff time required above the routine activities related to registration	
Activity	Fees
Additional Inspection	\$107
Additional Grading Inspection	\$107
Establishment Fee	\$240
Transfer of ownership	\$116
Rest Home Fee	\$116

Other Food Activities – Rest Homes Fees 2009/10 (GST Inclusive)	
Rest Home Fee Code	Fees
Rest Home	\$446.50

Note:

Rest home premises are not required to be registered under the Food Hygiene Regulations 1974, yet are required to comply with the requirements of the Regulations. To ensure compliance an inspection is required and costs are charged.

All rest homes are required to meet the same standards as the High Street food premises. The fee is in line with a Risk Factor C Grade A food premises and takes into account that the time taken to establish compliance does not differ with the size of complex, all these operations will require to additional health education to ensure a smooth transition to the NZFSA regulatory food framework.

Premises Required to be Registered under the Health Act 1956 and associated Regulations Fees 2009/10 (GST Inclusive)	
Premises type	Fees
Hairdressers (home occupation)	\$168

Hairdressers (commercial premises)	\$200
Funeral Directors	\$260
Camping Grounds	\$260
Itinerant Trader	\$131

Trade Waste Consent Fees 2009/2010

Trade Waste Consent Fees 2009/2010 (GST Inclusive)	
Trade Waste Consents	Fees
Discharge less than 1,245m ³ (registered) consent fee	No Charge
Discharge less than 1,245m ³ (permitted) consent fee	\$140
Discharge less than 1,245m ³ (permitted) re-inspection fee for non-compliance	\$70
Discharge greater than 1,245m ³ (conditional) consent fee	\$280
Discharge greater than 1,245m ³ (conditional) re-inspection fee for non-compliance	\$70

General Compliance Fees 2009/2010

General Compliance Fees 2009/2010 (GST Inclusive)	
	Fees
Fire Permits (Urban)	\$20
Swimming Pool Fencing Inspections	No Charge for first inspection - \$78 each subsequent inspection
Extraordinary Activities – Bylaw Permits	\$156 (additional inspection fee \$78)
Noise Control – seizure fine (stereo equipment)	\$186 plus \$24 each additional callout
Encroachment Licences – sandwich boards	\$20

Districtwide Cemetery Charges 2009/10

Districtwide Cemetery Charges 2009/10 (GST Inclusive)	
Purchase of Right of Burial	Fees
Services Burial Plot	No Charge
Services Cremation Plot	No charge
Monumental and Lawn Area Plots	\$900
Cremation Garden and Beam Plots	\$500
Infant Plots	\$400
Out of District Monumental and Lawn Area Plots	\$1,000
Out of District Cremation Beam Plots	\$950
Out of District Cremation Garden Plots	\$950
Internment Fees	
Burial Fee	\$575
Burial Fee (Saturday)	\$1,000
Burial Fee Infants (1 year or under)	No charge
Ashes Interment	\$85
RSA Cremation Interment	No charge
Extra Charges	
Monumental Permit	\$80
Use of Lowering Device	\$55
Use of Grass Mats	\$55
Burial Disinterment Fee	\$700
Cremation Disinterment Fee	\$85

Note: Cemetery charges will be reviewed regularly to ensure that they are consistent with Council's Revenue and Financing Policy. It is intended that charges will reach a level sufficient to achieve Policy goals within three years.

Housing for Older Persons – Rental Charges 2009/10

Housing for Older Persons Rental Charges 2009/10 (GST Inclusive)		
Accommodation Category	Address	Rent
Category A Single bedroom unit built pre 1960	Tahuna Complex A, Corner Aotaki / Kirk Street, Otaki	\$60
Category B Single bedroom unit or a double bedroom unit built pre 1970	Kainga Complex, Aotaki Street, Otaki	\$64
	Donovan Road, Paraparaumu	\$65
	Arnold Grove, Paraparaumu	\$65
	Oakley Court, Complex A, Eatwell Avenue, Paraparaumu	\$66
	Wellington Road, Paekākāriki	\$64
Category C Double bedroom unit (except those built pre 1970)	Paterson Court, Otaki	\$85
	Tahuna Complex C, Corner Aotaki / Kirk Street, Otaki	\$85
	Hadfield Court, Te Rauparaha Street, Otaki	\$85
	Repo Street, Paraparaumu	\$87
	Oakley Court Complex C , Eatwell Avenue, Paraparaumu	\$86
Category D Superior single bedroom units (Waikanae)	Belvedere Avenue, Waikanae	\$80

Swimming Pools Charges 2009/10

Swimming Pools Charges 2009/10 (GST Inclusive)	
	Fees
Adult Per Swim	\$4
Child Per Swim	\$2
Preschoolers Per Swim	\$1
Spectators	\$1
Community Services Cardholder Per Swim	\$2
10 Trip	Adult \$32 Child \$12
Adult Season Pass	3 months \$100 6 months \$200
School Hire	\$50 per hour
Private Hire	\$50 per hour
Swimming Club	\$50 per hour

Hall Hire Charges 2009/10

Hall Hire Charges 2009/10 (GST Inclusive)	
	Fees
Bond – all Halls	\$250 (\$500 for 21 st parties)
*Paekākāriki Memorial Hall	\$9.90 per hour \$30.80 per 4 hours \$61.60 per 8 hours
*Raumati South Memorial Hall	\$8.80-\$13.20 per hour \$35.20-\$49.50 per 4 hours \$70.40-\$99.00 per 8 hours
*Paraparaumu Memorial Hall	\$8.80-\$16.50 per hour \$35.20-\$66 per 4 hours \$70.40-\$117.70 per 8 hours
*Waikanae Memorial Hall	\$18.70-\$110 ½ day, mezzanine floor, small hall, main hall
Waikanae Senior Citizens Hall	\$33 per hour
*Waikanae Beach Community Hall	\$7.70 per hour \$22 per 4 hours \$44 per 8 hours
*Reikorangi Community Hall	\$7.70 per hour \$17.60 per 4 hours \$38.50 per 8 hours
*Otaki Memorial Hall	\$8.80-\$16.50 per hour \$35.20-\$66 per 4 hours \$70.40-\$117.70 per 8 hours
Mazengarb Sports Complex	\$11 per hour

*Fees will vary in accordance with the space that is hired within the ranges.

Library Fees and Charges 2009/10

Library Fees and Charges 2009/10 (GST Inclusive)	
Library Charges	Fees (GST inclusive)
Lending	
*Best Seller Books	\$4
*Best Seller Magazines	\$2
*CDs	\$2
*DVDs	\$3
Jigsaws	No Charge
Talking Books	\$3 (free to print disabled)
Videos	No Charge
Loans/Reserves	
Interloans	\$5 for reciprocal, \$8 for non-reciprocal
International Interloans	\$25
*Reserves	\$2 (non refundable)
Other Services	
Book Covering	\$5
Faxes – local/national	\$1 for first page 50c for each subsequent page
Faxes – international	\$1.50 for first page 70c for each subsequent page
Internet	No Charge for library members \$1.50 per 15 minutes for non-members
Historic Photo Service	\$8 per scanned image, \$2 service charge per order, \$2 for disk supply
Laminating	\$3 for A4 and \$5 for A3
*Membership cards (replacement)	\$3
Print outs	20c for A4
Photocopying	20c for A4 and 30c for A3
Colour photocopying	\$2 for A4 and \$3 for A3
Library Bags	\$3
Extended Loan Charges	
Adult books, magazines, jigsaws, and CDs	40 cents per day
Children's books	10 cents per day
Videos	40 cents a day
Best Sellers and DVDs	\$1 a day
Library Meeting Room Hire	

Library Fees and Charges 2009/10 (GST Inclusive)	
Community Groups – Evening	\$35
Half day	\$30
Full Day	\$55
Half day + Evening	\$60
Full day + Evening	\$80
Commercial Groups – Evening	\$70
Half day	\$60
Full Day	\$110
Half day + Evening	\$120
Full day + Evening	\$160

* Items will be reduced by 50% for holders of a Super Gold Card with a Community Services notation on their card.

Solid Waste Charges 2009/10

Greenwaste

Greenwaste Charges	
Category	Charges
Per Bag	\$ 2.50
Car Boot	\$ 7.00
Full Car	\$ 9.00
Station Wagon/4WD	\$12.00
Utes/Vans	\$14.00
Small Trailer	\$14.00
Large Trailer	\$30.00
Commercial trucks and trailers	\$65.00 per tonne – minimum charge \$24.00

Cleanfill

Cleanfill Charges	
Category	Charges
Cleanfill	\$35.00 per tonne Maximum General Charge
Cleanfill	\$5.00 per tonne Minimum General Charge
Domestic Trailer >350kg	\$5

Otaki Transfer Station

Category	1 July 09 (Inc GST)	*Proposed Inc Waste Levy (Inc GST)
Bags (Excludes Official Council Bag)	\$ 2.00	\$ 2.25
Car Boot	\$12.00	\$13.00
Full Car	\$16.00	\$18.00
Station Wagon/4WD	\$25.00	\$27.50

Category	1 July 09 (Inc GST)	*Proposed Inc Waste Levy (Inc GST)
Utes/Vans	\$30.00	\$32.50
Small Trailer < 350kg	\$30.00	\$32.50
Large Trailer	\$30.00 plus \$103 per tonne over 350kg	\$32.50 plus \$113 per tonne over 350kg
Commercial trucks and trailers	\$103.00 per tonne	\$113.00 per tonne
Clean car bodies	\$20.00	\$20.00
Other car bodies	\$65.00	\$65.00
Clean fill	Not accepted	Not accepted
Hazardous waste	Not accepted	Not accepted
Car tyres	\$4.00 per tyre	\$4.00 per tyre
Truck/tractor tyre	\$10.00 per tyre	\$10.00 per tyre
Bulk tyres	\$315.00 per tonne	\$315.00 per tonne

*To be introduced at the time the National Waste Levy takes effect.

Council Rubbish Bags

	Current Charges (inc GST)	Proposed Waste Levy increase (inc GST)
Plastic	\$2.75 (RRP \$2.85)	\$2.85 (RRP \$2.95)
Paper	\$2.75 (RRP \$2.85)	\$2.85 (RRP \$2.95)

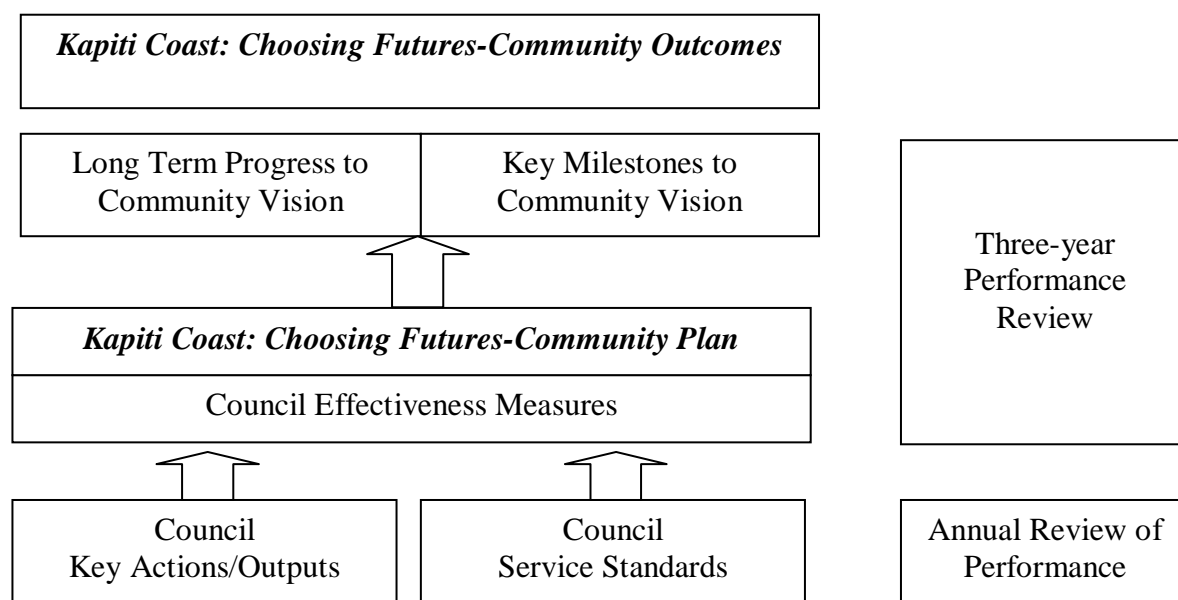
Levels of Service and Asset Management

Achieving the Community Vision: Measuring Progress

The Local Government Act 2002 requires regular reporting on achievement of the Community Outcomes or progress towards them.

The Long Term Community Plan (LTCCP) presents levels of service performance measures for activities in a two-part five-column format to make a distinction between the Community Outcomes and the Council levels of service performance sections.

As all five of these levels of service measures are refined, the format of the Annual Report will be reviewed with the goal of designing a monitoring document that reflects the distinctions and linkages between the various levels of service measures. In the interim, the following diagram reflects the relationship.

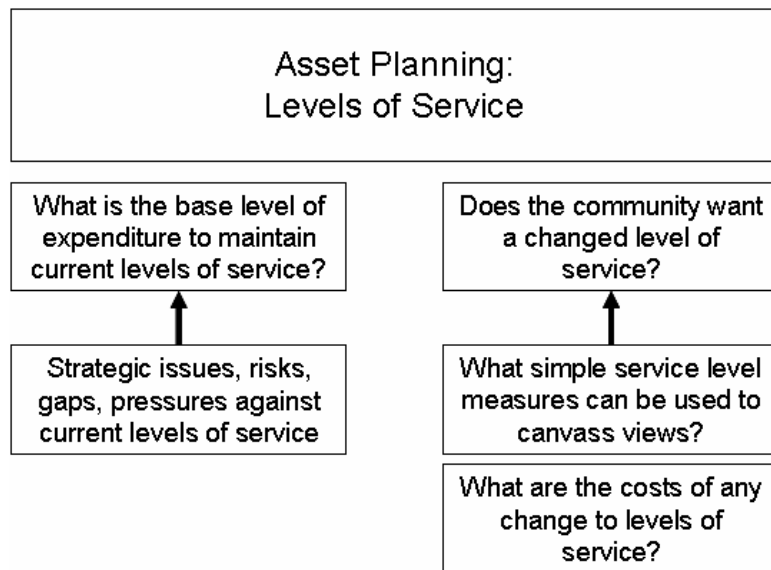


Asset Management

Part One of the LTCCP provides a comprehensive but easy to understand description of each of the Council's activities. Where applicable the activity summaries include information about significant planned asset upgrades, demand management measures and levels of service.

Information in this section refers to details already outlined in Part One and Part Two. Supplementary information and relevant aspects of asset management practices are included where this is considered necessary.

The Council preparation of these levels of service has been framed around the following considerations:



Changes to demand are a function of existing system performance and capacity, current immediate needs associated with growth and some form of predictive modelling of those needs into the future and the impact on system performance and capacity.

Those immediate issues around demand are dealt with through the subdivisional and building consent processes, where by the effect of any development must be clearly laid out by the developer with the associated proposed mitigation.

Individual asset groups generally rely on some form of modelling system or process to consider future demand issues. This allows the Council to assess impacts locally and system wide and to look at long term impacts over the Council's 10 year planning horizon.

Extensive modelling occurs for the following activities:

- Water Management
- Wastewater Management
- Stormwater Management
- Access and Transport

Other activities use less complex systems to consider future demand, e.g. District Plan rules specify provision of open space for the Parks and Open Space, trends in leisure activity are a factor in considering how Community Facilities should be provided in future.

Supporting methodology detail is contained in asset plans and is in line with national and international industry best practice for the use of modelling and demand management

Levels of service for each activity follow, including where appropriate, details of asset management (including provision of increased capacity).

ACCESS AND TRANSPORT

Issues, Assumptions, Risks and Uncertainties

Increases in global oil consumption and the costs of finding and extracting new reserves directly affect the access and transport activity. At its most basic, the costs of materials such as oil based products like asphalt will continue to rise, affecting Council's budgets. Management of energy use and greenhouse gas emissions is a major focus of this activity and affects a number of major asset areas such as street lighting. Work is underway to identify lighting systems that reduce energy use and therefore emissions.

The most significant effect is the rising cost of transport generally and the implications this has for transport choices made by residents and businesses. People will seek ways to reduce their travel costs in two ways: using alternative modes of transport and reducing their travel overall. The latter means an increased focus on local recreational and other services. The access and transport activity has a significant focus on encouragement of mode shift to walking and cycling, and advocacy for extension of the passenger rail service to Ōtaki. Mode shift requires an extensive off-road network for cycling and walking (and bridleways) but it also requires a change to the way the road corridor is designed. This approach to road corridor design is outlined in the sustainable transport strategy and is a key service standard for this activity.

Climate change impacts are heavily linked to energy use. Vehicle transport is one of the greatest producers of greenhouse gases. Reduction can occur in two ways: mode shift as mentioned above and increased connectivity (e.g. passenger transport routes and the cycleway, walkway and bridleway network). Central to this is the Western Link project which is being developed to improve the connectivity of existing communities and reduce reliance on the State Highway. This is especially important, given the large older population and the clustering of key services at Paraparaumu. With the retention of the District Health Board land and the proposed development of a health 'hub', this becomes even more pressing. While the project has inherent risks around releasing latent demand for vehicle travel, it has the net benefit of reducing energy use and emissions in the District. The issue of latent demand is offset by the proposed extensive investment in a multi-modal corridor.

The Access and Transport activity is a key tool in delivering on Council's identified leadership areas: importance of place, open space, centres and design; closing the loop: Council services – waste and energy; Kapiti Coast's place in the region and trains, buses, walking and cycling.

Western Link

Provision has been made in the activity costs for the Western Link as follows:

Stage 1: Te Moana Road to Raumati Road

For the 2009 Long Term Council Community Plan (LTCCP) the costs of Stage 1 of the Western Link have been spread over the next four financial years with construction starting in the 2009 calendar year.

In consideration of construction starting in the later part of 2009 costs of \$12 million have been allowed for, increasing to \$24 million in years 2010/2011 and 2011/2012 and to \$28 million in year 2012/2013.

The New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) subsidy rate is based on the agreed 90% which is reflected as income for each of the years.

Stage 2: Te Moana Road to Peka Peka Road

This section of the Western Link has the lowest priority and therefore, for the 2009 LTCCP, the costs have been pushed out beyond the 10 year programme. Depending on the outcome of Plan Changes in this area (Waikanae/Peka Peka) an alternative connection may be provided.

Ihakara Street: Rimu Road to Western Link

Ihakara Street has always been identified as an important link between the Paraparaumu Town Centre/ Rimu Road and the Western Link. This link relieves congestion to Kapiti Road and provides a direct entry point to the town centre. Ihakara Street has been programmed to be completed by 2013/14.

As this is an important connection to the Western Link, a subsidy rate of 90% from NZTA has been used, again still to be confirmed. The Ihakara Street connection will only proceed if 90% subsidy is achieved.

Stage 3: Raumati Road to Poplar Avenue

In the previous LTCCP the costs of Investigation, Design, Property Purchase and Construction was linked to when Stage 1 was due for completion. This was on the basis that Stage 3 would be needed to relieve congestion that would be created from the intersection of Raumati Road to State Highway 1. This is still considered to be an issue but there are also other matters to be addressed, such as the outcome of a High Court case regarding “offer back” rights.

The focus has been on starting and completing Stage 1 of the Western Link. Stage 3 is programmed for completion in 2013/14 with construction over two years, following a design and planning stage including community input.

Although this timing has still to be discussed with NZTA, it is not felt that this will jeopardize Stage 1 or the funding level.

As with Stage 1 the subsidy rate that has been included is assumed at 90% which, at this current time, has not been confirmed by NZTA. Stage 3 will only proceed if 90% subsidy is achieved.

Other Arterial Routes:

A number of key arterial routes, such as the Ventnor Road link, have been removed from the forward expenditure programme as the need for them is created by private developments and therefore will be funded directly by those developments. Provision is made for review of development stages at set times, and therefore the need for any of these links. In the case of Kapiti Road, a level of upgrade in terms of traffic management, appearance (community vision for a boulevard) etc and this work is included in the expenditure programme. The need for any upgrade to capacity after the construction of the Western Link will be determined by private development and will be formally reviewed after 2016.

Levels of Service and Asset Management: Access and Transport

How we will assess and manage the asset management implications of changes to demand for service/changes to service provision levels: (Level of Service related)

Factors affecting the demand placed on roading assets include the number of dwellings affecting the length of road which in turn drives the operating costs and the traffic volume affecting wear and maintenance on roads.

The need for capital works for new capacity is also determined by the traffic volume. The Council has adopted an approach to managing new development pressures of requiring explicit development stages to be reviewed at certain thresholds, e.g. gross floor area, number of household units. At that point, an assessment is made of effects and whether or not the development should proceed to the next stage. If it is to proceed, then the developer must make provision for the needed new capacity. This may be a new road connection or increased capacity on the existing system. The Council will not make any provision in its long term expenditure programme for this kind of upgrade, clearly signalling that the capacity issues are to be addressed in the development process.

For potential new capacity demands created by increased travel by existing population, the Council will monitor this regularly. It will not address congestion issues **unless** there is a very significant associated safety issue (assessed through Crash Reduction Studies) or major problems with access to local essential services (health, fire and education). It will only respond to capacity issues if the problems cannot be addressed through mode shift or other method.

The Access and Transport Asset Management Plan will be updated during 2009 to ensure consistency. There is no impact on projected expenditure.

Comment on what additional asset capacity is required in respect of the above, (growth related including new assets and asset improvements due to growth)

The Council's strategy is to address significant connectivity issues where these affect the sustainable development of the District. In the course of doing this some congestion issues will be accommodated but these will not dictate design form (e.g. Western Link). The Western Link will form the "spine" of the local road network to link Paraparaumu with Waikanae and sub-arterial links will be constructed/developed to form the network. Implementation of the network and alternative routes will enable fuller consideration of alternative means of demand management such as traffic calming, increased promotion of public transport etc.

How provision of additional asset capacity will be undertaken

Refer to programmes outlined in the Activity Summary in Part One of this LTCCP.

Estimated cost of additional capacity

See Forecast Financial Statements: Prospective Major Capital Expenditure Projects elsewhere in this Part Two document.

How it will be funded

In principle, the capital costs of increased capacity are funded from development contributions and loans. Resulting operating costs are rates funded, and renewals are funded from depreciation. In all cases the funding requirement is after the New Zealand Transport Agency subsidy. Refer to the Prospective Statement of Financial Performance (elsewhere in this Part Two document) for the funding detail about this activity.

How maintenance, renewal or replacement will be undertaken

Maintenance and renewal work will be managed by the Council's own staff, using external contractors to carry out the physical works.

How costs of maintenance, renewal or replacement will be met

Refer to the Prospective Statement of Financial Performance (elsewhere in this Part Two document) for the funding detail about this activity. In principle maintenance costs are rates funded, renewals are funded from depreciation, and new assets / upgrades are funded from development contributions and loans. In all cases the funding requirement is after New Zealand Transport Agency subsidy.

Assumptions about the useful life of significant assets and sources of funds for their replacement

Refer to the Summary of Significant Accounting Policies; section H Depreciation, in this Part Two document, and also the Asset Management Plan for assumptions about this activity.

Comment on significant negative effects of this Activity on the Community

In addition to the benefits of undertaking this Activity as outlined in Part One there are the following potential negative effects:

Linkages

The geographical spread of the Kapiti Coast District creates a high dependency on the State Highway to connect communities with various destinations using vehicular travel. This has an impact on users of both the Highway and the local roads in terms of congestion and noise pollution. Peak holiday times aggravate this problem.

Council's primary response in the south of the District is by way of the Western Link project and on a districtwide basis it is developing and promoting sustainable alternatives to vehicle use such as the walkway, cycleway, bridleway network; and initiatives such as School Travel Plans. At a governance level this commitment is supported by the establishment this triennium of the Kapiti Road Safety Advisory Group and the Kapiti Cycleway, Walkway and Bridleway Advisory Group.

Traffic Volumes

Increasing traffic volumes are requiring greater traffic control which is achieved through greater use of road markings and signs. This needs to be balanced against having a negative impact on the streetscape.

Pavement Surfaces

The objective is to provide a pavement network that is suitable for effective and efficient movement of vehicles and people, has a suitable all weather surface that is appropriate to its location and function in terms of skid resistance, noise reduction and smoothness, and has a structure suitable for legal traffic loading requirements.

However in the management of local roading and footpaths there is the possibility of environmental damage like: coastal erosion, flooding, construction noise relating to reinstatement of pavement after installation or maintenance of utility services, noise from roads either recently resurfaced or because of traffic speed affecting residents, traffic movement pollution, dust complaints about unsealed roads, traffic impacts and possibly impacts on archaeological, cultural and historical places. There is increased comment from the communities that make up the Kapiti Coast District, expressed in their Local Outcomes statements, about the type of local footpath they want in their locality. These wishes vary from not wanting footpaths because of the negative effect of footpaths contributing to unwanted urbanisation of less developed coastal areas, through to wanting a footpath in order to provide a safer walking route to a local school, regardless of the speed zone that the footpath falls within. Council is endeavouring to respond to these variations while ensuring that it provides a safe roading network and meets the various stormwater requirements, often met by kerb and channelling, that many of these same communities desire.

Older Drivers

Recent research by Monash University, Australia has lighted the difficulties experienced by older drivers in negotiating the roading system. The Council has recognised the greater proportion of older people within the District than in other parts of New Zealand and has developed Engineering Guidelines for Older Drivers to cater for the older driver. The implementation of the guidelines mainly involves signs and road markings, which have their own negative effects, but also extends to providing Safe with Age Driver Training.

How the level of service in the Access and Transport Activity is measured

Level of service	Measure	Baseline Either 2007/08 Annual Report actual result or New	Ten Year Targets			
			2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012-2019
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Safety, Design quality and Noise: <i>Road pavement surfaces are maintained in waterproof conditions and are subject to specific pavement testing and design.</i> 	All road pavement surfaces are inspected yearly.	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Safety, Design quality and Noise: <i>Roads are resealed on a “like for like” basis, i.e all roads will be resealed using chip sealing, except for retail areas and all arterial roads carrying more than 8,000 vehicles per day, which will be resealed using hot mix.</i> 	The road pavement renewal programme is completed on a “like for like” basis each year.	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Safety: <i>Existing footpaths are maintained to minimise tripping hazards.</i> 	All footpath pavement surfaces are inspected yearly.	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Safety, Access: <i>Percentage of the road network where the street lighting that is designed and maintained to meet current NZ standards.</i> 	All existing streetlights are progressively upgraded to AS/NZS 1158:1997.	100%	95%	95%	95%	95%
	All existing street lighting is maintained with failures repaired and/or reported to Electra (if failure is a supply network issue) within seven days.	90%	98%	98%	98%	98%
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Access: <i>New street furniture is placed in approved localities.</i> 	All new street furniture is located in accordance with the Street Furniture Priority List (available on request), recommended by Community Boards and approved by the Council.	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%

Level of service	Measure	Baseline Either 2007/08 Annual Report actual result or New	Ten Year Targets			
			2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012-2019
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Access, Safety and Design quality 	Construction of a Link Road (the Western Link) and river crossing :					
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stage 1 completed 	New	-	-	100%	-
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ihakara Street extension completed 	New	-	-	-	100%
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stage 3 completed 	New	-	-	-	100%

BUILDING CONTROL AND RESOURCE CONSENTS

Issues, Assumptions, Risks and Uncertainties

The current financial climate has seen a dramatic downturn in the local building industry with the number of applications for both building and resource consents significantly down on previous years. The flow on effect has been a significant drop in expected income. A number of initiatives have been put in place to minimize the financial impact and the situation is being carefully monitored.

Performance against levels of service has been enhanced with both areas consistently meeting statutory timeframes. Revenue forecast for the 2009/10 year is likely to be lower than previous years and is unlikely to improve until 2011/12 at the earliest. The major risk is a further deterioration of the economy which could prolong the building industry downturn.

Levels of Service and Asset Management

Levels of service for Building Control and Resource Consents (Refer to Part One), follow.

How we will manage the Activity

An Activity Plan is under development. Note there are no Asset Management Plan requirements for this Activity.

Comment on significant negative effects of this Activity on the Community

In addition to the benefits of undertaking this Activity as outlined in Part One, there are the following potential negative effects:

Processing Times

The time to process applications may be regarded as a delay to the construction process by some and the rising cost to applicants has also been identified as a significant negative effect.

There is also the very real possibility of a rise in unconsented work as a result in increased compliance costs.

How the level of service for Building and Resource Consents Activity is measured

Level of service	Measure	Baseline Either 2007/08 Annual Report actual result or New	Ten Year Targets			
			2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012-2019
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Timeliness and quality: <i>Statutory building control and resource management functions are carried out in a timely manner and to an assured level of quality.</i> 	95% of all building consents are processed within 15 working days.	58.6%	95%	95%	95%	95%
	All applications for Land Information Memoranda are processed within 10 working days.	96%	100%	100%	100%	100%
	95% of all code compliance certificates are issued within 15 working days.	98%	95%	95%	95%	95%
	95% of all subdivision completion certificates are issued within 15 working days.	93.5%	95%	95%	95%	95%
	All survey plans are issued within 10 working days.	100%	95%	95%	95%	95%
	All objections to non-notified resource consents are processed within statutory timeframes.	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
	All decisions on notified applications (not involving requests for time extension or further information) are processed and issued within the maximum statutory allowance.	71%	100%	100%	100%	100%
	95% of all non-notified resource consents are processed and issued within the maximum statutory allowance.	100%	95%	95%	95%	95%
	95% of all illegal activity/unauthorised work complaints are investigated within three working days.	100%	95%	95%	95%	95%

Level of service	Measure	Baseline Either 2007/08 Annual Report actual result or New	Ten Year Targets			
			2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012-2019
	33% of all buildings that are subject to a Building Warrant of Fitness are inspected annually.	18.4%	33%	33%	33%	33%
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Timeliness and quality: <i>Statutory building control and resource management functions are carried out in a timely manner and to an assured level of quality</i> 	All site inspections are completed within 24 hours of request or at scheduled time.	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
	Building Consent Authority accreditation maintained.	New	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Number of major pre-consent applications reviewed and responded to.	New	95%	100%	100%	100%

COASTAL MANAGEMENT

Issues, Assumptions, Risks and Uncertainties

Climate change and sea level rise

The significant issues for future coastal management are the effects of climate change, the continued increase in sea level rise and storm events on the coastal dunes. Another issue is storm surge and inundation. Solutions will become more difficult to design and, at some point in time, managed retreat may be the only option.

The Council has reaffirmed it will only intervene on the coast to protect Council owned road and public health infrastructure assets from erosion. In making that decision, it also resolved that it wishes to begin a process of community discussion about managed retreat; that is an orderly approach to withdrawing from coastal and flood hazard areas over time, in the face of increasing risks and rising community costs. Such an approach would unfold over many decades.

The Council has not reached any conclusion on this issue and what is the appropriate approach. It does consider that the discussion and debate should be extensive and prolonged, giving the community ample time to build up knowledge and consider options. Given the low-lying nature of the Kapiti Coast, it considers that leadership is needed in bringing this issue to the fore for community discussion. In doing so, it recognises that it could be years before a clear community view is forged. It also recognises that managed retreat does not just affect immediate issues of coastal and storm water assets but has the potential to affect virtually every aspect of community life.

Erosion hazard assessment

Over the last four years the Kapiti Coast District Council has reviewed the extent of coastal erosion hazard within the district. The hazard assessment is based on a series of factors and includes a component for sea level rise. This work has implications for coastal protection and development management in the coastal strip. The hazard assessment will form the substantive basis for the review of the coastal building setback lines to be completed through the District Plan review.

Coastal protection

Sea level rise also raises serious maintenance difficulties. As the sea level rises the frequency of erosion events along the coast will become much more frequent and the erosion accelerated. A major issue for Council is the maintenance of the Raumati seawall. Although it protects private property, the Council inherited maintenance responsibility for the wall for as long as is reasonably practical. The seawall is nearing the end of its useful life, particularly in the area which is unprotected with rock. The Council has considered whether or not it should continue to pay for the maintenance of the Raumati seawall, and whether the unprotected portion should be replaced. The Council concluded this should go out to the community for a decision. The Paekākāriki seawall protecting the public access road is also nearing the end of its useful life and the best solution will need careful consideration by Council. At some point in the future, Council will need to consider whether or not it continues to upgrade the structures or adopt a managed retreat approach.

Restoration planting

Both the Community Outcomes and the Coastal Strategy reflect the community's goals for a comprehensive approach to coastal management. There is a clear desire for 'soft' coastal protection and management solutions to be used where practical and possible to keep the coastal edge as natural as possible (recognizing some areas have been significantly modified by development.)

A number of dune restoration projects have been undertaken over the past few years under specific budgets. The projects are carried out to extend the dune system seaward, control sand blow and form a lower, flatter, stable dune system which recovers more quickly after storms. Although there is small provision to purchase plants (approx, 10,000 per year) which are planted on capital projects and distributed to community groups for minor planting projects, there is no budget for any significant projects of this type for the next 3 years.

Carrying out larger areas of dune restoration improves the stability of the coastline in an environmentally sensitive way but there is also a risk of it being destroyed in storm events. However, planting on this coast to date has generally been very successful with only limited losses.

Recent dune restoration at Maclean Street cost \$230,000 to restore 350 lineal metres of dune approximately 15m wide. This works out at \$657 per metre. This includes shaping/planting/fencing/signage etc. Maintenance for the project is budgeted at \$12,000 per annum for the first 2 years. These costs are provided to assist with consideration of increasing service levels to pursue long term restoration planning along the entire coastline.

How we will assess and manage the asset management implications of changes to demand for service/changes to service provision levels: (Level of Service Related)

The Coastal Strategy sets the overall approach to managing demand for coastal protection and other coastal management activities. The Development Management Strategy also identifies those areas where the Council may accommodate further development and those where development will not be encouraged.

Comment on additional asset capacity is required in respect of the above? (Growth related including new assets and asset improvements due to growth)

Development is unlikely to proceed around fragile coastal areas. This indicates no additional coastal management asset capacity will occur, particularly 'hard' asset structures, but improvements to natural systems may be required. In addition, a decision by the Council to proceed with additional dune restoration work would constitute additional capacity to protect. Action would be taken to grow the existing natural assets, and activities would differ from provision of assets in the conventional sense. (Note current policy limits Council erosion protection measures to publicly owned roads and public health infrastructure and no commitment to any additional protection is in place.)

How provision of additional asset capacity will be undertaken

All design and construction work is tendered.

Estimated cost of additional capacity

None.

How it will be funded

Loans (with some depreciation funds). Currently, we do not include Coastal Management expenditure in development contributions. This could be considered in future Community Plans (note however that development is unlikely to proceed around fragile coastal areas). Resulting operating costs are rates funded, and renewals will be funded from depreciation.

How maintenance, renewal or replacement will be undertaken

Maintenance and renewal work is carried out by the Council's own staff, using external contractors where required.

How costs of maintenance, renewal or replacement will be met

In principle maintenance costs are rates funded, and renewals are funded from depreciation. Refer to the Prospective Statement of Financial Performance (in this Part Two document) for the funding detail about this activity.

Assumptions about the useful life of significant assets and sources of funds for their replacement

Refer to the Summary of Significant Accounting Policies in this Part Two document, and also the Asset Management Plan for this activity.

Comment on significant negative effects of this Activity on the Community

In addition to the benefits of undertaking this Activity as outlined in Part One there are the following potential negative effects:

- There is the potential for damage to the marine environment from coastal protection measures however the Council mitigates this through a resource consent process.

How the level of service for the Coastal Management Activity is measured

Level of service	Measure	Baseline Either 2007/08 Annual Report actual result or New	Ten Year Targets			
			2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012-2019
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ecosystem health 	All beaches and recreational waterways are tested weekly from November 1 to March 31, and monthly for the remainder of the year.	100%	95%	95%	95%	95%
	All possible causes of pollution of beaches and recreational waterways, identified during testing (from November 1 to March 31, and monthly for the remainder of the year) are investigated in conjunction with other agencies and, where possible, remedial works are initiated.	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Education 	All beaches and rivers that are identified as hazardous to public health during testing (from November 1 to March 31, and monthly for the remainder of the year) are publicised and signposted.	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Erosion protection 	All dunes eroded to an unstable “cliff-like” condition are signposted as hazardous within 48 hours of inspection.	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Erosion hazard assessment 	The coast and seawalls are inspected 11 times per year and repairs effected where necessary.	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ecosystem health 	All stormwater outlets are inspected weekly or monthly depending on vulnerability to blockage.	100%	95%	95%	95%	95%
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Access 	All beaches are patrolled according to tides, seasonal conditions and beach usage.	100%	95%	95%	95%	95%
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Restoration Planting 	All Council coastal protection work includes an assessment of dune planting / restoration works.	New	100%	100%	100%	100%

COMMUNITY FACILITIES

Issues, Assumptions, Risks and Uncertainties

Increases in global oil consumption and the costs of finding and extracting new reserves affect the cost of energy, transport, food and many other day to day items. The Council and the community are facing significant issues in terms of rising energy use and costs. Between 2001 and 2007, Council energy use rose by around 70% while costs have gone up by more than 300% over the same period.

The price of **energy** is a significant factor in the cost of operating community facilities, especially swimming pools. Energy costs also directly affect users of Council services, particularly tenants in Council housing for older persons. The Council is working to reduce these impacts through innovative methods of reducing energy consumption in Council facilities and investment in insulation, solar hot water, hot water cylinder wraps and energy saving bulbs in Council owned housing.

The issue of **housing** affordability is an increasing concern in the community. There are already signs the current economic crisis is having an impact, with an increasing waiting list for the housing units for the elderly. More enquiries are coming from people who five years ago would not have been exploring the option of local government housing. Baby boomers retiring in the next decade could also be affected by the current crisis, and the implication is that this could have an impact on demand for the housing units for the elderly. The Council has identified the limited range of housing choice for the District as one of its Leadership areas. The current service will be assessed, and the Council will lead discussion on innovation in housing options, including exploring various models of delivery for housing in the future such as the Abbeyfield Housing Model. The Council has confirmed it will not pursue any plans to exit delivery of housing for the elderly.

There has been an increase in **community hall** usage by community groups in recent years. There are indications that the current economic climate may mean even more community involvement in halls, as people seek cost effective alternatives for venues for their hobbies and sports in the local community. The Council is of the view that the distribution and location of Council owned community halls is adequate. In the last few years it has supported initiatives at Te Horo and Paekākāriki to upgrade buildings owned and managed by community groups. It will be reviewing its policies in this area later in 2009. Support for marae buildings is also an important issue for the District.

With regards to the **public toilet facilities**, there may be the impact of more visitors to the District increasing demand for facilities. The economic downturn may change travel patterns, with more internal travel within New Zealand rather than overseas. There could well be more day trippers from Wellington also, and both these trends will put extra demands on toilet facilities, which are viewed as an essential service. The frequency of cleaning for specific sites was increased in the last three years. For the near future it is proposed to slightly increase the levels of service further by targeting increased cleaning at major events and at specific venues, as appropriate.

Construction of the **Aquatic Centre** is expected to start late in the 2009/10 year. The Council's commitment of \$10.5 million has been spread over several years as follows: \$0.5 million for investigation and design (started in 2007/08), \$4 million in 2009/2010,

\$4 million in 2010/11 and \$2 million in 2011/2012. The Kapiti Coast Multi-Purpose Aquatic and Recreation Centre Trust is working towards raising the extra funding required for the project. Operating costs for the facility start in 2010/2011 at \$0.6 million and 2011/2012 at \$1.4 million and revenues rising from \$400,000 in 2010/2011 to \$600,000 in 2011/2012.

The new **Civic Building** proposed in the 2006 Community Plan and the 2008/09 Annual Plan has been moved beyond the 10 year programme. The Council still considers it important to provide Civic Administration facilities that meet building compliance standards for access to all and have sufficient capacity for Elected Members and staff to work and liaise with the community. Costs have been included instead for leasing and fitting out additional space in a building adjacent to the Council building (still to be built), and for an upgrade to the current building over three years to coincide with the completion of the additional space. By providing additional space and upgrading the current building it has allowed the timing of a new Civic Building to be extended beyond the 10 year programme.

A **marae support policy** is being prepared by Te Whakaminenga o Kapiti which has had initial discussion with all marae committees and is due for consideration by the Council. There are four iwi/ hapū based marae on the Kapiti Coast: Tainui, Raukawa and Katihiku marae at Ōtaki and Whakarongotai marae at Waikanae. Marae are at the core of community life for many Māori living in the District and are increasingly a place of focus for the wider community. They play an important role in civic functions and are available as civil defence posts. They face a number of issues in terms of upkeep, fire safety, meeting of Building Act standards etc and there is an identified need for assistance around asset management. The policy remains to be considered by the Council and at this stage a provision is made in the budget which would be confirmed later in the process, should the Council wish to proceed in this area.

How we will assess and manage the asset management implications of changes to demand for service/changes to service provision levels: (Level of Service related)

Factors affecting demand are identified in the asset management plan and include demographic change, central government policy, changes in leisure use and in the numbers of visitors to the District.

Comment on what additional asset capacity is required in respect of the above, (growth related including new assets and asset improvements due to growth)

The Council has provided for the development of significant facilities over 15 years, including: aquatic centre 2009/10 to 2010/11; civic administration increased capacity (new leased facilities) and refurbishment (existing Council owned facilities) 2010/11 to 2012/13; recreation centre (timing subject to external funding).

How provision of additional asset capacity will be undertaken

Partnership funding is assumed for the development of the community facilities (excluding civic administration and marae support). Timing is dependent on the level of external funding achieved.

Refer to programmes outlined in the Activity Summary in Part One of this LTCCP.

How they will be funded

Loans and development contributions, rates funding of marae support

How maintenance, renewal or replacement will be undertaken

Maintenance and renewal work is carried out by a combination of the Council's own staff and external contractors.

How costs of maintenance, renewal or replacement will be met

Refer to the Prospective Statement of Financial Performance (in this Part Two document) for the funding detail about this activity. In principle, maintenance costs are rates funded, renewals are funded from depreciation, and new assets / upgrades are funded from development contributions and loans.

Assumptions about the useful life of significant assets and sources of funds for their replacement

Refer to Summary of Significant Accounting Policies; section H Depreciation, in this Part Two document, and also the Asset Management Plan for this Activity.

Comment on significant negative effects of this Activity on the Community

In addition to the benefits of undertaking this Activity as outlined in Part One there are the following potential negative effects:

Vandalism

Vandalism is becoming an increasingly serious problem throughout the District. The time required to make repairs to Council property can limit the availability of a facility to the public.

Toilets

As long as standards are maintained, there should be no significant negative effects. However, where issues have been identified and the standards have not been met then there are potential negative effects such as public health risks, wastewater discharges, and anti-social behaviour.

The usage of Council public toilet facilities can vary if; as the District develops over time the facilities are no longer in the best possible location for maximum public use. For example, over recent years there has been increased demand for toilet facilities used by tourist and coach buses, particularly in Ōtaki which is experiencing a significant increase in its State Highway retail area. Council has traditionally built permanent structures. In response to the Ōtaki situation Council has ensured that its latest toilet installation on the State Highway has a design that includes the ability to uplift the unit and relocate to another location at minimal cost.

Quality of Buildings – particularly Water and Wastewater Treatment Plants

The buildings at these treatment plants are a key component of the treatment plants' supply of water and treatment of waste. Failure of these building assets would severely compromise the ability to maintain the supply of water and treat wastewater. This would result in risk to public health and cause widespread disruption.

Cemeteries

An unfortunate but real impact of burials is damage to the environment. In planning for cemeteries, the soil type and nature of land needs to be carefully assessed to ensure any run off will not cause public health problems.

Halls

Halls may have negative effects on neighbouring areas such as noise and traffic.

Swimming Pools

There is a risk of drowning occurring. This is mitigated through having a safe environment and trained staff on site to manage such incidences.

The two indoor swimming pools can at times of high use have a large number of pool users and spectators within what is a relatively confined space. This can result in high noise levels.

How the Level of Service for the Community Facilities Activity is measured

Level of service	Measure	Baseline Either 2007/08 Annual Report actual result or New	Ten Year Targets			
			2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012-2019
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Technical, and associated services <i>Community health and safety operations</i> 	All public toilets are cleaned in accordance with an agreed schedule as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Maclea Park toilets are cleaned twice daily in winter, three times in the summer period, and four times on public holidays and school holidays. all other public toilets are cleaned twice daily in the summer season (October to March) and once daily for the remainder of the year. 	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
	All maintenance requests and repairs will be responded to as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> non urgent requests are responded to within 24 hours urgent requests are responded to within 8 working hours. 	New	100%	100%	100%	100%
	All public halls are cleaned in accordance with the following schedule: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ōtaki, Waikanae, Paraparaumu and Paekākāriki Memorial Halls are cleaned daily; Raumati South Memorial Hall is cleaned three times weekly; Waikanae Beach Hall is cleaned once a week, and Reikorangi Community Hall is cleaned as and when required. 	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Technical <i>Council buildings, bridges, playground equipment and other structures for which</i> 	90% of graffiti removed, where practicable, within 48 hours of advice.	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%

Level of service	Measure	Baseline Either 2007/08 Annual Report actual result or New	Ten Year Targets			
			2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012-2019
<i>Council has responsibility are graffiti free</i>						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Technical <i>Public swimming pools operate in accordance with nationally accepted standards and guidelines.</i> 	Maintain Pool Safe accreditation (Note this is a national accreditation which requires Council to meet both water quality and health and safety requirements).	New	100%	100%	100%	100%
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Technical <i>Quality of Council cemetery new monumental work</i> 	All new cemetery monumental work is manufactured and installed in accordance with the Council requirements.	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Access <i>Occupancy of Council Housing for Older Persons</i> 	All 118 units of Council's housing for older persons have an occupancy rate of 97%, excluding refurbishment periods.	99.78%	97%	97%	97%	97%
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Technical <i>Level of Energy Use</i> 	All renewal upgrade projects include consideration of energy rating assessments as part of the replacement programme.	New	100%	100%	100%	100%

DEVELOPMENT MANAGEMENT

Issues, Assumptions, Risks and Uncertainties

While growth pressures in 2009 have eased due to the recent economic downturn, in the medium to long-term the Kapiti Coast is likely to remain a desirable location for immigration, natural population increase, economic growth, and resulting development. Development management therefore remains a key strategic activity for the Council.

In terms of responding to significant challenges like climate change impacts and rising fuel prices, the ‘managed transition’ approach preferred by the Council suggests an approach of guiding the timing, location and other characteristics of development rather than simply accommodating development wherever and whenever demand arises.

For example, development in areas known to be susceptible to coastal erosion, stormwater flooding and other risks exacerbated by climate change will need to be carefully controlled to ensure that lives and property are not unduly put at medium and long-term risk for the sake of short-term profits and efficiencies. Managed retreat will need to be explored in some locations over time. Development will also need to be located when and where the necessary infrastructure and services are available, so that investment of public funds and finite energy resources is supported rather than stretched by following individual development proposals.

Another challenge is the ageing population, which while not unique in New Zealand, is more pronounced on the Kapiti Coast. This is in part due to out-migration in the middle years, created by limited local employment opportunities beyond the retail and residential development sectors. To address this challenge, diverse and vital town centres will need to be fostered to attract and retain a range of employers and residents. This requires quality area design (e.g. through the Local Outcomes Statements and associated visioning processes), targeted public improvements (e.g. Town Centre Upgrades), and an increased standard of commercial, residential, civic, industrial and mixed-use development (e.g. through District Plan provisions and private and public sector buy-in). The Council acknowledges earlier in the LTCCP that place, local character and the quality of open space including its links with biodiversity, are seen both as ends in themselves and as a means to attract and retain people as part of developing a more sustainable local economy.

Targeted growth management and improved town centres will also address the challenge of connectivity, by supporting walkable communities and providing the densities required to support public transport. As the cost of motor fuel rises over time, connectivity is becoming increasingly difficult to achieve with solely automobile-focused urban design.

A managed transition towards a stronger, more resilient District will also require protection and enhancement of opportunities for local food production, exchange and consumption, particularly as a result of the rising costs of fuel required to transport food over distances. Development Management therefore needs to ensure that the productive potential of the District’s land and supporting social and economic infrastructure is protected.

Throughout the Development Management process, the Council’s leadership areas of Participation, Communication and Consultation, and Partnership with tāngata whenua will

need to be given great attention. At a time when central government is embarking upon a review of the Resource Management Act that may curtail third-party participation, the Council will need to ensure that it takes a true partnership approach with iwi and the wider community on development matters. The ten-yearly District Plan review that has begun in 2009 is a key opportunity to build on the local outcomes and community visions developed under the Local Government Act consultative processes. The review will be undertaken with tāngata whenua as a key partner.

The current levels of service are not considered to be at major risk, unless revenue concerns in the short-term as the result of the economic downturn lead the Council to reduce the resources available to carry out this function. While building consents and resource consents (including subdivision consents) will vary from year to year according to economic cycles, long term capacity is needed to respond to peak demand as well as to support policy development, community and other processes less vulnerable to economic cycles.

There is some risk that the current District Plan review will divert resources away from other processes such as the development of Local Outcomes statements and the design and review process undertaken with developers and landowners prior to application for consent. The District Plan review is scheduled to take from early 2009 until late 2011 before a proposed District Plan is notified, and then another year before a decision is made by Council and the appeals process begins. It is likely therefore that the District Plan review will be a primary focus for the Development Management for most of the 10-year timeframe of the LTCCP. The current economic downturn will reduce the number of pre-application design and review meetings in the short term, and only a few communities still await their Local Outcomes Statements, but there is still a risk that expectations will not be met due to the resource demands of a District Plan review.

There is also a risk that the District Plan review itself may struggle to meet timeframes with the current resourcing level, given the complexity of urban issues and the growth pressures that have arisen since the current District Plan was made operative in 1999.

The Development Management Activity does not manage any assets. Its involvement with assets is primarily around co-ordinating development with infrastructure investment, and in devising and implementing Town Centre Upgrades.

There are revenue risks related to the current economic downturn that have been reflected in the forecasted budgets.

Levels of Service and Asset Management

Levels of service for Development Management follow:

How we will manage the Activity

Note there are no asset plan requirements for this Activity. Any works undertaken as part of the town centre upgrade are included in the relevant asset management plans.

Comment on significant negative effects of this Activity on the Community

In addition to the benefits of undertaking this Activity as outlined in Part One there are the following potential negative effects:

There is a danger through this activity that regulation might be perceived to stifle the type of development that the wider community wants, whether residential, commercial or industrial. However, on the other hand the process is designed to benefit the community as a whole by protecting the environment through a robust planning process.

How the level of service for the Development Management Activity is measured

Level of service	Measure	Baseline Either 2007/08 Annual Report actual result or New	Ten Year Targets			
			2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012-2019
• Community	Every district development project will have a community involvement and community feedback component.	New	100%	100%	100%	100%
• Community	All urban development issues/projects will have a community design component.	New	100%	100%	100%	100%

ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

Context

The Kapiti Coast District Council participates in two broad economic development initiatives and structures:

- a northern focus in partnership with Horowhenua District Council, with delivery of an agreed programme via a contract with the economic development agency, Nature Coast;
- the Wellington Regional Strategy which focuses on sustainable economic growth for the Wellington region. The emphasis is on exports, centres of excellence, improvements to key infrastructure such as ports and broadband, as well as continued enhancement of regional form and systems as a key mechanism for assuring stable economic growth in the future.

These two structures are complementary and Kapiti Coast District's participation in both reflects the complexity of the District's urban/ metropolitan and rural/ provincial town links.

Cross-boundary activity – Kapiti Horowhenua Economic Development Strategy

Kapiti Coast District Council and Horowhenua District Council developed a joint economic development strategy in 2001. This was reviewed and updated and the revised strategy approved by both Councils in May 2007. The strategy identifies four areas of strategic focus and details a range of interventions to help shape economic growth in the region. The focus areas are:

- apparel and textiles;
- food production and processing;
- tourism and events;
- Māori enterprise.

Nature Coast: Tourism and Business Support

Since 2004 Kapiti Coast District Council and Horowhenua District Council have been parties to a joint contract with Nature Coast (previously known as Enterprise Coast) for the delivery of business development and tourism services. Before 2004 economic development activity in the District was delivered in-house, including the management and operation of the visitor information centres.

The current contract is focussed on:

- providing business networking and a point of contact;
- business attraction and retention;
- tourism product development and marketing;
- events development and facilitation;
- management of the visitor information centres in Paraparaumu and Otaki.

Macro regional initiatives – Wellington Regional Strategy

The Wellington Regional Strategy (WRS) is a sustainable economic growth strategy for the Wellington Region. Kapiti Coast District Council is a signatory to the Wellington Regional Strategy Multilateral Agreement and therefore committed to the Wellington Regional Strategy and its operational and financial arrangements until 2012. WRS governance and Grow Wellington's activities are funded through a regionally collected rate. Regional economic development activity is focussed on investment in growing the regional economy, especially exports.

Issues, Assumptions, Risks and Uncertainties

Population Structure

The Wellington Region as a whole experiences a worrying loss of population of working age. This is the very group which provides the workforce for the region and is the source of innovation and development of businesses which provide employment. It has been identified in the Wellington Regional Strategy as a major risk to a sustainable future, given that it is this age group that generates the wealth to support family, community needs and aspirations. This is compounded on the Kapiti Coast by the large proportion of the population over the age of 65 years. The implications are:

- difficulties in developing businesses and a skilled workforce to grow the local economy
- significant affordability problems for investing in services and initiatives which will help build social and economic resilience, due to the large proportion of the population on a fixed income
- the need for innovation around the nature and structure of work on the Kapiti Coast and the way in which older people enter and leave the workforce

Narrow Economic Base

The Kapiti Coast has a very narrow economic base which is largely reliant on retail (including restaurants and cafes) and the residential construction sector for employment. The District's centres are heavily skewed to retail activity with limited business services and other activity. This makes them very reliant on the fortunes of the housing market and changing trends and constraints on retail spend. The implications for the Kapiti Coast are:

- difficulty in maintaining and enhancing the District's centres. These centres are important as points of investment into the District, as transport nodes and places of community and civic focus;
- pressure to maintain high levels of development and urban growth as a way of maintaining businesses and employment;
- limited local career opportunities which would reduce out migration of people in the middle age brackets.

Economic Downturn

Like every other community in New Zealand, the Kapiti Coast is experiencing the effects of the current global economic downturn. Building consent and resource consent applications are down. The local community has no influence over the course of events but must find ways to maintain confidence and support those especially affected by the downturn. The implications for the Kapiti Coast are:

- there is likely to be a large number of older people whose savings have been affected by the failure of financial institutions. This increases affordability issues;
- impacts on the construction industry;
- reduced retail activity as consumers limit their spending;
- some relief in interest costs and consumer prices.

LEADERSHIP AREAS FOR THE KAPITI COAST DISTRICT COUNCIL

Within the range of leadership areas the council has identified, there are two with particular reference to the economic development activity: Exploring the Local Food Economy; Sustainable Domestic Technologies and the Importance of Open Space, Centres and Design.

Exploring the Local Food Economy

Kapiti Coast residents are increasingly interested in the issue of food and the costs of food for households. The Kapiti Coast District has a major resource in the food and fibre producing potential and capacity of its rural lands. A study undertaken in 2005 identified that probably only 25% of that potential was being realised and that even a small shift in activity would bring considerable economic returns to the District. Work is continuing on assessing that economic opportunity. This work is not about picking economic winners or deciding what crops should be grown and it does not cut across the current export focused rural activities. Rather, it is about identifying what supporting actions, if any, can or should be taken. This includes looking at the role of the rural lands and the Hautere/ Te Horo/ Ōtaki areas in food production for the region.

On the food demand or consumption side, the Council has begun to discuss the idea of a 'local food economy' with groups in the Ōtaki area. The core of this idea is to reduce the 'leakage' of money from the District from the importing of food which could be grown locally. This has the potential to increase the economic breadth of the Ōtaki economy and reconnect the town to its rural hinterland. The concept could be applied elsewhere in the District.

The Council's role is to work with the community to explore the ideas and help assess the economic, social and environmental benefits to the District, and to developing a subsequent action plan, should that benefit be proved. The work is also essential to the review of the District Plan which will be undertaken over the next three years. The concept has the potential for the District to rethink the way in which the urban and rural areas interact and function together.

The Council will lead community exploration of this concept in partnership with Nature Coast and Grow Wellington.

Sustainable Domestic Technologies

The Council believes it is possible to promote and develop the Kapiti Coast as a Centre of Excellence for innovative sustainable domestic technologies, such as small scale energy systems and water conservation systems. It has a number of businesses which are developing new water technologies. It has a reputation for innovation in the regulatory processes to encourage sustainable solutions. It also has a number of large landowners who are interested in sustainable homes as part of wider sustainable urban development opportunities and has a community very interested in new initiatives. The Council has begun to forge working relationships with tertiary education institutions and has taken an active role in trying to retain local businesses focused on sustainable products.

It will actively pursue this concept as part of the economic development, water management and waste minimisation programmes. The Council's role will be to encourage thinking and networking around this concept and to leverage funding into the District to support practical initiatives.

The Importance of Place, Open Space, Centres and Design

Place, local character and the quality of open space including its links with biodiversity, are seen as both ends in themselves and means to attract and retain people in the area as part of developing a more sustainable local economy. There is a growing awareness that attractive town centres which are in good economic heart, have a range of activities in them such as retail, business services, education, civic and entertainment, will build long term resilience, attract investment in the District and support public transport.

The Council believes sustainable urban form is an essential component of the community's vision for the District and continued leadership in this area is essential, given the economic downturn. It is important that the confidence in the District's centres and employment areas is maintained.

(Note – investment in town centres is included in the Development Management activity and other infrastructure activities.)

Broadband

The Wellington Regional Strategy singles out fast, affordable broadband as a key economic enabler. The central objective of the Regional Broadband Plan is to achieve an open access network that delivers very high levels of connectivity at a reasonable cost – even where there are services that provide high speeds, the cost often deters full use of the technology.

Getting high-speed internet connections to households over the next ten years will require a team approach across major providers, government and Council. Councils will be involved in the roll out of Broadband infrastructure as they manage the road corridor into which any new Broadband infrastructure is likely to be installed. A coordinated approach is required to reduce the negative impact on residents, commercial operators and the rate payers (through added costs to Council), during any large scale deployment.

For new providers, entry barriers exist over installation of the infrastructure. There will be opportunities provided during the construction of new roads, or major upgrades to roads, to install underground ducts to carry fibre optics at a latter time without the need to open the road again. Ducts installed by Council would be leased to communication providers at a cost to recover all of the maintenance costs and a significant part of Council's investment.

Where new subdivisions are built, providing under ground ducting for fibre optics to each home should be part of the subdivision consent. Ongoing Council ownership of the ducting would provide incentives to communication providers to keep charges to residents at acceptable levels, due to a lower start-up cost structure for new communication service providers.

To date commercial operators have not provided high-speed access to the rural communities. Large areas of the Kapiti Coast have not been serviced well by communication service providers, which leads to an information divide between the 'haves' and 'have nots'. Few viable options exist to provide adequate service to those areas. Council is investing in wireless technology, on a cost-neutral basis, and this may provide opportunity to lower the start-up costs for new entrants that are willing to provide services to these areas.

How we will manage the Activity

The activity is managed through a combination of internal activity and external partnerships and contracts for services aligned with the Kapiti Horowhenua Economic Development Strategy and the Wellington Regional Strategy. Note there are no Asset Plan requirements for this Activity.

Comment on significant negative effects of this Activity on the Community

In addition to the benefits of undertaking this Activity as outlined in Part One, there are the following potential negative effects:

This activity includes balancing the needs and wants of many community members to help achieve wellbeing for the District overall. There are conflicting public perspectives about the roles that Councils should take in the areas of economic development. This means that some decisions made for the wider public good might have a negative effect on individuals or groups.

How the Level of Service for the Economic Development Activity is measured

Level of service	Measure	Baseline Either 2007/08 Annual Report actual result or New	Ten Year Targets			
			2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012-2019
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Business support <i>Clear point of contact</i> 	Clear point of contact for each business / economic development group with which the Council has a direct relationship.	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
	Agreed facilitation process and a clear information provision process for businesses and residents about key issues and services.	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Business support, tourism development and promotion <i>Statistical information</i> 	Annual update on regional economic and business information.	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Quality <i>Town Centre Quality</i> 	Projects delivered as per agreed programme (except when there are external constraints).	New	95%	95%	95%	95%
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Support for “New Economy” Initiatives 	Projects delivered as per agreed programme (except when there are external constraints).	New	95%	95%	95%	95%

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

Context

All Environmental Protection functions are driven by various legislation and local bylaws, many of which have been recently revised or are under review.

There is a high community expectation that Council will be proactive in its approach to enforcement.

Issues, Assumptions, Risks and Uncertainties

The current level of service is of a high standard. Increased resources were approved in 2006 for improved services in animal control, management of the beach bylaw and trade waste. The current levels of revenue are sufficient to meet the operational requirement.

Risks to level of service in Environmental Health

It is expected that within the next three years the Domestic Food Review and the Health Act Review will be finalised and the Environmental Health Team will be operating under a new Food Act and Health Act. The impact of this change on service delivery is at this stage unclear. However it is generally accepted that the Domestic Food Review will generate changes in the duties, roles and responsibilities of Environmental Health officers in relation to Food Premise licensing and inspection. One possible change is establishment of a new domestic food inspection arrangement which would allow for food providers to select an alternative Food Premises certifier to Council. Another possibility is that Council acts as auditor. The Council will be kept informed of the various implications of this Review which include the possibility that if Council took on the role of auditor there would be a subsequent reduction in the level of fees currently collected through this Activity.

Levels of service for Environmental Protection (refer to Part One), follow:

How we will manage the Activity

An Activity Plan is currently under development. Note there are no Asset Plan requirements for this Activity.

Comment on significant negative effects of this Activity on the Community

In addition to the benefits of undertaking this Activity as outlined in Part One, there are the following potential negative effects:

People's personal freedoms can be reduced through regulation for the wider benefit of the wider community. Emergency equipment such as sirens can create negative noise impacts and the application of fire suppressants such as water may affect the environment. Emergency response and recovery activities may also have a temporary adverse effect on community and environmental wellbeing while community social systems and infrastructure are being rebuilt following an emergency event.

How the level of service in the Environmental Protection Activity is measured

Level of service	Measure	Baseline Either 2007/08 Annual Report actual result or New	Ten Year Targets			
			2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012-2019
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Statutory standards and requirements, and Customer responsiveness 	95% of all noise complaints responded to within 30 minutes of receipt.	100%	95%	95%	95%	95%
	95% of all routine calls/complaints about dogs responded to within 24 hours of receipt.	100%	95%	95%	95%	95%
	95% of all urgent calls/complaints about dogs responded to within one hour of receipt.	100%	95%	95%	95%	95%
	All calls/complaints (routine or emergency) about wandering stock responded to within one hour of receipt.	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
	All emergency callouts to unauthorised trade waste discharges made within one hour of receipt.	Not Applicable no emergency call outs during 2007/08	100%	100%	100%	100%
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Statutory standards and requirements, and Customer responsiveness 	95% of all routine complaints of abandoned vehicles responded to within one working day.	96%	95%	95%	95%	95%
	All food premises inspected under the Kapiti Coast District Council Food Safety Bylaw 2006 in accordance with their grade as determined at the start of each financial year.	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
	All other licensed premises inspected for compliance with appropriate regulations.	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%

Level of service	Measure	Baseline Either 2007/08 Annual Report actual result or New	Ten Year Targets			
			2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012-2019
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Statutory standards and requirements, and Customer responsiveness 	All notifiable infectious disease investigations commenced within eight working hours and the outcome reported to the Medical Officer of Health within two working days for high-risk and within four working days for low risk cases.	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
	All functioning school swimming pools inspected to ensure compliance with public health standards and school staff advised on remedial action where necessary.	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
	50% of all licensed liquor premises inspected annually.	New	50%	50%	50%	50%
	33% of all known private swimming pools inspected to ensure compliance with the Fencing of Swimming Pools Act 1987.	34%	33%	33%	33%	33%
	All fire permits issued within one working day on satisfaction after site inspection that the site surroundings are safe and that fire safety equipment is available.	97%	100%	100%	100%	100%
	95% of all known dogs are registered.	99.09%	95%	95%	95%	95%
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Statutory standards and requirements, and Emergency management and key points to note. 	Rural fire service provider which meets the National Rural Fire Authority Audit standards.	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
	Districtwide civil defence emergency readiness complies with the Regional Civil Defence Emergency Group Plan (emergency management).	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%

Level of service	Measure	Baseline Either 2007/08 Annual Report actual result or New	Ten Year Targets			
			2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012-2019
	All resource consents are monitored in accordance with the Landuse Resource Consents Monitoring Programme	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Customer Responsiveness. 	Clear publically available information on standards required for environmental protection processes.	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
	Regular community feedback in public newspapers.	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%

GOVERNANCE AND TĀNGATA WHENUA

Context

Formal Representation Structures

The Kapiti Coast District Council consists of 10 Councillors and the Mayor. Five Councillors are elected from wards and five Districtwide. There are four Community Boards; Ōtaki, Waikanae, Paraparaumu-Raumati and Paekākāriki.

Partnership Approach to Decision-Making

Whilst Council has ultimate responsibility for decision-making affecting the District, a partnership approach has been adopted by Council whereby Community Boards convey advice and recommendations to the Council as they relate to the development of policies and programmes affecting their community. The partnership approach reflects the following principles of delegation:

- delegated authorities should focus on specific work streams or in respect of Community Boards on local matters;
- local decisions are best made closest to local people and by local people in response to local needs;
- wherever possible Committees of Council should refer matters of local significance to the respective Community Board(s) for consideration and recommendation back to Council on actions;
- Community Boards should exercise the delegations to the fullest extent; and
- unless otherwise delegated, Committees and Community Boards in exercising their delegated authorities must operate within the constraints imposed by the Council's LTCCP/Annual Plan, and any existing Council policy¹.

Tāngata Whenua

A Memorandum of Partnership between the three iwi, Te Āti Awa ki Whakarongotai, Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga and Ngāti Toa Rangatira, and Kapiti Coast District Council has been in place since 1994. The Memorandum guides the relationship between Council and tāngata whenua. The goal of the Memorandum is to forge a relationship of mutual benefit between the Council and tāngata whenua that will develop into an effective and meaningful partnership.

¹ Terms of Reference and Associated Delegations – 2007-2010.

Issues, Assumptions, Risks and Uncertainties

Strategic

'Green' Governance Processes

The recent economic downturn across the world has highlighted the need to ensure the sustainability of governance processes. Better use of internet-based technology can reduce paper and production waste. An upgrade of the current Council website is underway. During the needs analysis phase, Council will identify the needs of elected members to access information, the viability of virtual meetings, teleconferencing, e-petitions and online feedback forums.

Monitoring Performance

There is a significant gap in the ability of Council to monitor progress on community outcomes and vision and to monitor and report on Council's performance against this vision in terms of the targets it has set itself. This raises major compliance issues for the LTCCP and Annual Plan processes.

Levels of Service

Statutory Timeframes

The Local Government Act 2002, Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the Local Electoral Act 2001 specify statutory timeframes including advertising requirements, agenda availability times, publication of reports and how public excluded business should be conducted. Council currently exceeds those timeframes.

Promotion of Civic Involvement

A resource for use in primary schools will be published and launched in 2009. The resource seeks to raise the awareness of the activities and purpose of Local Government with school-aged children at the most basic level i.e. footpaths, roads, water, and then builds on those concepts with lessons about Council decision-making and how the community can get involved and have their say.

The next phase of this work will be aimed at increasing the level of Māori participation in decision-making processes. This work will dovetail with the consultation with Māori and the wider community about Māori representation.

Levels of Service and Asset Management

How we will manage the Activity

An Activity Plan is currently under development. Note there are no Asset Plan requirements for this Activity.

Comment on significant negative effects of this Activity on the Community

In addition to the benefits of undertaking this Activity as outlined in Part One there are the following potential negative effects:

A potential negative effect of any representative system or process that some portion of the relevant population is not represented adequately. The extent to which this is a negative effect depends on the proportion of people affected. This is mitigated through community engagement strategies.

How the level of service in the Governance and Tāngata Whenua Activity is measured

Level of service	Measure	Baseline Either 2007/08 Annual Report actual result or New	Ten Year Targets			
			2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012-2019
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Statutory Timeframes <i>Accessibility of the Council's agendas, reports and minutes to the community</i> 	Compliance with Local Government Act 2002 and Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 requirements for accessibility of Council information, agendas, reports and minutes to the community.	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
	All of the Council's formal decisions and associated reports are available on the website and in the libraries/service centres and Rimu Road Council offices.	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Tāngata Whenua partnership 	Compliance with contractual arrangements with tāngata whenua for resource consent processing.	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
	Develop an annual training programme to provide staff and elected members opportunities to have an understanding of tikanga Māori as appropriate to their role in local government.	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Promotion of Civic Involvement 	Weekly information column in a local community newspaper, weekly radio interviews and monthly articles in local community newspapers.	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
	Communication, information and advice will be timely, accessible, engaging and appropriate for the target audience.	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%

LIBRARIES, ARTS AND MUSEUMS

Issues, Assumptions, Risks and Uncertainties

The economic effects of rising energy costs, and the immediate economic downturn, require a consideration of how people can have access to libraries, arts and museums services. Library services within local communities and/or outreach to smaller communities become increasingly important as people face rising household's costs.

A good quality arts facility is also very important for the District and there was major interest in this issue at the 2008 Arts Forum. The Council has made provision for a facility for some years and continues to include it in its LTCCP, at this stage in Year 7. Analysis of precisely what should be constructed is needed. There is considerable variation in views but strong interest in a single large facility. The size of any facility is a key decision to make, given the implications for costs, tickets and management. Equally, thought must be given to the use of existing facilities and the possibility of smaller facilities across the District. The Council must also address the long term future and upgrade of the Civic Theatre in Ōtaki.

Strategic

- There is evidence that when communities come under pressure, particularly in terms of pressure on incomes, that library usage increases. A key strategic issue is the extent to which libraries are maintained as a focus for communities;
- The economic development (tourism) role of the arts and museums in the District is becoming an increasing focus.

Level of service (performance against current levels)

- membership and usage has been increasing over the last two years;
- Council has continued to work with the Paekākāriki community to improve local library services as part of the St Peter's Hall upgrade;
- Arts Trail delivered annually;
- increased emphasis on arts and museums in term of growing the capacity for (some) museums to function, gain funding and manage themselves in the long term;
- increased focus on advertising what the District has;
- proposed development of Arts Policy, inclusive of Public Art by June 2010.

Asset management

- Waikanae Library is too small to meet the needs of the current population of Waikanae and requires refurbishment. Possible future population in the next ten years or so will bring a need for more space. The latter costs arising from any new development will be funded from Development Contributions.

Revenue

- Library funding 90% rates and 10% user charges. Arts and Museums identified as fully rates funded. Artists do contribute financially to creation of the Kapiti Coast Arts Guide and pay a small fee towards participation in the Arts Trail.

How we will manage the Activity

An Activity Plan is currently under development. Asset Plans are related to book stock, not to the buildings which are covered by a separate Council department.

Comment on significant negative effects of this Activity on the Community

In addition to the benefits of undertaking this Activity as outlined in Part One there are the following potential negative effects:

- content of materials, artwork or collections may offend some people;
- perception of unfair competition for low rental charges on DVDs, CDs by local businesses;
- resentment for *any* charges on materials in libraries.

How the level of service in the Libraries, Arts and Museums Activity is measured

Level of service	Measure	Baseline Either 2007/08 Annual Report actual result or New	Ten Year Targets			
			2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012-2019
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Access and Quality of Service <i>Ratio of new/old book stock</i> 	Meet the NZLIA standard of 350 new items per 1,000 population added to the collection yearly.	286 new items per 1,000 population	280	315	350	350
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Access 	20 working day processing time for new items to be catalogued.	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Quality of Service <i>Arts, Museums and Heritage Communication and advice</i> 	Communication, information and advice will be timely, accessible, engaging and appropriate for the target audience.	New	100%	100%	100%	100%
	Creative Communities funding processes will be clear and user-friendly.	New	100%	100%	100%	100%
	Use New Zealand Heritage Trails Foundation guidelines.	New	100%	100%	100%	100%

PARKS AND OPEN SPACE

Issues, Assumptions, Risks and Uncertainties

Parks and Open Space encompass a range of activities including: developing green corridors, supporting the community vision for streams and rivers, and managing parks and reserves as part of a bigger environmental picture.

A greater emphasis on greening urban areas has seen a significant increase in the amount of open space that must now be maintained by Council, with a consequent increase in operating costs.

Works have also been ongoing to better define Councils' Open Space and Leisure asset use, performance and level of community satisfaction.

To achieve this the assets have been divided into categories:

Destination Park

- major reserve in an area, residents and visitors willing to travel to visit, mix of special location, appealing recreational assets and high amenity value through landscape features and planting.

Neighbourhood Park

- easily accessible urban reserve for the immediate community, well maintained, usually flat or gently sloping, may include playground, seating, paths and amenity planting.

Sports Ground

- a reserve designed and used for organised sport, turf or playing surface formally maintained to appropriate standard for code, toilets, changing facilities and car parking.

Other

- includes esplanade, reserves and walkways.

Districtwide Sports Grounds Facilities

There are currently 13 designated recreational reserve areas within the district providing for active/contact sports. Of these reserve areas, 11 are either significant or major reserves that have operative management plans.

Traditionally the summer sporting codes have an operative season from 1 October to 31 March, the winter code season is 1 April to 30 September.

Depending on the respective maintenance schedules, improvement or new development works, the availability of some fields between the transition periods can vary. The overlapping of pre and post season games between codes is also problematic with the general expectation that sportsfields are available at all times. To maximize use of our main field areas and provide good year round grass coverage, 9 of our major sports fields have independent water bores and in-ground irrigation capability.

Strategic:

- leisure activity changes in society – the way recreational facilities are utilised in the future will need careful consideration;
- increased maintenance costs associated with sustainable urban design and greening of reserves and facilities;
- maintaining levels of service;
- asset management improvements.

How we will assess and manage the asset management implications of changes to demand for services and service provision levels: (Level of Service related)

The provision of open spaces and playgrounds to meet growth related demand is managed through District Plan requirements.

Comment on what additional asset capacity is required in respect of the above? (growth related including new assets and asset improvements due to growth)

The limited increase in playgrounds (identified in the 2003/04 Community Plan) is retained. Physical Activity and Open Space planning may modify assumptions around accessibility to sports fields and the use of facilities. This may result in a shift in investment decisions and/or service standards. The continued use of both Yardstick and Parkcheck surveys will enable decisions to be made on the need for additional capacity or improvements in service levels.

How provision of additional asset capacity will be undertaken:

All design and construction work is tendered.

Estimated cost of additional capacity

See Forecast Financial Statements: Prospective Major Capital Expenditure Projects elsewhere in this Part Two document.

How it will be funded

Reserve and development contributions and loans if required. Refer to the Prospective Statement of Financial Performance (elsewhere in this Part Two document) for the funding detail about this activity.

How maintenance, renewal or replacement will be undertaken

Maintenance and renewal work is carried out by the Council's own staff, using external contractors where required.

How costs of maintenance, renewal or replacement will be met

Refer to the Prospective Statement of Financial Performance (elsewhere in this Part Two document) for the funding detail about this Activity. In principle maintenance costs are rates funded, renewals are funded from depreciation, and new assets / upgrades are funded from development contributions and loans.

Condition assessment and renewals forecasting manuals exist for all district wide reserves and swimming pools.

Assumptions about the useful life of significant assets and sources of funds for their replacement

Refer to the Summary of Significant Accounting Policies; in this Part 2 document and also the Asset Management Plan for this Activity.

Comment on significant negative effects of this Activity on the Community

In addition to the benefits of undertaking this Activity as outlined in Part One there are the following potential negative effects.

Some impacts might include noise, security and privacy issues for neighbours, and an increase in traffic congestion. Also vandalism is becoming an increasingly serious problem throughout the District. The time required to make repairs to Council playgrounds can limit the availability of a facility to the public.

How the level of service in the Parks and Open Space Activity is measured

Level of service	Measure	Baseline Either 2007/08 Annual Report actual result or New	Ten Year Targets			
			2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012-2019
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Quality <i>Mowing Standards</i> 	Grass length is maintained appropriate to the activity function for each park (Detailed mowing standards are available on request from the Council).	100%	95%	95%	95%	95%
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Safety, Access, Quality <i>Playground Standards (National)</i> 	All playgrounds are maintained to the NZS 4422 and NZS 4486.1 standards.	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Quality <i>Litter Collection</i> 	All refuse bins are emptied twice weekly from reserve areas.	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Quality <i>Tree Maintenance</i> 	Tree maintenance based on regular assessment of need/risk etc., made during the weekly maintenance programme.	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Green Character and Biodiversity 	Completion of annual Yardstick Survey.	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%

SOLID WASTE

How we will assess and manage the asset management implications of changes to demand for service/changes to service provision levels: (Level of Service Related)

Issues, Assumptions, Risks and Uncertainties

The 2003/04 Community Plan identified that this activity area was due for major review as a result of the closure of the Otaihanga landfill site. Work on this continued during 2005/06 followed by a full community consultation process through annual and long term planning before final decisions were made. Since then the following changes have occurred.

Waste Disposal Services (Landfill)

The Council has adopted a zero-waste policy for some years and as part of its current Solid Waste Management Plan adopted the policy that it would not invest in new landfill site once the Otaihanga Landfill reached the end of its life. The rationale for this is that unless landfill charges can be used to provide a pricing incentive for waste reduction, the need to generate enough waste to pay for operating and development costs, runs counter to waste reduction goals. Analysis to date shows this is not achievable given the proximity of other landfills in the region.

The Council has made a commitment to exploring regional options for waste disposal, including new technologies that avoid landfill solutions. This work will continue during 2009.

The Otaihanga Landfill is now closed to general waste disposal as it reaches the end of its life. For the next two years treated sludge from the Paraparaumu and Ōtaki wastewater treatment plants will be disposed of to the landfill site. A relatively small amount of general waste and cleanfill will be diverted to the landfill to act as a mixing agent. After that time, the landfill will enter the aftercare phase.

Landfill Aftercare

Aftercare work will be undertaken according to the resource consent requirements. Work will be undertaken on potential future use and when the aftercare works have been completed, the site will be incorporated into the Parks and Open Space category

Comment on what additional asset capacity is required in respect of the above. (Growth related including new assets and asset improvements due to growth)

Refer to details above

How provision of additional asset capacity will be undertaken:

Refer to details above

Estimated cost of additional capacity

See Forecast Financial Statements: Prospective Major Capital Expenditure Projects elsewhere in this Part 2 document.

How it will be funded

Loans – repaid from revenue from resource recovery facility charges and bag charges and Districtwide general rate (residual aftercare).

Refer to the Prospective Statement of Financial Performance (elsewhere in this Part Two document) for the funding detail about this activity.

How maintenance, renewal or replacement will be undertaken

Maintenance and renewal work is carried out by the Council's own staff, using external contractors where required.

How costs of maintenance, renewal or replacement will be met

Refer to the Prospective Statement of Financial Performance (elsewhere in this Part Two document) for the funding detail about this activity. All Solid Waste costs are met 100% by the exacerbator (user charges). Renewals are funded from depreciation.

Assumptions about the useful life of significant assets and sources of funds for their replacement

Refer to the Summary of Significant Accounting Policies; in this Part 2 document.

Comment on significant negative effects of this Activity on the Community

In addition to the benefits of undertaking this Activity as outlined in Part One there are the following potential negative effects:

- The effects of solid waste are leachate from landfills/ transfer stations sites polluting the natural environment and entering natural watercourses
- Gas can leak form closed landfills.
- Poor solid waste services would lead to environmental pollution and possible health risks
- Poor recycling would lead to increased volumes of litter within neighbourhoods.

How the level of service in the Solid Waste Activity is measured

Level of service	Measure	Baseline Either 2007/08 Annual Report actual result or New	Ten Year Targets			
			2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012-2019
• Waste Disposal Services	All landfills perform to all resource consent standards.	100%.	100%	100%	100%	100%
• Waste Collection, Frequency	No more than 10 reported ‘missed collections’ (general waste and kerbside) per 1,000 properties per week.	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
	All kerbside recycling stations emptied weekly.	100%	95%	95%	95%	95%
	All Illegally dumped waste on public roads removed within 48 hours of being advised.	100%	95%	95%	95%	95%
• National compliance	The composition and quantity of waste is surveyed every three years in accordance with Ministry for the Environment guidelines.	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
• Resource Recovery Facility	Compliance with performance standards (waste minimisation and operation).	New	100%	100%	100%	100%

STORMWATER MANAGEMENT

Issues, Assumptions, Risks and Uncertainties

Climate Change

All stormwater capital works and flood plain management work being carried out at present have an allowance for climate change which includes provision for a 16% increase in rainfall. The main implications of climate change for stormwater management are the increased risks over time, rising infrastructure costs if the community wishes to continue to manage the risks to the same degree in the long term, and community adaptation to increases in either or both of risk and cost.

The current long term goal is to upgrade the stormwater network to provide protection from 1 in 100 year return storm events. While the effects of climate change will not necessarily increase the geographic spread of stormwater risk, the capacity of even an upgraded network is likely to be reduced over time. The Council has signalled its intent to start a process of community discussion about managed retreat – an orderly approach to withdrawing from coastal and flood hazard areas over time (probably many decades) in the face of increasing risks and rising community costs.

An extensive districtwide hydraulic modelling programme is currently underway. This will provide the Council with full understanding of the capacity and limitations of the stormwater infrastructure by 2011/12. Projects required to meet levels of service set out in the Subdivision Principles and Requirements and the Stormwater Asset Management Plan will be determined from this programme. The best estimate at present is that it will take \$120 million to achieve those levels of service throughout the District. At the current rate of expenditure of \$4 million per year this process will take 30 years and will require additional staff capacity to manage the capital programme.

Water Quality and Riparian Maintenance

A significant amount of additional riparian planting and a number of sustainable stormwater solutions have been implemented over the past three years in response to community and Council direction for sustainable stormwater solutions and demand for better water quality discharges from subdivisions. These solutions require additional maintenance and will continue to do so as they become operational. An additional riparian maintenance position is required to manage the upkeep of the plantings that already exist. Developers currently pay for the plants and the riparian planting and then maintain the planting for a one or two year maintenance period. If these facilities are to attenuate and control run off from properties it is not appropriate in many instances that these are maintained and controlled by a body corporate, particularly if failure of these devices can put liability on Council. Where possible the Council has insisted on some ponds remaining in private ownership. However, in some subdivisions the Council takes responsibility for riparian areas where there is a community benefit. For example, the main flood prone area for the Waterstone development has been amalgamated into a large Council reserve which will benefit the whole community. The possibility of developers funding maintenance of riparian planting for areas other than these instances for longer than the standard maintenance period will be investigated through the District Plan review starting in 2009.

Water Quality

This refers to monitoring of discharges at stormwater outlets across the District as a condition of the resource consents. The existing budget has been increased to mitigate the risk of not meeting consent conditions.

Levels of Service and Asset Management

How we will assess and manage the asset management implications of changes to demand for service/changes to service provision levels: (Level of Service Related)

To cope with the increase in demand due to population increases the following alternatives to additional capital works are being employed:

- Where no stormwater systems exist, and it is practicable, new residential subdivisions are required to dispose of stormwater on-site.
- All new dwellings are required to be built above 1 in 50 year flood levels on existing lots (1 in 100 level recommended) and for any new subdivision the build site must be above the 1 in 100 year level.
- New developments required to achieve what has been termed hydraulic neutrality. This is where the water that was no longer able to be absorbed on site because of new hard surfaces must be able to be disposed on-site or stored on site and released at a rate that does not exceed the peak storm water of the pre-development situation.

The regular review of and full compliance with Council's "Subdivision and Development Principles and Requirements" is another mechanism to ensure demand and any associated service level implications are managed.

Stormwater network modelling, undertaken across the District, is the current asset management tool Council uses to assess performance and the future impact of demand.

The development of a comprehensive Stormwater Strategy which considers growth, demand, and service level implications has also been completed.

Comment on additional asset capacity is required in respect of the above. (Growth related including new assets and asset improvements due to growth)

Refer to details in Part One.

How provision of additional asset capacity will be undertaken

Existing network capacity issues have been reviewed and prioritised for investigation and mitigation works. This has been carried out using Council's prioritisation tool detailed in the current Asset Management Plan. Annual funding has been made available to carry out this work over the next 20 years.

Compliance with Council's existing policy on development will ensure developers meet the costs of any additional capacity required.

Estimated cost of additional capacity

See Forecast Financial Statements: Prospective Major Capital Expenditure Projects elsewhere in this Part 2 document.

How it will be funded

Rates / Loans / Development contributions. A longer timeframe than the 10 year plan under review is proposed. Refer to the Prospective Statement of Financial Performance (elsewhere in this Part Two document) for the funding detail about this activity.

How maintenance, renewal or replacement will be undertaken

Maintenance and renewal work is carried out by the Council's own staff, using external contractors where required.

How costs of maintenance, renewal or replacement will be met

Refer to the Prospective Statement of Financial Performance (elsewhere in this Part Two document) for the funding detail about this activity. In principle maintenance costs are rates funded, renewals are funded from depreciation, and new assets / upgrades are funded from development contributions and loans.

Assumptions about the useful life of significant assets and sources of funds for their replacement

Refer to the Summary of Significant Accounting Policies; in this Part 2 document and the Asset Management Plan for this activity.

Comment on significant negative effects of this Activity on the Community

In addition to the benefits of undertaking this Activity as outlined in Part One there are the following potential negative effects:

- Degradation of streams and rivers in heavy rainfall
- Adverse effects on stream and marine life
- Property damage
- Discharges on the foreshore
- Land erosion from high level of stormwater from developments if uncontrolled
- Unsightly structures or open ditches in urban areas
- Potential for illness through contaminants in streams, rivers and beaches.

How the level of service in the Stormwater Management Activity is measured

Level of service	Measure	Baseline Either 2007/08 Annual Report actual result or New	Ten Year Targets			
			2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012-2019
Responsiveness Reliability	All stormwater outlets are inspected weekly or monthly depending on vulnerability to blockage.	100%	90%	90%	90%	90%
	90% of all buildings that have been inundated due to minor flooding are visited within four weeks of the event.*	New	90%	90%	90%	90%
Responsiveness Reliability	90% of non-urgent service requests are responded to within five days.	100%	90%	90%	90%	90%
Environmental Quality, Capacity	All new developments and upgrades, where practicable, incorporate a design for a one in 10 year flood** if the primary stormwater system has access to a secondary flow path; if there is no secondary flow path, then they must incorporate a design for a one in 100 year flood. ***	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%

Note:

* minor flooding means flooding with a return period of five years or less.

** one in 10 year flood means there is a 10% chance a flood will occur in any one year.

*** one in 100 year flood means that there is a 1% chance of a flood occurring in any one year – but it will be more severe than a one in 10 year flood.

Although a 10-year event will occur, on average, once every 10 years and a 100-year event is so large it is expected to occur only every 100 years, this is only a statistical statement to describe the level of risk arising from these storm or flooding events. It does not mean 100-year floods will happen regularly, every 100 years. In any given 100-year period, a 100-year storm may occur once, twice, more, or not at all.

SUPPORTING ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY

This activity brings together a range of Council services which have existed for some time under a new activity umbrella. The Council has a team of sustainability advisors including a Biodiversity Advisor, a Climate Change / Energy Advisor, an Eco-Design Advisor for buildings and a Water Use Coordinator. The cost of these services is included in this activity along with some project costs.

These advisors are part of a Council-wide virtual “Green Team” that includes other staff with a community driven sustainability focus, such as the Cycleways / Walkways / Bridleways Coordinator, the School Travel Planner and the Road Safety Coordinator. Beyond the informal “Green Team” there are a number of other staff who contribute to community environmental sustainability.

Issues, Assumptions, Risks and Uncertainties

A community depends on the natural environment for life supporting systems or ‘eco-system services’, such as clean air, water and healthy soils. An increasingly degraded environment threatens the foundations of wellbeing growth. Some of these threats are created by too much extraction from the natural environment (e.g. water, soil nutrients, energy sources) while other threats are created by depositing waste products into the natural environment (e.g. greenhouse gases, heavy metals and hydrocarbons, airborne particulates). In recent years, communities have become more aware that basic systems are affected and that this will have a profound impact on human and other communities.

The latest environmental indicators suggest the quality and viability of the natural environment is declining across the board (water, climate, soil, biodiversity – with the possible exception of air quality), taking the community closer to the point where the natural environment can no longer provide basic life-supporting resources. These natural limits to community wellbeing can be forestalled if the community adopts more environmentally sustainable practices that place less burden on the natural environment.

In turn, this can reduce the pressure for community investment in infrastructure or environmental management to offset effects of actions.

Recently as part of the LTCCP process, the Council has taken the position that it prefers a ‘managed transition’ scenario rather than a ‘resource scramble’ scenario in response to significant external threats like climate change and rising fuel prices. It has also signalled a commitment to encouraging local community action on a range of initiatives.

This activity is about securing long term change. There are no immediate service risks that the activity addresses, except in the area of water consumption where there is involvement in managing water consumption in relation to consent conditions. Rather, the focus of the activity is outward to the community to encourage action and behaviour change. This activity does deliver in a number of areas that are linked to other Council services. For example, biodiversity advice is linked to the Parks and Open Space Activity and the Coastal Strategy.

There is a risk that the recent change in central government will scale back some of the community sustainability funding programmes (e.g. around energy efficiency or biodiversity) that it has offered in recent years. The level of service to the community would decrease correspondingly unless more Council funding were made available. In the medium- to longer-term, the idea behind supporting community environmental sustainability is that existing community groups may need less assistance from Council and other government agencies over time, but new groups or existing groups tackling new challenges will still require significant assistance.

As there are no significant revenue streams for this activity (aside from central government funding referred in the previous paragraph), there are no revenue risks other than those related to central government funding decisions.

Levels of Service and Asset Management

Asset Management

There are no assets associated with this activity.

How we will manage the Activity

An Activity Plan is currently under development. Note there are no Asset Plan requirements for this Activity.

Comment on significant negative effects of this Activity on the Community

In addition to the benefits of undertaking this Activity as outlined in Part One there are the following potential negative effects:

This activity includes balancing the needs and wants of many community members to help achieve wellbeing for the District overall. There are conflicting public perspectives about the roles that councils should take in supporting environmental wellbeing. This means that some decisions made for the wider public good might have a negative effect on individuals or groups.

How the level of service in the Supporting Environmental Sustainability Activity is measured

Level of service	Measure	Baseline Either 2007/08 Annual Report actual result or New	Ten Year Targets			
			2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012-2019
• Advice	All requests for advice that fall within the Supporting Environmental Sustainability Activity are acknowledged within three working days.	New	100%	100%	100%	100%
• Funding Assistance	Annual completion of heritage grants and other assistance processes.	New	100%	100%	100%	100%
• Tāngata Whenua involvement	Tāngata whenua satisfaction with and involvement in community environmental sustainability projects.	New	100%	100%	100%	100%

SUPPORTING SOCIAL WELLBEING

Issues, Assumptions, Risks and Uncertainties

The social wellbeing of individuals, families and communities on the Kapiti Coast will be affected by increases in global oil consumption and the costs of finding and extracting new reserves. Cost of energy, transport, food and many other day to day items will increase. This will have an impact on the way people travel, where they work, where they live, decisions about how they spend their income and what services they can use. For those on low or fixed incomes their choices will be limited. Rising costs will also affect the services that support social wellbeing.

These changes will be exacerbated in the immediate future by the impact of the global economic downturn. This is likely to result in increasing unemployment and decreasing incomes. There is likely to be a number of older people and those approaching retirement whose savings have been affected by the failure of financial institutions. Agencies are already reporting increased demand for services as a result of job losses or financial stress.

This will mean increasing pressures on individuals, families and communities to maintain standards of living and quality of life; at the same time as services that support social wellbeing will be coping with increasing costs and increased demand. For these services there will be growing use of and reliance on volunteers, and more competition for the funding dollar from a funding pool that is likely to be reduced.

Inclusion and Participation

Involvement in social and community networks and in community decision making are important components to building resilience. Older people make up a large and increasing proportion of our community and Council is supporting a number of projects, generated through the older peoples' forums that were identified as priorities. Increasing youth participation is also a focus to make sure that the District is a place where young people want to stay as they get older; where they can feel safe, have fun; and make the best of their education and other opportunities. Council will also continue to support people with disabilities and migrants to participate in community activities and decision making.

Community Resilience and Capacity Building

The District already has a strong network of community groups and organisations and a significant number of people who are involved in these and other community activities. This will become increasingly important in the future, as the foundation for maintaining social cohesion and building community resilience.

The Council continues to support community groups and organisations through grants and three year community contracts arrangements are in place with key providers. The funding cycle for these contracts concludes in June 2010. This provides an opportunity in 2009/10 to review the grants and contracts funding allocation against the community outcomes, to determine priorities and investigate the potential to introduce contestability.

While there is a strong network of groups, many of these require support to build their skills, the quality of their services and their ability to attract resources. This has been recognised through the establishment of the funding advice pilot service in 2008/09. In

addition, services are increasingly reliant on volunteers and this sector is under pressure as service costs rise, as financial costs for volunteers rise and as the volunteer pool ages.

External funding will be sought to resource the growing need for capacity building and support for volunteers.

Partnerships and Resources

The nature of the District's communities, groups and services requires a significant focus on building and nurturing key partnerships, especially with central government, to secure resources for the community. Central government boundaries and differing community needs often require multiple relationships to cover the whole community. In addition, while generally people in the District have a relatively good standard of living and quality of life, this tends to mask real pockets of need across the District. National funding models mostly do not recognise this.

The capacity of Council to build those partnerships has been limited. Work is focused on supporting community groups and reacting to immediate concerns, with no formal framework or strategy.

Levels of Service

There is significant work in supporting the projects that have been generated by the older persons fora, in collaborating with health services on plans for the health land at Paraparaumu, and in exploring solutions to housing issues in the District. In addition there is a need to develop a framework for identifying, prioritising and addressing social wellbeing issues, to enable a clear tight project focus to the work programme. The need for capacity building for community groups has been identified. External funding from central government will be sort to address this need.

Both this issues require good research and consultation to determine the local issues and priorities, gaps and opportunities.

There are a number of key issues in the community that require relationship building, drawing on additional resources. This requires a continued focus on groups in the community – older people, young people, people with disabilities, and people from different ethnic backgrounds but and increasing need to respond to key issues in the community such as the health project, employment and housing,

Asset Management

There are no assets associated with this activity.

Revenue

Some external funding is provided to support this activity; through the Crime Prevention Unit for community safety and through the New Zealand Transport Agency for road safety. External funding will be sought to resource capacity building activities.

How we will manage the Activity

An Activity Plan is currently under development. Note there are no Asset Plan requirements for this Activity.

Comment on significant negative effects of this Activity on the Community

In addition to the benefits of undertaking this Activity as outlined in Part One there are the following potential negative effects:

This activity includes balancing the needs and wants of many community members to help achieve wellbeing for the District overall. There are conflicting public perspectives about the roles that councils should take in supporting social wellbeing. This means that some decisions made for the wider public good might have a negative effect on individuals or groups.

How the level of service in the Supporting Social Wellbeing Activity is measured

Level of service	Measure	Baseline Either 2007/08 Annual Report actual result or New	Ten Year Targets			
			2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012-2019
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Inclusion and Participation Community Resilience Capacity Building 	Clear point of contact for each community group with which the Council has a direct relationship.	New	100%	100%	100%	100%
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Inclusion and Participation 	Clear points of contact for residents about key issues and clear indication of whom to contact within Council.	New	100%	100%	100%	100%
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Community Resilience, 	All grants allocated in accordance with Council procedures and fund criteria.	New	100%	100%	100%	100%
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Community Resilience Partnerships and Resources 	All key community groups that Council works with have an agreed facilitation process and a clear information provision process.	New	100%	100%	100%	100%
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Inclusion and Participation 	Regular community feedback in public newspapers and other communication avenues.	New	100%	100%	100%	100%

WASTEWATER MANAGEMENT

Issues, Assumptions, Risks and Uncertainties

How we will assess and manage the asset management implications of changes to demand for service/changes to service provision levels: (Level of Service Related)

Wastewater transportation and treatment is required to meet sanitary health standards. Assessment has been completed through the Water and Sanitary Services Review.

Note that the Paekākāriki community has agreed to not proceed with a secondary treatment facility, which prevents growth (infill development) in that community. As growth occurs in other smaller communities, wastewater capacity is a key factor.

Comment on what additional asset capacity is required in respect of the above? (Growth related including new assets and asset improvements due to growth)

All urban growth (except Paekākāriki) will be connected to a wastewater treatment system. Treatment facilities in both Paraparaumu/Waikanae and Ōtaki are sufficient to meet demand over the next 20 years. Pipeline and pump renewals will need to meet increased demand from growth.

How provision of additional asset capacity will be undertaken:

All design and construction work is tendered. Where possible, costs are minimised by carrying out upgrades at the same time as work to renew existing assets.

Estimated cost of additional capacity

See Forecast Financial Statements: Prospective Major Capital Expenditure Projects elsewhere in this Part 2 document.

How it will be funded

In principle the capital costs of increased capacity are funded from development contributions and loans. Resulting operating costs are Rates funded, and renewals are funded from depreciation. This Activity is funded on a catchment basis.

There is some scope to fund increases in wastewater capacity from the depreciation of new treatment plant facilities (Paraparaumu). This will mean renewals of this asset will ultimately require loan funding. Refer to the Prospective Statement of Financial Performance (elsewhere in this Part Two document) for the funding detail about this activity.

How maintenance, renewal or replacement will be undertaken

Maintenance and renewal work is carried out by the Council's own staff, using external contractors where required.

How costs of maintenance, renewal or replacement will be met

Refer to the Prospective Statement of Financial Performance (elsewhere in this Part Two document) for the funding detail about this activity. In principle maintenance costs are rates funded, renewals are funded from depreciation, and new assets / upgrades are funded from development contributions and loans.

Assumptions about the useful life of significant assets and sources of funds for their replacement

Refer to Statement of Significant Accounting Policies of this Part Two document, and the Asset Management Plan for this Activity.

Asset condition is assessed on a reactive and scheduled basis. Reactive assessment is carried out by maintenance crews who record asset condition when it is exposed for work to be done. Asset condition grading is as recommended by the International Infrastructure Manual.

Comment on significant negative effects of this Activity on the Community

In addition to the benefits of undertaking this Activity as outlined in Part One there are the following potential negative effects:

- Odours and visual impacts on neighbouring properties;
- Significant environmental damage could occur if the Council does not meet its wastewater disposal standards;
- Cultural values could be negatively impacted by low quality treated wastewater disposal;
- Poor wastewater disposal standards and poor management of the wastewater reticulation and treatment plants could lead to public health risks, pollution and disease.

How the level of service in the Wastewater Management Activity is measured

Level of service	Measure	Baseline Either 2007/08 Annual Report actual result or New	Ten Year Targets			
			2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012-2019
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reliability, capacity and responsiveness <i>Provision of a Response and / or Repair Timeframe</i> 	85% of all blockages, breaks and overflows are responded to within one hour.	97%	85%	85%	85%	85%
	85% of all repairs (whether temporary or permanent) are effected within four hours.	97%	85%	85%	85%	85%
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reliability, capacity and responsiveness <i>Mechanical faults</i> 	No more than three overflows during the year caused by pumping station faults.	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Environmental quality <i>Compliance with Resource consent conditions</i> 	Full compliance with resource consent conditions for treated effluent quality.	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Environmental quality <i>Mechanical faults</i> 	No more than 15 dry weather overflows from the reticulation that reach a watercourse in any year.	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%

WATER MANAGEMENT

Issues, Assumptions, Risks and Uncertainties

How we will assess and manage the asset management implications of changes to demand for service/changes to service provision levels: (Level of Service Related):

The District has historically been a heavy water consumer in comparison with other Councils. The Council's 2003 Sustainable Water Use Strategy has a 50 year focus and is concerned with reducing demand for water and providing a supply within a 'reasonable water use' standard. Implementation of the strategy will assure the long term sustainability of our region's water resources and ensure adequate infrastructure capacity to fit new population demand – within responsible water use targets. Actions to achieve this include: moving away from a simple demand led/supply capacity formula where supply is endlessly increased to satisfy demand; diversification to non-potable as well as potable supply through Plan Change 75. Planning has already begun on the provision of additional supply/storage capacity at an estimated cost of between \$14 and \$23 million (plus indexing) to meet projected demand. The timing of this will be dependant on the community's ability to meet the reasonable water use standards.

Comment on what additional asset capacity is required in respect of the above? (Growth related including new assets and asset improvements due to growth)

Requirements for additional infrastructure capacity are currently under investigation to meet population demand. The timing and scale of this will be assessed within the responsible water use targets set out in the Sustainable Water Use Strategy. Funding has been set aside over the next 5 years to meet this requirement.

New Drinking Water Standards require increased treatment (e.g. UV treatment) for some communities which will increase service levels.

How provision of additional asset capacity will be undertaken:

All design and construction work is tendered. Where possible, costs are minimised by carrying out upgrades at the same time as work to renew existing assets.

Estimated cost of additional capacity:

See Forecast Financial Statements: Prospective Major Capital Expenditure Projects elsewhere in this Part 2 document.

How it will be funded:

In principle the capital costs of increased capacity are funded from development contributions and loans. Resulting operating costs are Rates funded, and renewals are funded from depreciation. This Activity is funded on a catchment basis.

Refer to the Prospective Statement of Financial Performance (elsewhere in this Part Two document) for the funding detail about this activity.

How maintenance, renewal or replacement will be undertaken:

Maintenance and renewal work is carried out by the Council's own staff, using external contractors where required.

How costs of maintenance, renewal or replacement will be met:

Refer to the Prospective Statement of Financial Performance (elsewhere in this Part Two document) for the funding detail about this activity. In principle maintenance costs are rates funded, renewals are funded from depreciation, and new assets / upgrades are funded from development contributions and loans. All funding is catchment based.

Assumptions about the useful life of significant assets and sources of funds for their replacement:

Refer to the Summary of Significant Accounting Policies; section H Depreciation, of this Part 2 document, and also the Asset Management Plan for this activity.

Comment on significant negative effects of this Activity on the Community

In addition to the benefits of undertaking this Activity as outlined in Part One there are the following potential negative effects:

Adverse environmental effects that can occur in the process of undertaking water supply related development include:

- Sediment runoff;
- Ecological effects of construction;
- Management of contaminated sites;
- Impact that water supply assets may have on landscape values;
- Location of cultural heritage sites;
- Construction noise;
- Over-extraction;
- Ecological effects;
- Potential chemical spills;
- Noise;
- Flooding;
- Coastal erosion/inundation;
- Landslips.

How the level of service in the Water Management Activity is measured

Level of service	Measure	Baseline Either 2007/08 Annual Report actual result or New	Ten Year Targets													
			2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012-2019										
• Water Supply <i>Capacity and reliability</i>	Water supply is tested daily in accordance with the Ministry of Health Drinking Water Standards for New Zealand 2005.	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%										
	Operate each water supply zone in accordance with the NZ Drinking Water Standards 2005.	New	100%	100%	100%	100%										
	All water supply zones have an approved Public Health Risk Management Plan by 2011 in accordance with the following timetable: <table><tr><th>Scheme</th><th>Compliance Required</th></tr><tr><td>Paekākāriki</td><td>1 July 2011</td></tr><tr><td>Paraparaumu/Waikanae/Raumati</td><td>1 July 2009</td></tr><tr><td>Ōtaki</td><td>1 July 2010</td></tr><tr><td>Hautere/Te Horo</td><td>1 July 2011</td></tr></table>	Scheme	Compliance Required	Paekākāriki	1 July 2011	Paraparaumu/Waikanae/Raumati	1 July 2009	Ōtaki	1 July 2010	Hautere/Te Horo	1 July 2011	New	100%	100%	100%	100%
	Scheme	Compliance Required														
	Paekākāriki	1 July 2011														
	Paraparaumu/Waikanae/Raumati	1 July 2009														
	Ōtaki	1 July 2010														
Hautere/Te Horo	1 July 2011															
All planned interruptions have 24 hours notice.	New	95%	100%	100%	100%											
All planned interruptions have a maximum duration of 8 hours.	New	90%	95%	95%	95%											
All unplanned interruptions have a maximum duration of 4 hours.	New	90%	95%	95%	95%											

Level of service	Measure	Baseline Either 2007/08 Annual Report actual result or New	Ten Year Targets															
			2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012-2019												
<ul style="list-style-type: none">Water Supply <i>Capacity and reliability</i>	<p>All normal operating water pressure at reticulation extremities meets the following standards except where the reservoir does not allow:</p> <table><tr><td>Target Pressure at Point of Supply in Meters Head (Static)</td><td>On Demand Supply (urban)</td><td>Restricted Flow Supply (rural)</td></tr><tr><td>Normal Minimum (95 – 99% of time)</td><td>25</td><td>25</td></tr><tr><td>Maximum</td><td>120</td><td>-</td></tr><tr><td>Minimum Running Pressure</td><td>15</td><td>-</td></tr></table>	Target Pressure at Point of Supply in Meters Head (Static)	On Demand Supply (urban)	Restricted Flow Supply (rural)	Normal Minimum (95 – 99% of time)	25	25	Maximum	120	-	Minimum Running Pressure	15	-	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Target Pressure at Point of Supply in Meters Head (Static)	On Demand Supply (urban)	Restricted Flow Supply (rural)																
Normal Minimum (95 – 99% of time)	25	25																
Maximum	120	-																
Minimum Running Pressure	15	-																
<ul style="list-style-type: none">Responsiveness	Information is available to residents, businesses, schools and community groups on issues such as supply sources, demand management and for education about conservation.	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%												
<ul style="list-style-type: none">Water Supply <i>Capacity and reliability</i>	Peak water consumption of no more than 400 litres per person per day (lppd) by 2012/13 at all times: - 250 lppd for essential use - 150 lppd for non-essential use	-	-	-	-	100%												

Assessment of Water and Sanitary Services

The Local Government Act (2002) requires Council to make an Assessment of Water and Sanitary Services that contains:

- a description of how drinking water is obtained (by both residents and communities within districts) and the methods used to dispose of sewage and stormwater;
- risks attributable to the absence of a reticulated water supply and/or reticulated sewerage and stormwater service;
- an assessment of the quality and adequacy of drinking water and the quality and quantity of discharged wastewater;
- a statement of current and estimated future demands for the services;
- a statement of the options to meet the demands and their suitability;
- a statement of the intended role of the Council in meeting the demands;
- the Council's proposals for meeting the demands.

The Council consulted on a draft Assessment of Water and Sanitary Services, in conjunction with the draft 2006 *Kapiti Coast: Choosing Futures-Community Plan*. The final Assessment of Water and Sanitary Services was adopted on 22 June 2006.

The Assessment is a statutory requirement under the Local Government Act (2002). It describes the various assets and levels of service, assesses risks and forecasts demand for the water and sanitary services within the Kapiti Coast District.

96% of Kapiti Coast District's population have access to a reticulated water supply, 92% have access to a reticulated wastewater system and 50% to a reticulated stormwater service.

Reticulated drinking water is of a good standard in most urban areas, but can be variable in rural areas. Reticulated wastewater is treated to a tertiary level at two treatment facilities. Stormwater run-off is generally disposed of in a controlled and safe manner, but a high proportion of the population are at risk from flooding or ponding. The District has adequate provision for burial services, and now offers cremation services that were not available when the original assessment was undertaken. There is a better than average number of public toilet facilities than in similar New Zealand districts.

The Assessment notes the Council's proposed future role in services is changing in some areas. Drinking water services are shifting to a proactive focus on demand management. Climate change implications may result in changes to stormwater levels of service.

The Kapiti Coast District Council adopted the Sustainable Water Use Strategy in January 2003. It has a 50 year focus and is concerned with reducing demand for water and providing water supply within a 'reasonable use' standard. The Strategy outlines a number of proposals for meeting current and future.

The Assessment advanced further proposals for discussion with the community including (but not limited to):

1. *Investigating the feasibility of, and options for a Te Horo Beach reticulated water supply scheme*
 - **community desire to retain status quo with improved monitoring and move to septic tank licensing;**
2. *Investigating, applying and enforcing a water supply 'warrant of fitness regime' for private drinking water supplies that are used for or facilitate commercial purposes*
 - **Currently under review in conjunction with new drinking water standards and Public Health Risk Management Plans**
3. *Undertaking a districtwide septic tank survey*
 - **Currently under review via Greater Wellington Regional Strategy;**
4. *Applying a new subdivisional code of practice requiring on site disposal and/or storage of stormwater, and the use of non-potable water sources to displace potable water demand*
 - **Actioned and underway through proposed Plan Change 75**
5. *Undertaking riparian restoration projects in conjunction with community groups*
 - **Actioned and underway with establishment of community trust and increased budget for riparian restoration works**
6. *Installing filters on road sumps.*
 - **Actioned and underway through updates to Subdivision and Development Principles and Requirements.**

A number of mandatory requirements and actions are noted in the assessment, including the need to upgrade the district's water treatment plants to meet revised and improved New Zealand Drinking Water Standards. This work is currently underway across the District water supply schemes.

Summary of Solid Waste Management Plan

In the 2006 Long Term Council Community Plan (LTCCP) Council set out a statement of key steps it was going to take to increase the ability of people to reduce their waste, including:

- exploring a new framework for waste reduction services within the broad zero waste goal;
- exploring provision of solid waste services within:
 - a disposer pays (rather than user pays) framework (no rates funding);
 - a framework of waste reduction, rather than provision of low-cost disposal services;
- using a regional rather than local focus to shape its solid waste decisions.

A review was undertaken during 2006-2007 leading to a number of changes including:

- landfill management and pricing;
- construction of a Resource Recovery Facility and associated management partnership;
- review of the Greenwaste contract and pricing;
- a new residential waste collection service contract;
- development of a new kerbside recycling service contract and partnership;
- review of recycling drop-off services.

The existing Solid Waste Management Plan which was adopted by the Council on 18 April 2001 still applies and is summarised below. (The full Plan is available on request from the Council). This Plan will be reviewed during 2009 with the goal of having a new plan in place by the end of 2009.

The Solid Waste Management Plan sets out key objectives and activities for solid waste management and has a primary long term goal of zero waste by 2015. Specific activities in the Plan include:

- promotion of:
 - waste reduction at source;
 - waste audits;
 - home composting.
- provision of:
 - a litter removal service;
 - collection of domestic refuse in urban areas;
 - collection points at landfill/ transfer stations for domestic hazardous wastes;
 - a resource recovery park for reusable items at the entrance to prior to the Otaihangā Landfill prior to its planned closure in 2008/09;
 - information on hazardous waste disposal requirements and options;
 - and/or management of recycling “drop-off” stations.
- use of direct disposal charges to encourage waste reduction.
- support of:
 - community/private venture recycling/reuse operations;

- large scale greenwaste composting to encourage source separation of waste.
- progressive upgrading of the recycling “drop-off” station network.

Glossary of Terms

Term	Definition
Activity	Groups of related services, projects or goods provided by, or on behalf of the Council are combined into this activity. These activities are then grouped into Community Outcomes.
Annual Plan	The Annual Plan is produced in the intervening years between Long Term Council Community Plans. It explains the variations from the activities and/or budgets in the Long Term Council Community Plan and confirms arrangements for raising revenue for the financial year.
Annual Report	The Annual Report comments on the performance of the Council against the community outcomes, objectives, policies, activities, performance measures (effectiveness measures, key actions/outputs and service standards), indicative costs, and sources of funds outlined in the Long Term Council Community Plan and the Annual Plan.
Asset	Something of value that the Council owns on behalf of the Kapiti Coast District Community such as roads.
Asset Management Plan	A long term planning document for managing the Council's infrastructural assets that ensures that capacity to provide a service is maintained, and that costs over the life of the assets are kept to a minimum.
Capital Expenditure	Cost of purchasing, constructing or improving an asset.
Census (2006 Census of Population and Dwellings)	Statistics New Zealand provide statistical information gathered from the 2006 Census of Population and Dwellings. The statistics provide information on the size and makeup of the New Zealand population by age, gender and ethnicity.
Community Outcomes	A set of statements owned and developed by the community with Kapiti Coast District Council assistance, found in the <i>Kapiti Coast: Choosing Futures - Community Outcomes</i> document. They exist to guide decisions made by the Council and to engage with other agencies about how they will invest in the community's future.
Cost of Capital	Opportunity cost of (assets less related net loan).
Council-controlled Organisation	An organisation in which one or more local authorities control 50% or more of the voting rights or appoint 50% or more of the directors.

Term	Definition
Cross-outcome Links	Common themes that weave across each Community Outcome area.
Cultural Wellbeing	Includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • an understanding of the history of cultural traditions • mutual respect for those traditions and values • a willingness to seek and work with common features and values • a reflection of those values in the present physical and social environment • confidence that decisions about change take these principles and values into account • a sense of control over decisions affecting what is valued by the community.
Current Assets	Any asset which can be readily converted to cash or will be used up within the financial year.
Current Portion of Public Debt	Council debt that matures in less than 12 months.
Current Liabilities	Creditors and other liabilities due for settlement within the next 12 months, i.e. the next financial year. All other liabilities are non-current.
Debt Servicing	Interest cost on loans.
Depreciation	An accounting concept to describe the wearing out, consumption or other loss of value of an asset over its useful life.
District Plan	A plan under the Resource Management Act 1991 that manages the adverse impact of land uses on the environment of the District.
Economic Wellbeing	Includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • economic activity that is within the capacity of natural systems to absorb effects • local benefit • employment, including local employment • a local economy that can adapt to change and pressures • having people who understand and are willing to take economic risks to establish viable businesses • skills and the opportunity to use them • the ability to add value and to think what local resources may offer.
Environmental Wellbeing	Includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the effect of actions on the environment • the capacity of natural systems to absorb change • community aspirations to restore the quality of natural systems

Term	Definition
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> the ability to harvest natural systems without harm to them.
External Revenue	Income (other than Rates) from external sources.
Fixed Assets	These consist of land and buildings and infrastructural assets (utilities such as roads, stormwater and wastewater networks).
Loan Repayment Provisions	Annual loan repayment provisions have replaced annual sinking funds provisions on all new loans.
Local Government Act 2002	The Local Government Act 2002 is the primary legislation that governs the Council's operations and actions.
Long Term Council Community Plan	<p>A plan which</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> describes the Council's responsibilities and contributions to the Community Outcomes developed by the Kapiti Coast community during 2003 sets out the Council's leadership vision how it wishes to work with the community the suggested investment priorities for the next 20 years identifies partners with a commitment to the well-being of the Kapiti Coast community provides a long-term programme and budget and funding choices.
Long Term Investments	Investments that have a maturity date of 12 months or longer.
Operating Costs	Costs of maintaining assets plus the allocation of overhead costs.
Non-current Portion of Public Debt	Council debt that has a maturity date of 12 months or longer.
Public Benefit Entities -	Reporting entities whose primary objective is to provide goods and services for community or social benefit and where any equity has been provided with a view to supporting that primary objective rather than for a financial return to equity holders (as defined in New Zealand equivalents to International Financial Reporting Standards).
Public Equity	Council's net worth (i.e. total assets less total liabilities).
Residents Survey	Telephone survey carried out by National Research Bureau to rate residents satisfaction with selected Council levels of service.
Restricted Assets	Parks and Reserves which provide a benefit or service to the community and cannot be disposed of because of legal or other restrictions.

Term	Definition
SCADA	Supervisory control and data acquisition.
Short Term Investments	Investments that mature in less than 12 months.
Significance Policy	A policy which explains how the Council determines how significant a project or decisions are and the subsequent amount of consultation and analysis required
Sinking Funds	An annual provision made towards the final repayment of loans. The sinking fund provision is calculated so that when a loan matures there are sufficient funds set aside to fully repay the loan. Sinking funds are separately invested and interest accrues each year on an annual basis. Sinking funds are no longer required on new loans raised after 1 July 1998.
Social Wellbeing	Includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the ability of all to participate in and use what the District offers • respect and support for people and groups that sustain and help • the ability of individuals to see a future and feel that they might achieve it • basic levels of physical and mental health or wellness • personal safety and freedom from fear • a sense of control over individual and community futures • affordability: ability of people to pay for basic survival (food, shelter etc) and to have enough disposable income to allow participation in local community life.
Structure Plans	A structure plan is a comprehensive indicative development plan for a large area which identifies such things as bush to be protected, roads, sections, stormwater etc. It allows a more integrated sustainable development approach which weaves together urban and environmental matters. A structure plan has a legal status in the District Plan and is used in the formal resource consent process to guide particular decisions.
Sustainable Development Principles	<p>A general definition is: ‘development which meets the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their needs’ (<i>Central Government - Sustainable Development: Programme for Action – published January 2003.</i>) This general statement provides some guidance for action and decision-making but does require further detail to assist with complex issues. The Local Government Act 2002 provides guidance on some principles, as does the Programme for Action cited above.</p> <p>The Kapiti Coast District Council has developed fourteen</p>

Term	Definition
	principles to guide decision-making, based on the Local Government Act requirements, the Programme for Action and a review of principles developed by other local, regional and national governments, in New Zealand and elsewhere. These principles have been formally adopted and can be found in Section 1, Part 1 <i>Kapiti Coast: Choosing Futures – Community Plan</i>
SWAPS	A financial instrument or contract which turns fixed interest rate debt into floating rate debt or vice versa.
Targeted Rates	A rate that a local authority sets for a specified function or functions.
Wellbeing	Consists of four connected components - social, cultural, environmental and economic – that actively support the well being or “health” of a community.

CONTACT INFORMATION FOR ELECTED MEMBERS

TRIENNium 2007-2010

Jenny Rowan Mayor	175 Rimu Road Private Bag 601 Paraparaumu PO Box 91 Paekākāriki	Phone 04 296 4678 Fax 04 296 4830 Mobile 027 205 3600 Email jenny.rowan@kapiticoast.govt.nz
Diane Ammundsen	23 Percival Road Paraparaumu Beach	Phone 04 902 4736 Fax 04 902 4739 Mobile 027 241 7789 Email councillor.ammundsen@kapiticoast.govt.nz
Ann Chapman Deputy Mayor	1 Hadfield Street Ōtaki	Phone 06 364 6140 Mobile 0275 123 125 Email councillor.chapman@kapiticoast.govt.nz
Peter Daniel	4 Robert Grove Paraparaumu	Phone 04 902 2518 Mobile 021 0250 8297 Email councillor.daniel@kapiticoast.govt.nz
Peter Ellis	4 Elder Grove Paraparaumu	Phone 04 297 0691 Mobile 027 4471 883 Email councillor.ellis@kapiticoast.govt.nz
Tony Jack	P O Box 51 Waikanae	Phone 04 293 6123 Mobile 027 244 0023 Email councillor.jack@kapiticoast.govt.nz
Lyndy McIntyre	40 The Parade Paekākāriki	Phone 04 905 5185 Mobile 021 0232 7047 Email councillor.mcintyre@kapiticoast.govt.nz
Anne Molineux	24 Tainui Street Raumati Beach	Phone 04 904 0315 Fax 04 904 1593 Mobile 027 699 1788 Email councillor.molineux@kapiticoast.govt.nz
Sandra Patton	4 Pio Pio Place Waikanae Beach	Phone 04 905 7643 Mobile 021 0521 643 Email councillor.patton@kapiticoast.govt.nz
David Scott	7/381 Kapiti Road Paraparaumu	Phone 04 297 2994 Mobile 021 145 2122 Email councillor.scott@kapiticoast.govt.nz
Hilary Wooding	30 Gavin Road Raumati Beach	Phone 04 297 9704 Mobile 027 671 1189 Email councillor.wooding@kapiticoast.govt.nz

Paekākāriki Community Board

Steve Eckett	108 Wellington Road Paekākāriki	Phone 04 292 8585 Mobile: 027 485 2916 Email: steve.eckett@kapiticoast.govt.nz
Helen Keivom	7B Wellington Road Paekākāriki	Phone 04 905 7178 Mobile 027 258 4251 Email helen.keivom@kapiticoast.govt.nz
Janet Holborow	35 Ames Street Paekākāriki	Phone 04 905 7368 Email janet.holborow@kapiticoast.govt.nz
Adrian Webster Chair	28 Ames Street Paekākāriki	Phone 04 905 8672 Mobile 021 049 8812 Email adrian.webster@kapiticoast.govt.nz

Paraparaumu/Raumati Community Board

John Haxton Chair	193 Matai Road Raumati Beach	Phone 04 904 2391 Email john.haxton@kapiticoast.govt.nz
Dale Evans	43 Manly Street Paraparaumu	Phone 04 298 8863 Email dale.evans@kapiticoast.govt.nz
Louella Jensen	20 Callender Terrace Paraparaumu Beach	Phone 04 298 2960 Fax 04 298 2960 Mobile 027 606 0809 Email louella.jensen@kapiticoast.govt.nz
William (Will) Scollay	69 The Esplanade Raumati South	Phone 04 902 1463 Mobile 021 420 213 Email william.scollay@kapiticoast.govt.nz

Waikanae Community Board

Eric Gregory	6a Rimu Street Waikanae	Phone/Fax 04 904 7271 Mobile 021 759 950 Email eric.gregory@kapiticoast.govt.nz
Jocelyn Prvanov	114 Rutherford Drive Waikanae	Phone 04 293 2677 Mobile 021 111 0825 Email jocelyn.prvanov@kapiticoast.govt.nz
Michael Scott Chair	14 Walton Avenue Waikanae	Phone 04 293 5105 Fax Mobile 027 448 4110 Email michael.scott@kapiticoast.govt.nz
Harold Thomas	14 Karu Crescent Waikanae	Phone/fax 04 293 5518 Phone work 04 293 6533 Fax work 04 293 7989 Mobile 027 555 8038 Email harold.thomas@kapiticoast.govt.nz

Ōtaki Community Board

Andre Baker Chair	63 Aotaki Road Ōtaki	Phone 06 364 5854 Mobile 0274 918 916 Email andre.baker@kapiticoast.govt.nz
Don Moselen	22 Convent Road Ōtaki	Phone 06 364 6116 Fax 06 364 6141 Mobile 0272 483 532 Email don.moselen@kapiticoast.govt.nz
James Cootes	128 South Manukau Road RD Ōtaki	Phone: 06 362 6906 Mobile: 027 457 2346 Email: james.cootes@kapiticoast.govt.nz
Penny Gaylor	145 Waitohu Road Ōtaki	Phone 06 364 7534 Mobile 027 664 8869 Email penny.gaylor@kapiticoast.govt.nz

**Report to the readers of
Kapiti Coast District Council's
Long-Term Council Community Plan
for the ten years commencing 1 July 2009**

The Auditor-General is the auditor of the Kapiti Coast District Council (the District Council). The Auditor-General has appointed me, Robert Manktelow, using the staff and resources of Audit New Zealand, to report on the Long-Term Council Community Plan (LTCCP), on his behalf.

The Auditor-General is required by section 94(1) of the Local Government Act 2002 (the Act) to report on:

- the extent to which the LTCCP complies with the requirements of the Act;
- the quality of information and assumptions underlying the forecast information provided in the LTCCP; and
- the extent to which the forecast information and performance measures will provide an appropriate framework for the meaningful assessment of the actual levels of service provision.

It is not our responsibility to express an opinion on the merits of any policy content within the LTCCP.

Opinion

Overall Opinion

In our opinion the LTCCP of the District Council incorporating volumes 1 to 2 dated 25 June 2009 provides a reasonable basis for long-term integrated decision-making by the District Council and for participation in decision-making by the public and subsequent accountability to the community about the activities of the District Council.

In forming our overall opinion, we considered the specific matters outlined in section 94(1) of the Act which we report on as follows.

Opinion on Specific Matters Required by the Act

In our view :

- **the District Council has complied with the requirements of the Act in all material respects demonstrating good practice for a council of its size and scale within the context of its environment;**
- **the underlying information and assumptions used to prepare the LTCCP provide a reasonable and supportable basis for the preparation of the forecast information; and**

- **the extent to which the forecast information and performance measures within the LTCCP provide an appropriate framework for the meaningful assessment of the actual levels of service provision, reflects good practice for a council of its size and scale within the context of its environment.**

Actual results are likely to be different from the forecast information since anticipated events frequently do not occur as expected and the variation may be material. Accordingly, we express no opinion as to whether the forecasts will be achieved.

Our report was completed on 25 June 2009, and is the date at which our opinion is expressed.

The basis of the opinion is explained below. In addition, we outline the responsibilities of the District Council and the Auditor, and explain our independence.

Basis of Opinion

We carried out the audit in accordance with the International Standard on Assurance Engagements 3000: Assurance Engagements Other Than Audits or Reviews of Historical Financial Information and the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards, which incorporate the New Zealand Auditing Standards. We have examined the forecast financial information in accordance with the International Standard on Assurance Engagements 3400: The Examination of Prospective Financial Information.

We planned and performed our audit to obtain all the information and explanations we considered necessary to obtain reasonable assurance that the LTCCP does not contain material misstatements. If we had found material misstatements that were not corrected, we would have referred to them in our opinion.

Our audit procedures included assessing whether:

- the LTCCP provides the community with sufficient and balanced information about the strategic and other key issues, choices and implications it faces to provide an opportunity for participation by the public in decision-making processes;
- the District Council's financial strategy, supported by financial policies as included in the LTCCP is financially prudent, and has been clearly communicated to the community in the LTCCP;
- the presentation of the LTCCP complies with the legislative requirements of the Act;
- the decision-making and consultation processes underlying the development of the LTCCP are compliant with the decision-making and consultation requirements of the Act;
- the information in the LTCCP is based on materially complete and reliable asset or activity management information;
- the agreed levels of service are fairly reflected throughout the LTCCP;
- the key plans and policies adopted by the District Council have been consistently applied in the development of the forecast information;

- the assumptions set out within the LTCCP are based on best information currently available to the District Council and provide a reasonable and supportable basis for the preparation of the forecast information;
- the forecast information has been properly prepared on the basis of the underlying information and the assumptions adopted and the financial information complies with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand;
- the rationale for the activities is clearly presented;
- the levels of service and performance measures are reasonable estimates and reflect the key aspects of the District Council's service delivery and performance; and
- the relationship of the levels of service, performance measures and forecast financial information has been adequately explained within the LTCCP.

We do not guarantee complete accuracy of the information in the LTCCP. Our procedures included examining on a test basis, evidence supporting assumptions, amounts and other disclosures in the LTCCP and determining compliance with the requirements of the Act. We evaluated the overall adequacy of the presentation of information. We obtained all the information and explanations we required to support our opinion above.

Responsibilities of the Council and the Auditor

The District Council is responsible for preparing an LTCCP under the Act, by applying the District Council's assumptions and presenting the financial information in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand. The District Council's responsibilities arise from Section 93 of the Act.

We are responsible for expressing an independent opinion on the LTCCP and reporting that opinion to you. This responsibility arises from section 15 of the Public Audit Act 2001 and section 94(1) of the Act.

Independence

When reporting on the LTCCP we followed the independence requirements of the Auditor-General, which incorporate the independence requirements of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of New Zealand.

Other than this report and in conducting the audit of the Statement of Proposal for adoption of the LTCCP and the annual audit, we have no relationship with or interests in the District Council.



Robert Manktelow
Audit New Zealand
On behalf of the Auditor-General
Wellington, New Zealand

Matters Relating to the Electronic Presentation of the Audited Long-term Council Community Plan

This audit report relates to the Long Term Council Community Plan of Kapiti Coast District Council for the ten years commencing 1 July 2009 included on Kapiti Coast District Council's website. Kapiti Coast District Council is responsible for the maintenance and integrity of Kapiti Coast District Council's website. We have not been engaged to report on the integrity of Kapiti Coast District Council's website. We accept no responsibility for any changes that may have occurred to the Long Term Council Community Plan since they were initially presented on the website.

The audit report refers only to the Long Term Council Community Plan named above. It does not provide an opinion on any other information which may have been hyperlinked to or from the Long Term Council Community Plan. If readers of this report are concerned with the inherent risks arising from electronic data communication they should refer to the published hard copy of the audited Long Term Council Community Plan as well as the related audit report dated 25 June 2009 to confirm the information included in the audited Long Term Council Community Plan presented on this website.

Legislation in New Zealand governing the preparation and dissemination of financial information may differ from legislation in other jurisdictions.

Additional copies of the *Long Term Council Community Plan, Kapiti Coast: Choosing Futures Community Plan 2009* and the *Community Outcomes* are available from the Kapiti Coast District Council on request or can be reviewed on the Council's website at:
<http://www.kapiticoast.govt.nz/Council/Community+Plan.htm>

Contact the Council:
Kapiti Coast District Council
Private Bag 601
PARAPARAUMU 5254

Tel. (04) 296-4700
Toll free line: Tel. 0800-486-486
Fax: (04) 296-4830
Email: kapiti.council@kapiticoast.govt.nz

